



THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE  
FOR **apple** COMPUTING

# ▶ APPLES BRANCH OUT

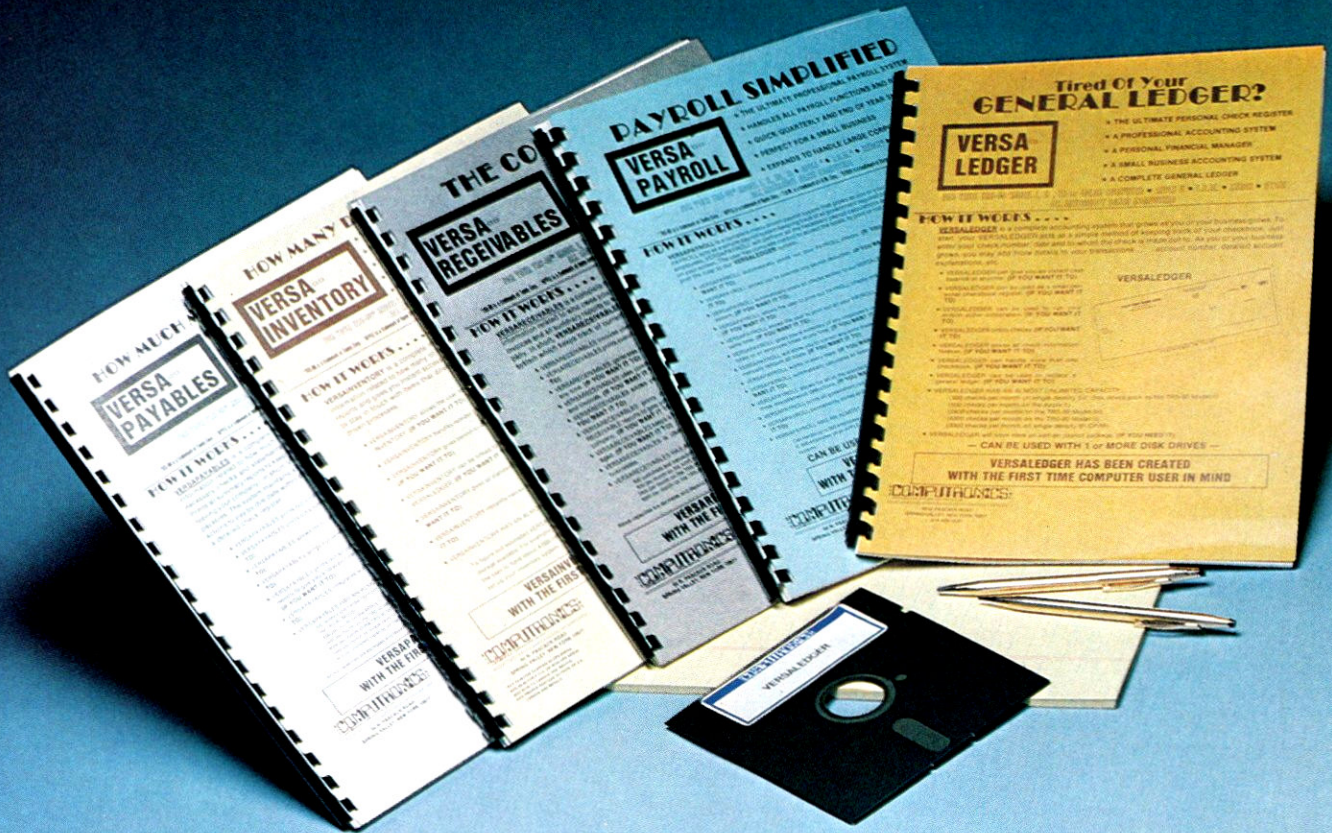
- ▶ **GRAPHICS TABLETS FOR APPLE IIs**
- ▶ **APPLES GO INDUSTRIAL**
- ▶ **APPLES BREAK THE SOUND BARRIER**
- ▶ **THE EVERYTHING BOX**
- ▶ **REVIEWS**  
**THE GRAPHIC SOLUTION**  
**BEAGLE BASIC**  
**SYSTEM SAVER**
- ▶ **BACK TALK AND LIP SERVICE**
- ▶ **HIGH-TECH MUSCLE TONE**





# Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™



## The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each VERSABUSINESS module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

**VERSARECEIVABLES™** \$99.95  
VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

**VERSAPAYABLES™** \$99.95  
VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

**VERSAPAYROLL™** \$99.95  
VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

**VERSAINVENTORY™** \$99.95  
VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

**VERSALEDGER II™** \$149.95  
VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system **without any additional software.**

- VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSALEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

### SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every VERSABUSINESS™ module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any VERSABUSINESS™ module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any VERSABUSINESS™ module may be purchased for \$25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

To Order: **Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818**  
(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)

- \* add \$3 for shipping in UPS areas
- \* add \$5 to CANADA or MEXICO
- \* add \$4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas
- \* add proper postage elsewhere

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.

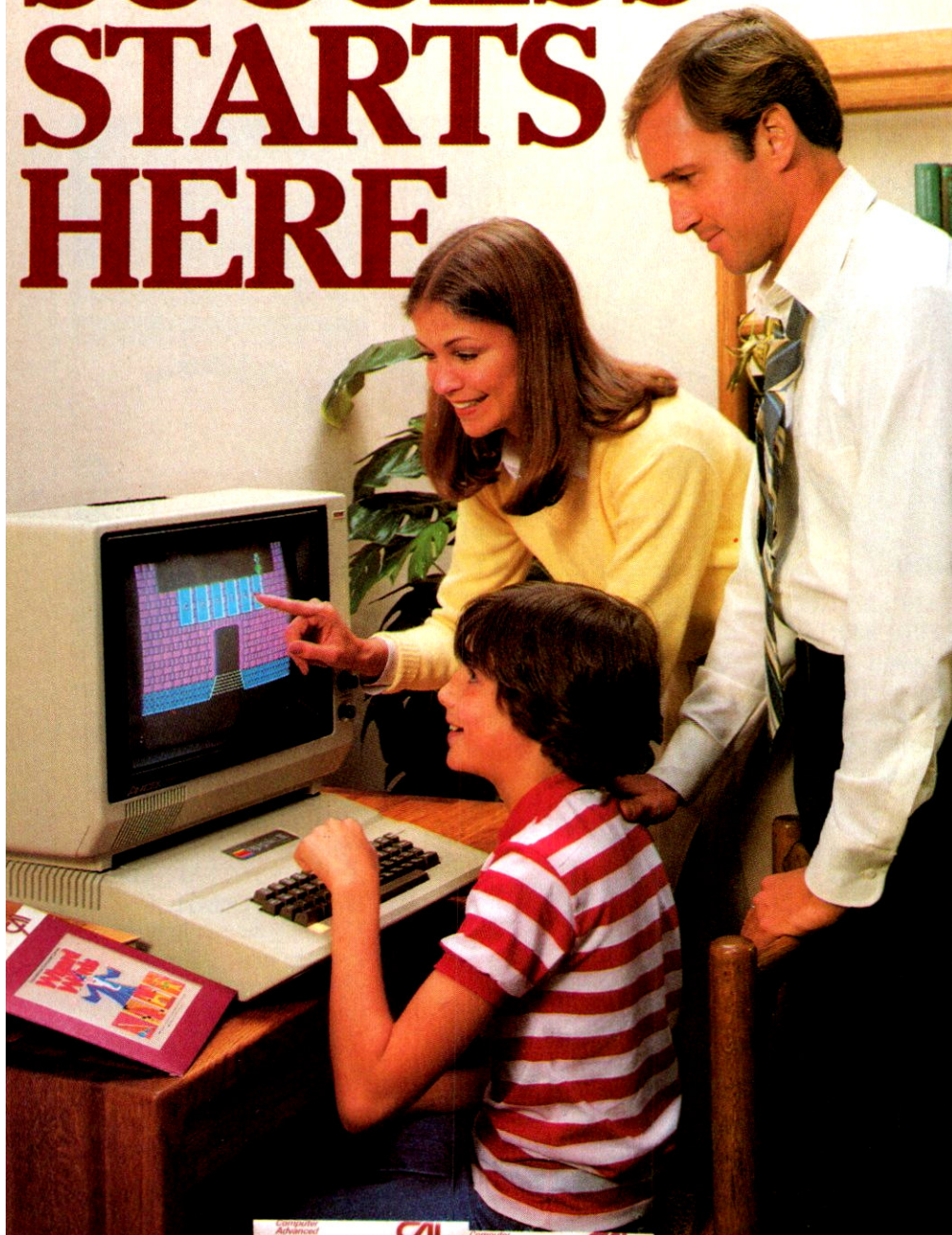
# COMPUTRONICS

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977

\* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. • APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. • IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. • OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp. • CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research • XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp.



# SUCCESS STARTS HERE



The day you bring your first CAI™ learning game home and watch your child play, you'll know the excitement of a winning choice.

## Active Family

Your family and CAI's growing family of animated, full-color programs have a lot to share—beginning with a willingness to reach beyond the ordinary to achieve the best.

## At Your Command

You may meet a princess, a juggler or a dragon in *Wizard of Words*.™ You may appear as a guest on TV in *Master Match*,™ *The Game Show*™ or *Tic Tac Show*.™ Or, you may extend these programs still further with our *LearningWare*™ diskettes, offering hundreds of questions matched to the teaching strategies in the games. In every case, CAI puts a world of imagination and learning at your fingertips. And puts you and your child in control.

## Unique Approach

Key features place CAI thinking tools in a class by themselves: Each program comes with its own *library of subjects*. But that's just the start. Our unique *authoring system* let's you or your child create your own lessons on any topic, tailoring the program to your family's needs—and no computer knowledge is required. Add the fact that we've kept the vital ingredient—*FUN*—in learning, and our *proven success* is no surprise. Over 2,000 school districts now use CAI programs to teach essential vocabulary and logic skills in a variety of subject areas.

CAI supports its products—and you—with an unconditional guarantee and a free backup disk. And provides compatibility with the most popular computers: Apple,® IBM® (and soon Commodore™).

## Wise Choice

CAI is a group of experienced educators and programmers who believe that success begins with opportunities you create at home. Ask to see a demonstration of CAI programs at your local computer store, and see for yourself just how rewarding a good education can be.



**Computer  
Advanced  
Ideas**

**CAI™**

Bringing Ideas Home

1442A Walnut Street, Suite 341  
Berkeley, CA 94709 (415) 526-9100

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corp. Commodore is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

CIRCLE 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD





**THE INDEPENDENT  
GUIDE FOR  
APPLE COMPUTING**

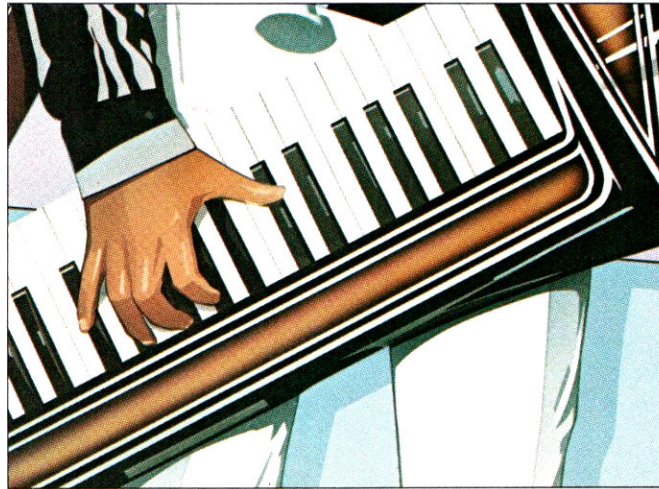
**32 NATIONS  
SHAPE THEIR  
FUTURES WITH APPLES**

**By Lindsay McGrath**  
Apples help Third World nations make crucial population-control decisions.

**▶ EXTENDING YOUR  
APPLE**

**40 THE  
EVERYTHING BOX**  
**By Ken Glickfeld**

With a little work, you can plug your Apple into the whole world.



**48 APPLES GO  
INDUSTRIAL**

**By Neil Lipson**  
An array of interface cards lets Apple users hook up their machines to a variety of practical peripherals.

**54 TABLETS  
FOR IIs**

**By Freff**  
They're not just for drawing anymore.

**60 BACK TALK AND  
LIP SERVICE**

**By Alan Roszkiewicz**  
Voice recognition and speech synthesis for the Apple

**62 BREAKING  
THE SOUND BARRIER**  
**By Freff**

The alphaSyntauri digital sound synthesizer can expand your musical horizons.

**▶ SOFTWARE REVIEW**

**71 BEAGLE BASIC**  
**By Doug and Denise Green**

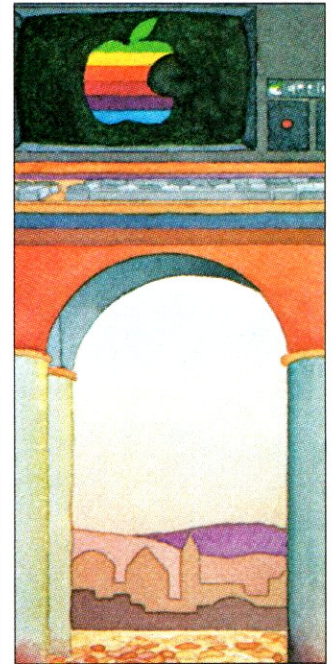
Here's a program that lets you use NEWBASIC on your Apple II, II Plus, or IIe.

**79 THE APPLE  
CAST OF CHARACTERS**  
**By Chris Albertson**

Patient computerists can have an unlimited choice of fonts.

**84 THE GRAPHIC  
SOLUTION**  
**By Doug and Denise Green**

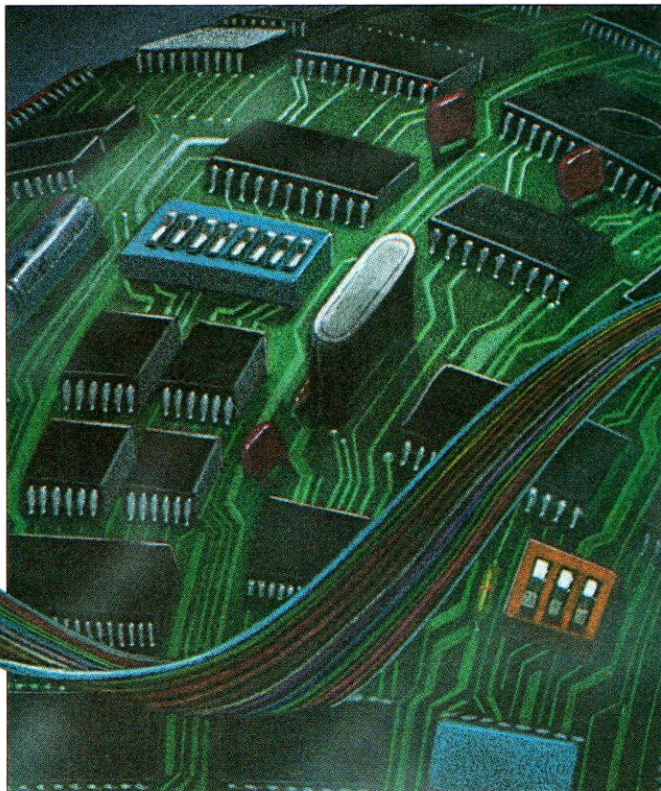
The 64K version of this animation system and graphics editor allows you to combine graphics, animation, and text.



**▶ HARDWARE REVIEW**

**76 SYSTEM SAVER**

**By Chuck Doherty**  
Defend your Apple from even the most savage power fluctuations.





▶ **APPLES AT WORK**

**100** HIGH-TECH MUSCLE TONE  
By Sherri Gilman-Tompkins

The relationship between diet and nutrition is complicated. Apple helps you go from fat to fit.

**122** FLOATING TO SUCCESS  
By Holloway McCandless

An Apple II Plus helps one company's clients "float to success."

**133** LITTLE LISA MEETS BIG OIL

By Vanessa Schnatmeier  
Apple has been testing the Lisa in the business community, and in one case at Chevron U.S.A., the computer has earned high marks.



▶ **EDUCATION**

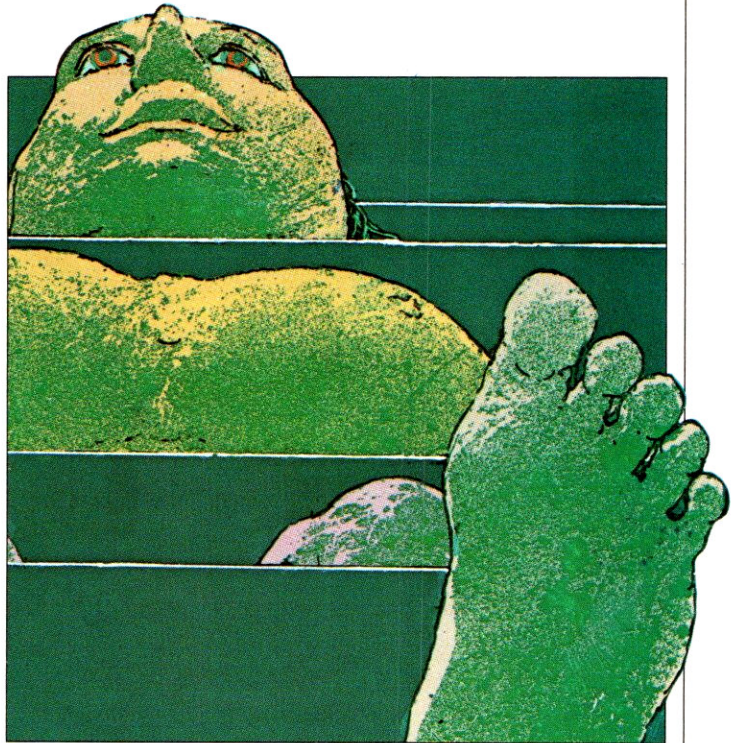
**108** SPECIAL MACHINES FOR SPECIAL CHILDREN  
By Jessie Gunn Stephens

Apple computers aid the education of special children while helping educators teach their handicapped pupils.

▶ **BOOK EXCERPT**

**89** ADVANCED USES OF VISICALC  
By Stanley R. Trost

These thorough instructions can show you how to create VisiCalc spreadsheets that give answers to your financial questions.



▶ **TUTORIAL**

**139** HOW TO dBASE II  
By Robert Cowart

Part IV in a tutorial series on dBase II, a popular program for database management.

▶ **DEPARTMENTS**

**9** LETTERS

**10** COMING UP

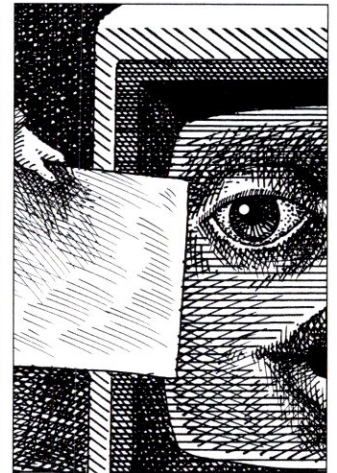
**15** A+ DISPATCHES

**21** THOUGHTWARE: BYPASSING THE KEYBOARD

By Steve Rosenthal  
Extend your Apple to open a wide range of new functions.

**117** THAT'S ENTERTAINMENT

Reviews of Lady Tut, Minit Man, and Zaxxon



**147** RESCUE SQUAD

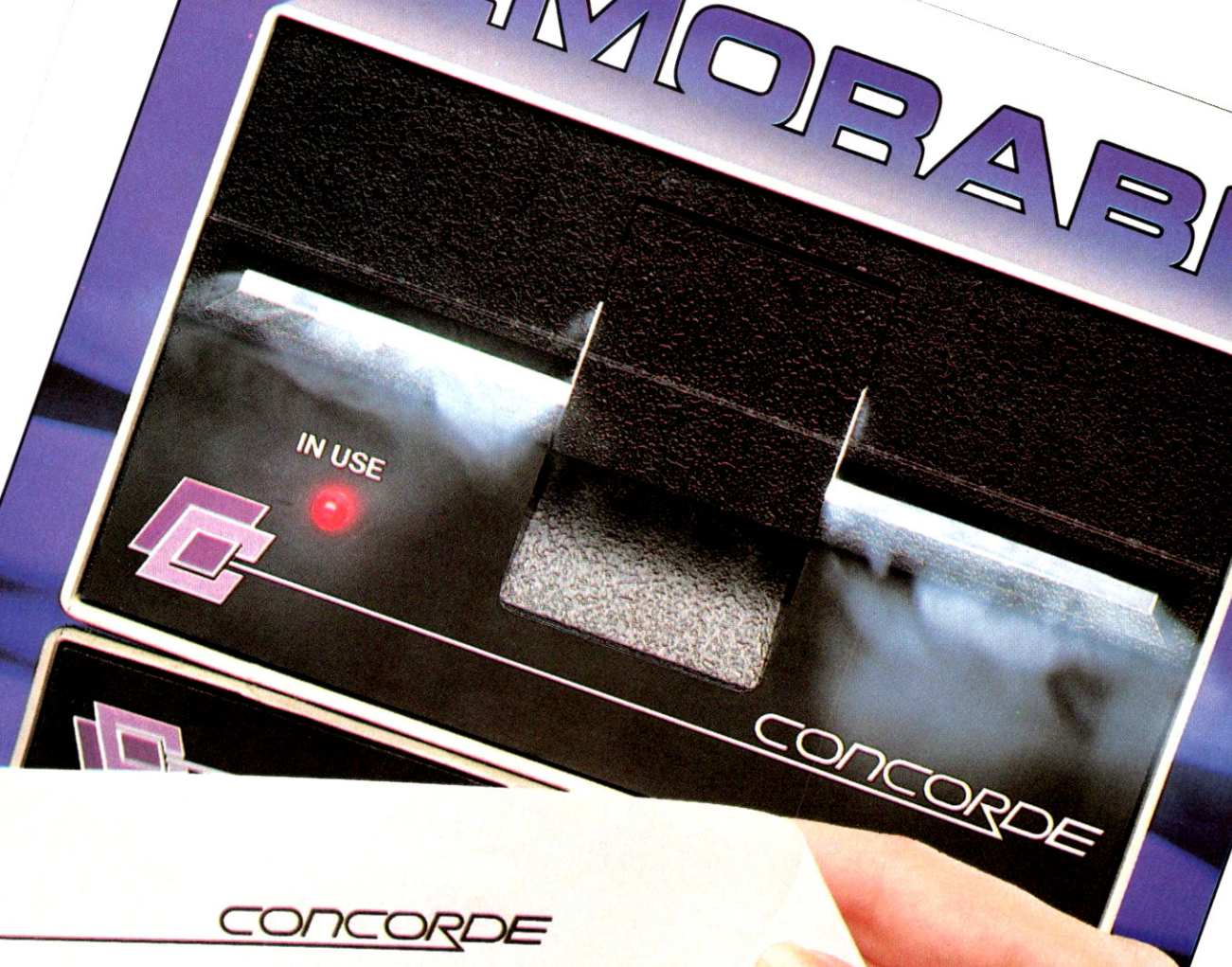
By Lindsay McGrath  
Questions about how to enter control characters into Apple Writer II, printing with Tax Planner, and more are answered by the Rescue Squad.

**150** PRODUCT NEWS

**167** INDEX TO ADVERTISERS



# MEMORABLE



## CONCORDE

The new leader in the world of floppy disk drives introduces its new family of Apple® compatible peripherals! Combining the finest quality drives with their own advanced electronics, **CONCORDE** gives you proven reliability and superior performance at a dramatic cost savings.

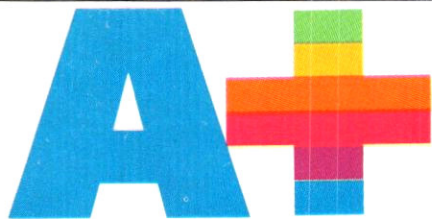
- **CONCORDE** Model C-111, Single Sided Disk Drive, gives you as much as 163K bytes of data storage... form, fit and function compatible with the Apple Disk II.
- **CONCORDE** Model C-112, Double Sided Disk Drive, with double the storage capacity, up to 326K, is the perfect subsystem for your Apple or Apple compatible computer.

Remember **CONCORDE!**  
Check it out with your favorite computer dealer, or contact:

CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD  
CONCORDE PERIPHERAL SYSTEMS  
[714] 859-2850  
**CONCORDE**  
23152 V.  
Lan

a registered trademark  
Computers Inc.





**Publisher**  
Sydney H. Rogers

**Editor**  
Maggie Canon

**Senior Copy Editor**  
Eva Langfeldt

**Managing Editor**  
Leslie Steere

**Staff Editor**  
Jane Willson

**Office Manager**  
Majorie Gae Brandon

**Consulting Editor**  
Steve Rosenthal

**Contributing Editors**  
Ellen Thro, Chris Albertson,  
Robert Cowart, John Zussman, Freff,  
Vanessa Schnatmeier, Lindsay McGrath,  
Ruth Saperstein, Alan Roszkiewicz

**Art Direction**  
Don Menell Directions

**Contributing Art Director**  
Michael Brock

**Assistant Art Directors**  
Mariano Nicieza, Angela Giglia, Debra Vodhanel

**Art Assistants**  
Deborah Barnett, Ann Lowe, Tom Stvan

**Cover:** Tim Huhn

**Illustrators:** Mark Busacca (pp. 100-101); Craig Calsbeek (pp. 40-41);  
Bob Conrad (pp. 42-47); Catherine Kanner (pp. 17-19); Gary Lund (pp.  
122-123); Dennis Mukai (pp. 62-63); Doug Paulin (p. 21); Donna Tarzian  
(p. 147)

**Photographer:** Tom Keller

**Subscription Director**

**Telemarketing Manager**

**New Business Manager**

**Renewal and Billing Manager**

**Retail Sales Manager**

**Advertising Coordinator**

**Advertising Manager**

**West Coast Manager**

**East Coast Manager**

**Account Representatives** EAST COAST Jeffrey L. Tompkins

MID-WEST Kathryn J. Cumberlander

WEST COAST Thomas E. Richardson,

Cindy M. Silverman

**Advertising Office**

Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY  
10016, (212) 725-7947

**CONSUMER COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS MAGAZINE DIVISION**

**President**

Larry Sporn

**Publishing Director**

J. Scott Briggs

**Vice President Circulation**

Carole Mandel

**Vice President General Manager**

Eileen G. Markowitz

**Creative Director**

Peter J. Blank

**Editorial Director**

Jonathan D. Lazarus

**Promotion Manager**

Ronnie Sonnenberg

**ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING**

President Richard P. Friese; President Consumer Magazine Division Albert S.  
Traina; Executive Vice President, Marketing and Circulation Paul H. Chook;  
Senior Vice President Philip T. Heffernan; Senior Vice President Sidney Holtz;  
Senior Vice President Edward D. Muhfeld; Senior Vice President Philip Sine;  
Vice President Baird Davis; Vice President George Morrissey; Vice President,  
Personnel Rory Parisi; Treasurer Selwyn Taubman; Secretary Bertram A.  
Abrams

A+ is The Independent Guide for Apple Computing ISSN (#0740-  
1590) is published for \$24.97 one year, \$43.97 two years, and  
\$53.97 three years. Additional postage \$12 for Canada, \$12 other  
foreign by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., One Park Ave., New York,  
NY 10016. Second-Class pending at New York, NY 10016 and at  
additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to  
A+, P.O. Box 2965, Boulder, CO 80321. BPA membership  
(SMA Division) applied for October 1983.

Editorial Office: 1 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002; Business  
Office: 1 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Editorial (415) 594-  
2290, Advertising (212) 725-7947. For subscription inquiries and  
service, write to A+, P.O. Box 2965, Boulder, CO 80321.

A+ is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple  
Computer, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer,  
Inc. Entire contents Copyright © 1984 Ziff-Davis Publishing Co.  
All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without per-  
mission is prohibited. The following are trademarks of Ziff-Davis  
Publishing Co.: A+, A+: The Independent Guide for Apple Com-  
puting, Dispatches, Rescue Squad, Thoughtware, That's Entertain-  
ment.

Permissions: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form  
without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to Bette Amado,  
Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, New York, NY 10016.



# Overlay graphics on video with the amazing *VideoSprite*™

Now you can easily (and inexpensively) add graphics and animation to video from an Apple™ computer. Introduce yourself to VideoSprite. A new solid state board that plugs into the Apple computer and allows a composite overlay of two color video signals.

One signal is generated via the VideoSprite; the other can originate from any external color source, i.e., a color camera, video recorder, disk or computer. The appearance is that one video signal is overlaid on top of the other.

Thus, graphics or text created via the Apple appears superimposed over the video action. There's more! With VideoSprite, you can create and control colorful sprites using the Apple. (A sprite is any large, programmable object capable of independent movement, for example, a cartoon character.)

And best yet is the low cost! VideoSprite is only \$795 retail, including software. (Even if you need to buy the Apple too, your investment is still a fraction of other alternatives.)

For all the details,  
write or call  
Syntex, Inc.



**Syntex Inc.**

10635 N.E. 38th Place  
Kirkland, WA 98033  
(206) 828-4884 (800) 426-7412

™ Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. ™ VideoSprite is a registered trademark of Syntex, Inc.

CIRCLE 246 ON READER SERVICE CARD





# Inside Apple

Vol. 1, No. 4

## A dot matrix printer that will improve your image.

Meet the Apple® Imagewriter, the newest dot matrix printer for your Apple Personal Computer.

And with all that it has going for it, just maybe the best dot matrix printer on the market.

Take legibility, for instance.

The Imagewriter crams 140 x 160 dots into each square inch. So you get text that's highly readable and high resolution graphics, besides.

And is it fast.

The Imagewriter cruises at an unbelievable 120 characters per second. And that's just in the text mode. It's even faster printing graphics. 180 characters per second, to be exact.

What's more, the graphics dump is up to 60% faster than other comparably priced dot matrix printers. And that makes the Imagewriter fast enough to handle the Lisa™

Yet it's just as at home with an Apple III or Apple IIe. Thanks to Apple software experts who designed the control electronics to give the Imagewriter perfect compatibility. Not to mention some special capabilities

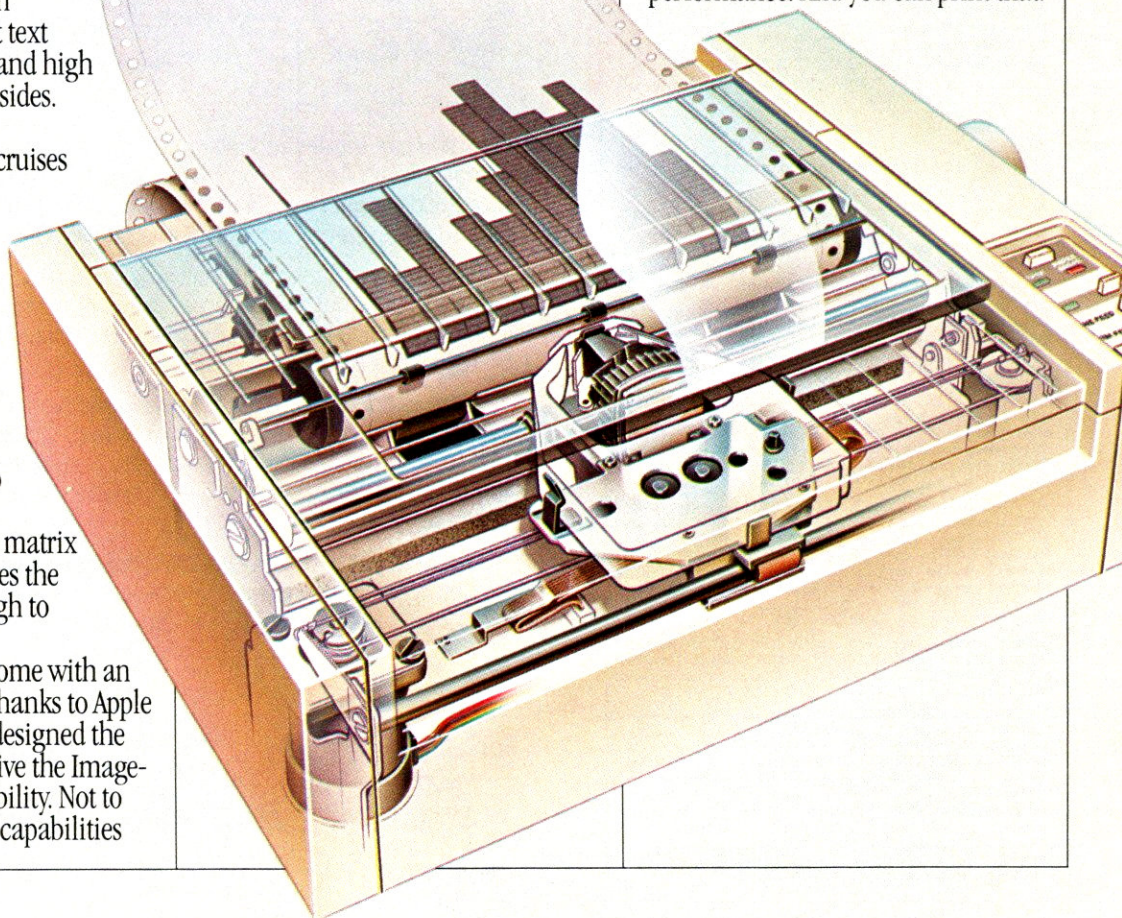
like superscript and subscript, to name just two.

Now, with all this high-speed performance, you'd expect the Imagewriter to make the Devil's Own Noise. It doesn't. In fact, the Imagewriter is specially constructed — with overlaid seams and special sound-deadening materials — to achieve a remarkable 53 dB. How loud is a remarkable 53 dB? You'd make more noise if you read this aloud.

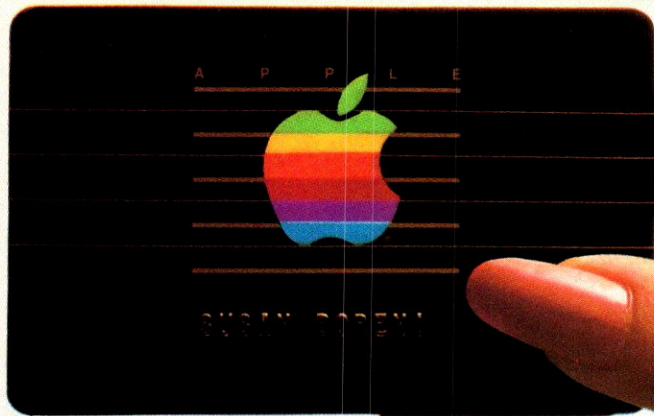
The Imagewriter even has quiet good looks, since we designed it to look like the rest of the Apple Family.

Yet even with all its improvements, the Imagewriter is a better deal than any other dot matrix printer with comparable performance. And you can print that.

**APPLE PRESENTS THE  
E IMAGewriter APPLE PR  
ESENTS THE IMAGewriter APPLE PRESENT  
S THE IMAGewriter APPLE PRESENTS THE IMAGewriter APPLI**







## Charge!

Go out there and get the Apple Personal Computer System you really want. Now. Without laying out your extra cash. Without tying up your other lines of credit. With the Apple Card. The only consumer credit card reserved exclusively for the purchase of Apple Computers, peripherals and software.

Like all our products, it works simply:

Fill out an application (short, to the point and annotated in English) at an authorized Apple dealer honoring the Card. Your salesperson will call in the application and in most cases get an approval for you right on the spot.

You can then take your Apple system home. You don't even have to wait for the Card; we'll mail it out to you. And by the time you get it, you'll probably be well into doing whatever you bought your Apple system to do.

There is no annual fee for the Card, although a couple of restrictions do apply. The first purchase must include an Apple Personal Computer and you have to put 10% down. And subsequent purchases need to be at least \$100 if made with the Card. Oh, yes — you'll also have a credit limit.

When you use the Apple Card to make additional purchases, all you have to do is show the Card and sign the invoice. As long as it's within your credit limit, of course. Our dealers get a little nervous when someone signs for half their inventory. You understand.

You'll also receive monthly statements that include the latest purchases, credit available, and the minimum payment due. You'll also be happy to know Apple Card credit terms are affordable and the payments can be spread out. It's all

spelled out for you at the time your Card is approved.

So stop by a participating authorized Apple dealer and get an Apple Card. Just think of it as credit where credit is due.

## Give your floppy disks the boot.

We call it the "floppy disk shuffle." It happens when you have two or more software programs on floppies and you need to work with both. What do you do? You put one disk in, boot it, do your work, take it out, put the other disk in, boot it, do your work — you get the idea.

Well, you can stop shuffling any time now.

Thanks to a unique new software program called Catalyst™ from Quark, Inc. Specially designed for your Apple III and ProFile™ hard disk.

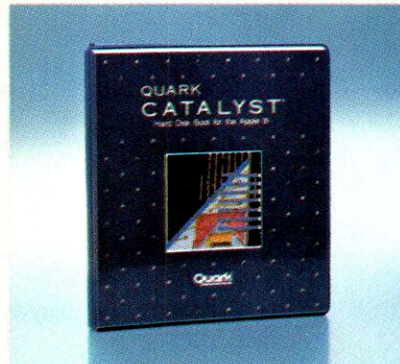
Catalyst allows you to take a wide variety of software programs and store them on your ProFile. Once they're on your ProFile, you just select the program you want from the Catalyst menu that appears on your monitor — then Catalyst does the rest. You'll never have to boot those programs again.

What kinds of programs will work with ProFile and Catalyst?

Almost anything written for the Apple III including copy-protected programs like VisiCalc®, Quick File™ and Apple Writer III. Or languages like Pascal, BASIC, or COBOL.

And once you've loaded these programs into your ProFile, the only diskette you may ever need is the Catalyst.

So if you have an Apple III and a ProFile and more floppies than you care to flip through, get yourself a Catalyst. And boot those disks for good.





286K  
per 3"  
disk  
cartridge!

NOW AVAILABLE

## AFTER YOUR FIRST DRIVE GO WITH AMDISK.

The AMDISK-I Micro-floppy disk system is an engineering breakthrough in disk size, storage capacity, media protection and user convenience. It's fully compatible with your Apple II\*® and Apple IIe and is furnished with an interconnect cable. Enjoy a full 286K storage† capability and the extra convenience of the new 3" hard plastic encased diskette. Packed 10 per box, the disk cartridge fits into a shirt pocket and is easy to mail.

**Suggested Retail Price . . . . \$299 (3" cartridge \$6.99 ea.)**

The Amdisk Single Drive system is ruggedly constructed for years of trouble-free operation and is backed with our 90 day warranty on parts and labor.

Just circle the reader service number for complete specifications.

\* Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
† Requires recording on both sides

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007  
(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

**AMDEK CORP.**

CIRCLE 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

REGIONAL OFFICES: Calif. (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334

**Amdesk . . . your guide to innovative computing!**





## LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

Dear A +,

The Apple III article, "Mixing Words and Numbers," in your November issue was almost very helpful, but it seemed to be missing important information. What was the form letter I was supposed to type in, and where were those sample letters the author referred to?

Wendy Conleish  
Los Altos, CA

*This is the form letter that should be used for the Apple Writer/QuickFile form-letter demonstration. The "field numbers" are keyed to the numbers between the @'s on the PRESS LIST printout on page 101 of November's A+. (For instance, whenever the form letter calls for "field2," the person's first name is inserted.)*

25 August 1983

(field2) (field1)  
(field5)  
(field6)  
(field7)

Dear (field2),

In your position as (field3) of (field4), I'm sure you're always on the lookout for innovations in technology. I'd like to bring to your attention the fantastic capabilities of the Apple III personal computer. I would be happy to visit you at (field5) to discuss the Apple for (field4).

Yours,

W. Shannon

*Three sample letters generated with the form letter follow: the first two illustrate problems discussed in "Mixing Words and Numbers."*

25 August 1981

Steven McMurray  
The Weekly Palm

2036 Sand St.  
Orlando FL 88542

Dear Steven,

In your position as Features Editor of , I'm sure you're always on the lookout for innovations in technology. I'd like to bring to your attention the fantastic capabilities of the Apple III, personal computer. I would be happy to visit you at The Weekly Palm to discuss the Apple for .

Yours,

W. Shannon

25 August 1981

Eleanor Porter  
Watsonville Daily News  
5698 Lark Ave.  
Watsonville TX 55412

Dear Eleanor,

In your position as Asst. Editor of Ask Eleanor, I'm sure you're always on the lookout for innovations in technology. I'd like to bring to your attention the fantastic capabilities of the Apple III personal computer. I would be happy to visit you at Watsonville Daily News to discuss the Apple for Ask Eleanor.

Yours,

W. Shannon

25 August 1981

Milton Johnson  
WBXZ  
223 73rd Ave.  
Chicago IL 99987

Dear Milton,

In your position as Producer of Moments

in Business, I'm sure you're always on the lookout for innovations in technology. I'd like to bring to your attention the fantastic capabilities of the Apple III personal computer. I would be happy to visit you at WBXZ to discuss the Apple for Moments in Business.

Yours,

W. Shannon

### To our readers:

We ran an article called "Modem Magic" in our first issue that detailed various information services. One of the services, Bibliographic Retrieval Services After Dark, wrote to tell us that we had left out some important information and that some of the information we had printed was incorrect. The material was gleaned from brochures and a telephone conversation with a BRS employee, but we are anxious for our readers to have the most up-to-date and accurate information, so here is a summary of the letter from BRS:

- After Dark requires a \$50 start-up fee that you can bill to an American Express, Mastercard, or VISA account. It is possible to establish a deposit account if credit-card billing is not possible or desirable.
- BRS offers Uninet, a popular and heavily used telecommunications service.
- After Dark is available from 6 P.M. local time until 4 A.M. Eastern time Monday through Friday, and from 6 A.M. until 4 A.M. Saturday and from 6 A.M. until 2 P.M. and again from 7 P.M. until 4 A.M. on Sunday.
- Bibliographic Retrieval Service offers general information including: Academic America Encyclopedia, Family Resources, Books in Print, and Harvard Business Review, as well as prestigious indexes including BIOSIS Previews, Chemical Abstracts, Index Medicus, ERIC, Psychological Abstracts, and others.

—Editors +

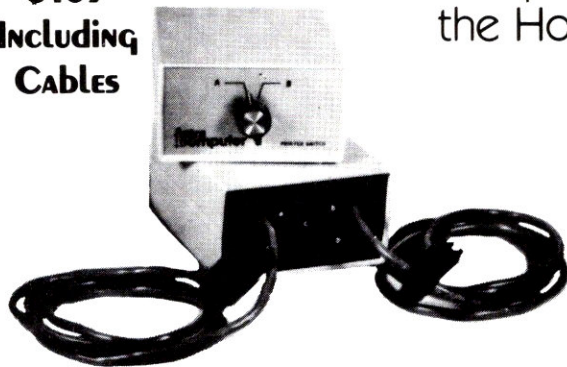


# WHAT A SWITCH!

Intra's **Printer Switch** for all Personal and Business Computers lets your **WordProcessor's** copy be easily directed to either a **Dot Matrix** or **Letter Quality Daisywheel Printer**. Compatible with all Centronics Parallel type interfaces, the **Printer Switch** is styled to match

computer hardware in the Home or Office.

**\$165**  
Including  
Cables

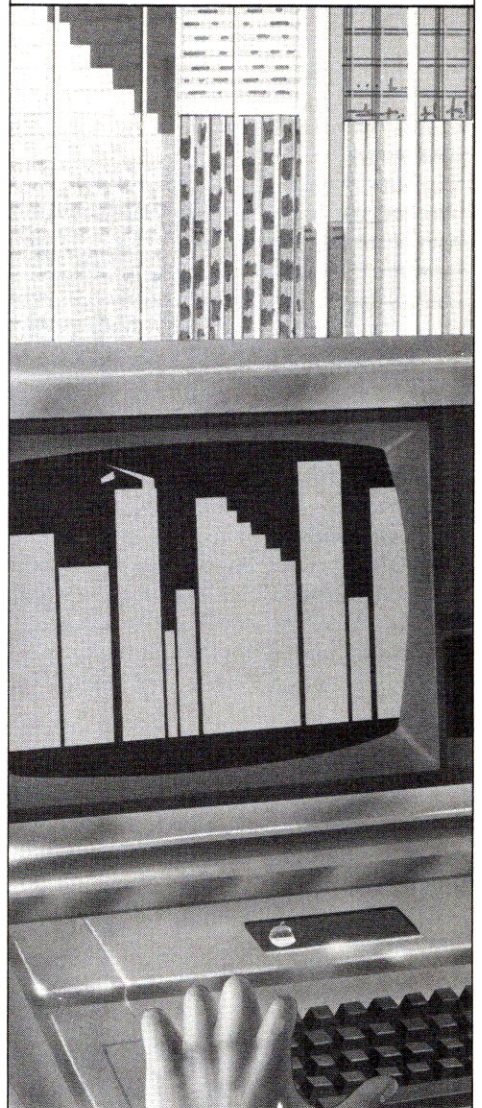


**Intra**  
**Computer**

101 W. 31st Street  
New York, N.Y. 10001  
(212) 947-5533

CIRCLE 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**COMING UP**



**Apple Joins Space Shuttle**

**CoProcessors Reviewed:**

**780 Cards**  
**68000 Cards**  
**8088 Cards**

**Logo for Children**

**Delphi**

**Product Reviews:**

**Savvy**  
**Viz-A-Con, Viz-A-Merge**  
**Accelerator Board**  
**Keyboards**  
**Paint Programs**  
**Music Construction Set**

# BACK UP YOUR DISKS

EDD is the most powerful disk duplicator available for your Apple™ computer. Unlike the copycards, which only copy single load programs, EDD backs up your entire disk. EDD can back up more protected software than all other copy programs or copycards put together. Since EDD is automatic, you will no longer have to change parameters to duplicate most disks, although every parameter is fully documented in our extensive manual. We also provide updated EDD program lists.

**\$79<sup>95</sup>**

Plus \$2 postage  
(Outside US)  
CA residents  
add 6%

Runs on: 48K Apple II,  
II plus, IIe, or III (emulation mode) with 1 or 2,  
3.3 drives

## ESSENTIAL DATA DUPLICATOR III™

- EDD rarely needs parameter changing
- Automatically finds the beginning of each track
- Unlike any of the Copycards, EDD backs up the entire disk, not just what is in memory
- Accurately finds "auto-sync" bytes and their lengths
- Can copy 1/4 and 3/4 tracks

TO ORDER OR FOR MORE INFORMATION, CALL (707) 257-2420

**UTILICO MICROWARE**

3377 Solano Ave., Suite 352, Napa, CA 94558

CIRCLE 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# TRACK A SPACE SHUTTLE ON AN APPLE? YES. WITH MICROSPEED!

At the Jet Propulsion Laboratory in Pasadena, NASA scientists have discovered the power of MicroSPEED. Using this remarkable hardware/software system with an Apple II, they produced a continuous graphic display of the Columbia's position relative to the earth during the second Shuttle mission. This enabled the JPL team to accurately follow the spacecraft in *real time*, and to precisely control its powerful sensors at critical points along the flight path. Surprised that such a demanding project is possible on the Apple? So were JPL's engineers, and many others who have discovered . . .

**THE MICROSPEED DIFFERENCE** This extraordinary Language System exploits the real potential of the microcomputer for the first time. The difference between MicroSPEED and other programming languages is that with MicroSPEED, there is virtually *no limit* to what you can achieve. It may well be the ultimate language for the Apple II, //e and /// (and the IBM Personal Computer). MicroSPEED literally combines the performance of a minicomputer with an

exhaustive set of user-friendly capabilities: hardware math processing, fast hi-res graphics and text, turtle graphics, print formatting, two text editors, unlimited data types, and incredible FORTH extensibility—all at speeds up to 100 times faster than Basic.

**USER-FRIENDLY, EASY-TO-LEARN** Starting with simple commands that are comfortable even for non-programmers, MicroSPEED extends and builds, allowing you to create your own tailored application languages. The capability of your computer will grow exponentially, as you work in an active partnership with the machine, exploring and developing new problem-solving facilities—creating, correcting, refining your increasingly powerful system.

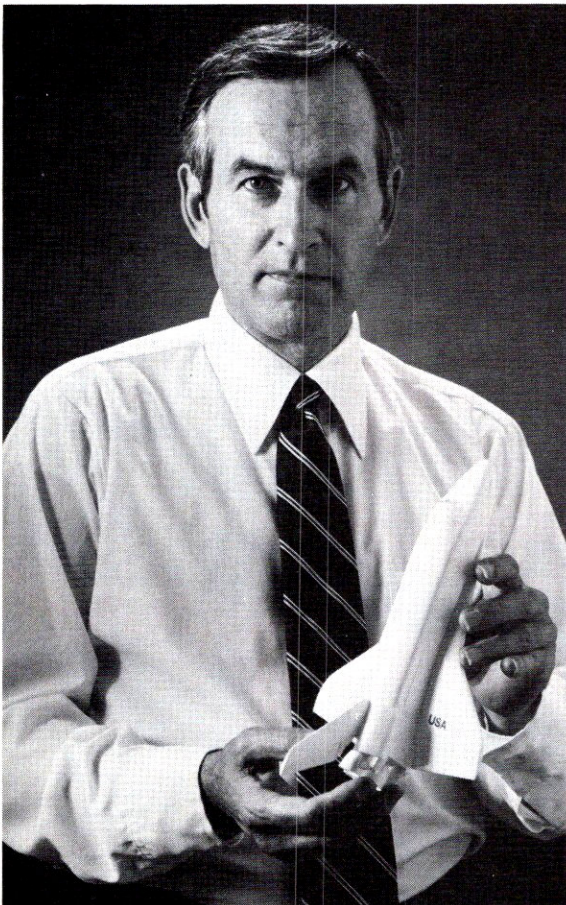
**DEMANDING JOBS AT LOW COST** MicroSPEED has been put to the test in fields as diverse as medicine, the stock market, oceanography, and the arts. In even the most challenging applications, MicroSPEED users have been unanimous in their praise of the System and manual. Typical comments are:

*"... we are more than pleased with MicroSPEED... I can't imagine using BASIC on any future applications."*  
Roger Guevremont, National Research Council of Canada.

*"I continue to marvel at its versatility and power."*  
Carl R. Schramm, USCG Base, Kodiak, Alaska.

*"Great! . . . A joy to use."*  
Henry Harris, Mission Design Manager  
Jet Propulsion Laboratory

*"If you plan to use a personal computer for any demanding task, then we built MicroSPEED for you."*  
Sam Cottrell, President of Applied Analytics.



MicroSPEED requires the Apple Computer with single disk. MicroSPEED II includes 2 MHz math processor. MicroSPEED II + includes 4 MHz math processor.

Applied Analytics Incorporated  
8235 Penn-Randall Place  
Upper Marlboro, Maryland 20772 (301) 420-0700

Please send me:

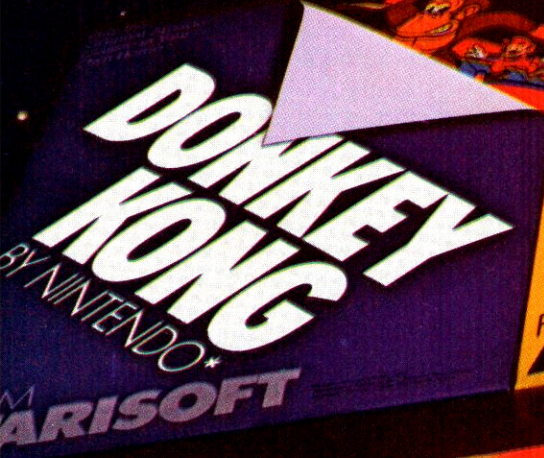
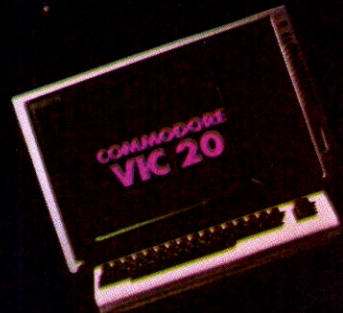
\_\_\_\_\_ MicroSPEED II, \$395.00 \_\_\_\_\_ 160 Page Manual, \$15.00  
\_\_\_\_\_ MicroSPEED II+, \$495.00 \_\_\_\_\_ Detailed Information

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No. ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

**MICROSPEED™**  
APPLE IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER, INC.



# NOW YOUR COMPUTER FITS THE ORIGINAL ARCADE HITS.





Now the excitement of original arcade graphics and sound effects comes home to your computer.

Introducing ATARISOFT.™ A new source for computer software.

If you own a Commodore VIC 20 or 64, a Texas Instruments 99/4A, an IBM or an Apple II, you can play the original arcade hits.

DONKEY KONG by Nintendo, CENTIPEDE,™ PAC-MAN, DEFENDER, ROBOTRON: 2084, STARGATE and DIG DUG. (On the TI 99/4A you can also play Protector II, Shamus, Picnic Paranoia and Super Storm.)

So, start playing the original hits on your computer.

Only from ATARISOFT.

Some games also available on ColecoVision and Intellivision.

# ATARISOFT™

Now your computer fits  
the arcade hits.

DONKEY KONG, Mario and NINTENDO are trademarks and © Nintendo 1981, 1983. PAC-MAN and characters are trademarks of Bally Midway Mfg. Co. sublicensed to Atari, Inc. by Namco-America, Inc. DEFENDER is a trademark of Williams Electronics, Inc., manufactured under license from Williams Electronics, Inc. ROBOTRON: 2084 is a trademark and © of Williams 1982, manufactured under license from Williams Electronics, Inc. STARGATE is a trademark and © of Williams 1981, manufactured under license from Williams Electronics, Inc. DIG DUG is created and designed by Namco Ltd. manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. Trade-marks and © Namco 1982. PROTECTOR II is a trademark of Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. SHAMUS is a trademark of Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. PICNIC PARANOIA is a trademark of Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured by Atari, Inc. SUPER STORM is engineered and designed by Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. ATARISOFT™ products are manufactured by Atari, Inc. for use on the above referenced machines and are not made, licensed or approved by the manufacturers of these machines. COMMODORE 64, VIC 20, TEXAS INSTRUMENTS 99/4A, IBM, APPLE, COLECOVISION and INTELLIVISION are respectively trademarks of Commodore Electronics Limited, Texas Instruments, International Business Machines Corp., Apple Computer, Inc., Coleco Industries, Inc. and Mattel, Inc. A Ⓜ Warner Communications Company. © 1983 Atari, Inc. All rights reserved.

Complete this coupon and we'll keep you up to date on the newest hits from ATARISOFT.™

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

PRODUCT OWNED: (Check one)

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 <input type="checkbox"/> TI-99/4A     | 5 <input type="checkbox"/> Commodore Vic 20 |
| 2 <input type="checkbox"/> IBM PC       | 6 <input type="checkbox"/> Intellivision    |
| 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Commodore 64 | 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Apple II         |
| 4 <input type="checkbox"/> ColecoVision | 8 <input type="checkbox"/> _____            |

Mail to:  
Atari, Inc., P.O. Box 2943,  
So. San Francisco, CA 94080.

ASM 1

CIRCLE 262 ON READER SERVICE CARD





# ADVANCED COMPUTER PRODUCTS



SEND \$2.00 for 1983 CATALOG

## HARDWARE

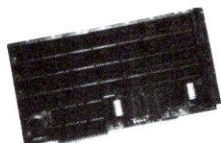
### IBM PC COMBO CARD MEMORY PLUS AT LOW PRICES!

Now! "Multicard" expandable from 64-256K with

- (1) PARALLEL (1) SERIAL
- (1) CLOCK/CALENDAR

COEX 64 SPC with 64K **\$229<sup>00</sup>**  
 COEX 256 SPC with 256K **\$399<sup>00</sup>**

### S-100 64K "CMOS" RAMCARD



Unbelievable Price!  
**\$299<sup>00</sup>**

Assembled and Tested

- ACP has sold over 1000 of these IEEE compatible, low-priced, high-reliability 64K Static RAM Cards.
- Single 5-Volt operation.

### SIEMEN'S SALE

You can now purchase Shugart compatible 8" Disk Drives below your existing factory direct pricing!



8" Disk Drives **\$169<sup>00</sup>**

These Prices are the lowest ever published.  
**\*Siemens' \$550 FDD100-8... \$169.00**  
 Also, with purchase of Disk Drives you can buy the Vista V-1000 Dual Case with Power Supply and Cable for only \$375.00... Regular Price \$495.00  
 Offer Limited! Factory Warranty 90 Days! Shipped Immediately from Stock! \*OEM Quantities

### DOT MATRIX PRINTER

COEX 80-FT

- 9x7 Dot Matrix, 80 CPS, Bi-Directional Printing
- 2K Buffered Memory
- 80, 96, 132 Columns, Graphics and Block Printing
- Selectable Char Pitch, Line Spacing and Feed



**\$199<sup>00</sup>**

COEX Interface Card to Apple... **\$49.95**

### ACP HAS DISK DRIVES

### APPLE II™ COMPATIBLE

Thin Line Drive

**\$249<sup>00</sup>**



**TANDON 100-2**  
PC Compatible • Double Sided

**\$289<sup>00</sup>**

**TOSHIBA Half-High**  
PC Compatible • Double Sided

**\$249<sup>00</sup>**



### OTHER DRIVES WE STOCK

TANDON 848-2 Thinline	\$479.00	SHUGART 801R	\$399.00
TEAC FD55B	299.00	SHUGART 860 Thinline	479.00
PANASONIC C155 (PC Comp)	259.00	SHUGART SA400	210.00
MPI B52	279.00	SEAGATE ST506 (6MB Win.)	599.00

AST Megaplus™ Card	List	ACP
P.N. MG064 (64K, S, C)	395	\$279
•Complugs™ Card		
P.N. MC-064SPC (64K, S, P, C)	395	279
•PC I/O Plus II™ Card		
P.N. IO (C, S)	165	115
•"SIX PACK"		
P.N. SP064SPC (64K, S, P, C)	299	299
COEX Extender Card	40	29
Prototype Card	69	35
HERCULES		
Hercules Graphic Card	379	
MOUSE SYSTEMS		
Mouse for IBM	269	
MICROSOFT		
Mouse plus Multitool Word	Call	
M&R 6 Slot Expansion Chassis for IBMPC-XT or Eagle etc	439	
ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor	395	399
PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K)		
P.N. SP64 (64K, Ck, S, P)	319	
PLANTRONICS Color plus™ Card	469	
QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K)		
P.N. Q64, 64K w/4 functions	395	279
QuadLink Apple Card	680	525
Quadboard 64K	279	
Microtarget Print Buffer MP-64	190	
Quadchrome (Hires RGB)	488	
RIXON PC212A Modem I/O	596	449
SSM Transmodem 1200	479	
USI Multidisplay Card	299	
VISTA "Multicard"™ (exp. 64-256K)		
P.N. V-064 (64K, Ck, S, P)	395	229
P.N. V-256 (256K, Ck, S, P)	695	399
•"Maxicard"™ (up to 576K)		
P.N. V-576-64K	249	
P.N. V-576-576K	329	
•"PC Master"™ (10 I/O)	495	329
•"PC Extender"™ (up to 10 I/O)	249	199
•"Diskmaster"™	299	199
•8" Thinline Dual Floppy	Call	
•V1200 6.2Mb Cartridge Drive	999	

## PRINTERS

COEX 80FT 80cps	\$299	\$199
DYNAX Daisywheel		525
SILVER REED		
EXP500 132 Column	649	
STAR MICRONICS - NEW!		
Gemini 10X 120cps	399	319
Gemini 15 15"	599	399
EPSON FX80	699	549
FX100	895	749
BROTHER HR-1 BMC	1195	895
DAISYWHEEL	1495	1295
TTX Daisywheel	549	
NEC Spinwriter 3550	1875	
IBM PC to Parallel Cable	60	39

## MONITORS

AMDEK CORP		
300 Green 12"	\$199	\$155
310 Amber 12"	210	175
Color I Composite/Hitachi	399	339
Color II RGB Hi-Res	899	695
BMC		
12" Green	129	89
PRINCETON GRAPHICS		
RGB IBM Lookalike	700	545

## DISKETTES

DYSAN 5 1/4" SS SD	10 \$65	\$38
DYSAN 5 1/4" DS SD	10 \$65	48
IBM 5 1/4" SS SD	10 \$60	43
IBM 5 1/4" SS DD	10 \$65	47
VERBATIM 525-01 SS	10 \$45	23
VERBATIM 550-01 DS	10 \$65	34
MAXELL MD1 SS	10 \$50	29
MAXELL MD2 DS	10 \$60	39
Flip Storage Box 5 1/4" (80 disks)		19
BULK SPECIAL SS	10 \$25	19
With Sleeve and Box	100 \$195	149

## MORE IBM GOODIES

COMPUCABLE		
Keyboard & Drive Covers (set)	\$19	
CURTIS		
PC Pedestal	\$80	64
PGS or Quadchrome Adaptor		10
Vertical PC System Stand		20
IBM Mono Extension Cable	50	44
Keyboard Ext. Cable (3-9")		34
EPD PROTECTION DEVICES		
The Lemon (Surge Protector)	43	
The Peach (Surge Protector)	58	
The Orange (with EMI/RFI)	122	
The Lime	76	
INTEL 8087 IC	199	
KOALA PAD	99	
KRAFT Joystick IBM	70	40
RAM EXPANSION		
16K Motherboard (16 IC's)	19	
64K Memory Exp. (9 IC's)	50	

## TIME SHARE SERVICES

COMPUSERVE Subscription	\$40
SOURCE Subscription	75

## MODEMS

HAYES		
Smartmodem 300	\$210	
PC Modem Software 1.3 (above)	49	
Smartmodem 1200	525	
PC Software 1.4C (above)	79	
Smartmodem 1200B	445	
Smartcom II	79	
Smartmodem to IBM Cable	25	

## TOLL FREE

**800-854-8230**  
 TWX  
**910-595-1565**

### APPLE™ COMPATIBLE DISK CONTROLLER

Only **\$49<sup>95</sup>**

### Apple Printer Interface

w/Apple to Epson Cable **\$49<sup>95</sup>**

### Apple I/II Compatible 80 Column Card w/64K

### APPLE COOLING FAN

### APPLE COMPATIBLE POWER SUPPLY

+ 5V (w/ 5A)  
 +12V (w/ 3A)  
 -12V (w/ .25A)  
 -5V (w/ .25A)  
**\$79<sup>95</sup>**

### APPLE COMPATIBLE JOY STICK

only **\$15<sup>95</sup>**

### Vista Computer Company

### VISTA V1200

6.2 Cartridge Drive w/Controller  
 Apple or IBM Compatible  
 Please Specify **\$999<sup>95</sup>**  
 with Order

### VISTA "SOLO"

Apple II/Ile Compatible Disk Drive  
 Totally compatible to Apple Drives.  
 Only **\$199<sup>95</sup>**  
 Controller . . . . . **\$49.95**  
 Just plug in and run.

### Apple II 16K RAM CARD

Compatible with 280 Softcard™, PASCAL CP/M™  
 Full 1 year Warranty, Top Quality by COEX  
 NEW LOW ACP PRICE **\$49<sup>95</sup>**  
 Also from COEX, NEW EPSON Parallel Interface for Apple.  
 With cable . . . . . **\$49.95**

### VISTA A800

8" Disk Controller for Apple **\$299<sup>95</sup>**  
**VISTA "DISKMASTER"**  
 IBM Compatible  
 3", 5", 8" and V1200 Compatible . . . . . **\$199<sup>95</sup>**

### Apple Computer Authorized Dealer

Apple IIe w/64K	\$1395.00	ACP	\$1195.00
Apple IIe System	1995.00		1695.00
Apple IIe Sys w/Ext Text	2195.00		1895.00
Disk II w/Controller	545.00		449.00
Disk II w/o Controller	395.00		359.00
Monitor II Green	249.00		189.00
Super Serial Card	195.00		169.00
Parallel Interface Card	165.00		139.00
80 Column Text Card	125.00		
Extended 80 Column Text	295.00		249.00
Dot Matrix Printer	695.00		529.00

\*Apple Products Available In-Store Only\*

## MORE HARDWARE

MICROSOFT		
Z80 Softcard	\$395.00	\$249.00
16K Ramcard	195.00	89.00
SSM		
AIO-II 4 Function Serial: Parallel	225.00	179.00
EASTSIDE		
Wildcard Apple II	149.00	115.00
KENSINGTON		
System Saver	89.95	69.00
KEYBOARD COMPANY		
Numeric Keypad	149.95	124.95
Apple II Joystick	49.95	44.50
Apple II Hand Controllers	29.95	25.95
KRAFT		
Joystick	49.00	
Hand Controller	40.00	
MPC		
128K Bubble Memory	875.00	699.00
PROMETHEUS		
VERSACard Four-in-1	199.00	166.00
VISTA COMPUTER CO.		
A800 8" Disk Control	379.95	299.00
Quartet Disk Drive 5 1/4"	849.00	799.00
Solo Disk Drive w/Contr	299.00	249.00
Solo Drive w/o Contr	249.00	199.00
Vista 5 1/4" Disk Contr	92.00	49.00
Typehead Buffer	49.95	35.00
VIDEX		
Videoterm 80x24 Card	345.00	279.00
Keyboard Enhancer II	149.00	129.00
Soft Switch	35.00	30.00
Function Strip Keys	79.00	69.00
PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS		
16K Microbuffer	259.00	220.00
32K Microbuffer	299.00	253.00
Snapshot Option	149.00	109.00
VOTRAX		
Type n/Talk Speech Personal System	249.00	219.00
395.00	339.00	
VYNET		
Apple II Voice Syn	395.00	349.00
Apple II Telephone I/O	295.00	249.00
SCOTT INSTRUMENTS		
Voice Recognit n VET80	799.00	675.00
COEX		
16K Ram Card	99.00	49.95
Parallel Card w/Cable	99.00	49.95
Apple Pictocard	35.00	30.00
Apple Extendercard	29.00	19.95
Apple I/II Ext RAM Card	199.00	99.95
CORVUS		
ORANGE MICRO		
The Buffercard I/O (Plus)	175.00	139.00
The Buffercard II	175.00	139.00
SATURN SYSTEMS		
32K RAM Card	219.00	179.00
128K RAM Card	499.00	439.00
STREET		
ECHO II	149.00	129.00
LEGEND		
64KC II/Ile	327.00	269.00
128KC II/Ile	599.00	499.00
18SPRO 18K Static	149.00	135.00
MICROPRO Wordstar w/CP/M	499	415
MOUNTAIN COMPUTER		
CPS Multifunction	239.00	169.00
Music System	395.00	335.00
A/D plus D/A	350.00	299.00
ROM Plus	155.00	129.00
M&R ENTERPRISES		
Sup Item 80x24 Card	395.00	269.00
Sup/Mod II	69.00	49.00
Sup/Mod V (IBM)	69.00	49.00
ALS		
The CP/M Plus Z80 Card	399.00	329.00
Smarterm 80x24 Card	349.00	279.00
The Synergizer Package	699.00	549.00

## Apple Compatible Software

SAVE UP TO 40%		
BUSINESS	ASCII Exprs. Prof.	99
Screen Writer	HOBBY	
BD Master	155 Zoom Graphics	32
Viscalc™ 3.3	185 Utility City	22
Visiplot	159 Locksmith 4.0	90
PFS: File II	115 Nibbles Away II	49
PFS: File III	155 GAMES	
Visitrend/Visiplot	25 Chopfiter	26
PFS: Graph II	115 Frogger	24
PFS: Graph III	155 Wizardy	39
Multiplan	199 Snack Attack	24
Versatorm	279 Cannonball Blitz	26
Wordstar	299 Knight Diamonds	26
dBASE II	439 Zork I	29
Supercalc	169 Zork II	29
PFS: Report II	95 Starcross	29
PFS: Report III	115 Serpentine	25
Accl Plus G/L	299 Star Blazer	25
G/L, A/P, A/R	599 Deadline	39
Above + Inventory	799 Tubeway	25
Magic Window	115 Flight Simulator	25
HOME	Space Vikings	43
Home Accountant	59 Sargon II	29
Transend I	76 Spfire Simulator	29
Transend II	119 Apple Panic	22
Visterm		



## ▶ TOP O' THE BARREL

Apple computers are the micros most used in business today. That's according to a recent survey by Datapro Research Corporation, the computer research arm of McGraw-Hill, Inc.

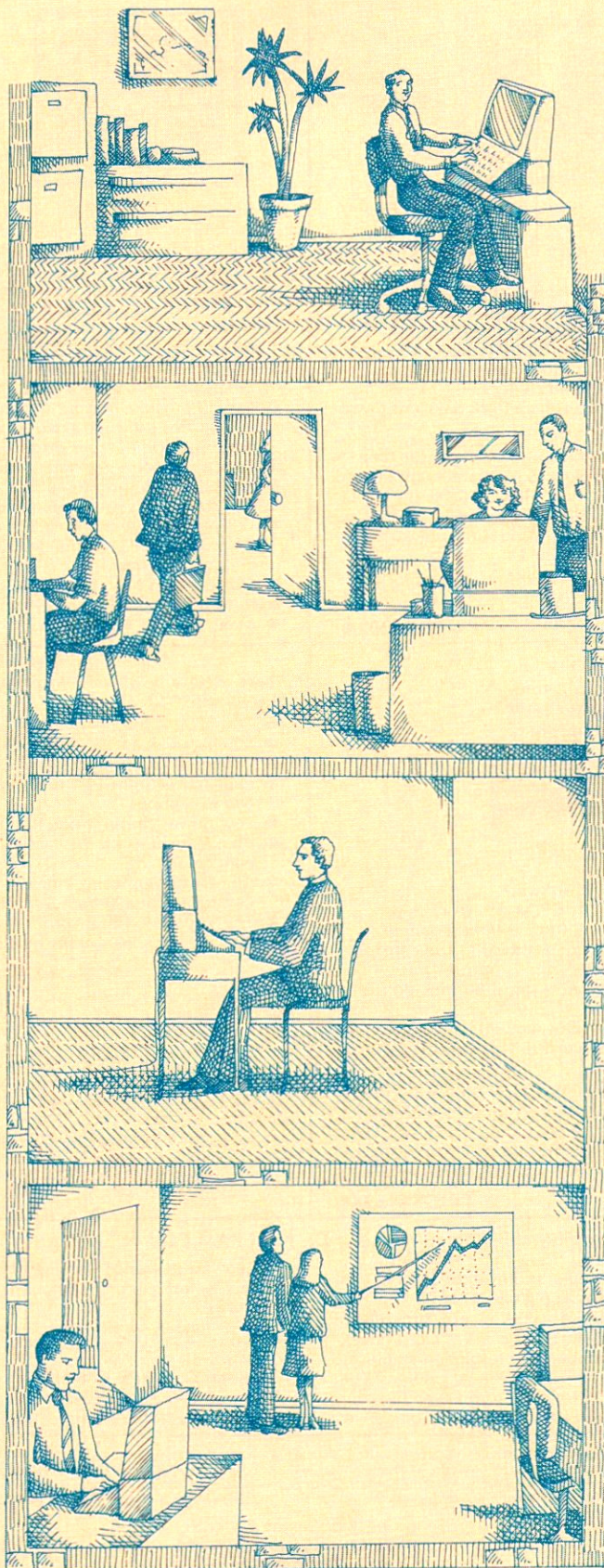
Six thousand respondents to a questionnaire mailed last August to *Byte* and *Personal Computing* subscribers reported on their machines of choice, their satisfaction with the systems, and the systems' cost.

Most respondents (19.2%) used the Apple II Plus. The IBM Personal Computer followed close behind with 13.7%, and then the Apple IIe with approximately 5%. Apple machines control almost one quarter of the business-oriented personal-computer market.

James P. Murray, Datapro's vice-president for planning and development, said the firm "specifically excluded the hobbyists" in its analysis, so the survey can be seen as an accurate picture of "serious, business-oriented users."

## ▶ BEING OF SOUND MIND AND FLOPPY DISK . . .

Chances are you won't be able to take your Apple with you when you go to "human data heaven." (Would that we had a Save command to protect our circuits from that ultimate power spike.) So, to help



California residents arrange their affairs "preneed," there's now a program that lets you prepare a legally acceptable will. No previous computer experience or legal knowledge are necessary.

Will Write I, by Legisoft, Inc., of San Francisco, California, explains itself to Apple II users in crisp non-legal terms, walking the predeceased through a form will prepared by the state legislature. This will was meant for people with relatively simple needs: you can name guardians for the children, set up a trust for them, or leave bequests. You can store up to five different wills on the program diskette and can change a will quickly and easily if, for instance, the person to whom you'd planned to will your ancient and collectible Apple I departs this earth before you do.

One point to keep in mind—a will is not a will unless you've printed it out. At least, in California, you'll need a hard copy witnessed by two people uninvolved in the will's contents—all your preparations go for naught if your will languishes on hard disk while you're buried in the hard earth.

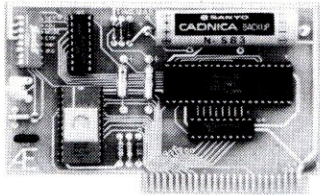
This is not the last such legal program that Legisoft will produce, by the way—the company has recently signed a contract with the well-known legal self-help publishers, Nolo Press, to produce a line of do-it-yourself software for legal problems.



# APPLIED ENGINEERING Quality Starts On The Drawing Board....

But it doesn't end there. Our commitment to excellence applies all the way down the line, through manufacturing and testing to our three year no-hassle warranty. The aim, of course, is to provide you with the best designed and best crafted hardware available. Try any of the peripherals below and see what it's like to own the finest.

## The TIMEMASTER Finally, a clock that does it ALL!



Automatically date stamps files with PRO-DOS

Fully PRO-DOS compatible

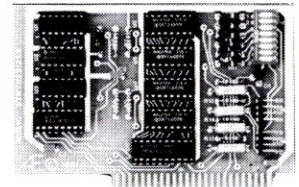
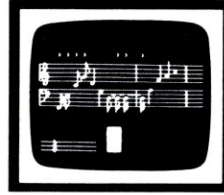
- Just plug it in and your programs can read the year, month, date, day, and time to 1 millisecond! The only clock with both year and ms.
- A rechargeable NiCad battery will keep the TIMEMASTER running for over ten years.
- Powerful 2K ROM driver — No clock could be easier to use.
- Full emulation of most other clocks, including Mountain Hardware's Appleclock (but you'll like the TIMEMASTER mode better).
- Basic, Machine Code, CP/M and Pascal software on 2 disks!
- Eight software controlled interrupts so you can execute two programs at the same time (many examples are included).
- On-board timer lets you time any interval up to 48 days long down to the nearest millisecond.

The TIMEMASTER includes 2 disks with some really fantastic time oriented programs (over 25) plus DOS dater so it will automatically add the date when disk files are created or modified. The disk is over a \$200.00 value alone — we give the software others sell. All software packages for business, data base management and communications are made to read the TIMEMASTER.

If you want the most powerful and the easiest to use clock for your Apple, you want a TIMEMASTER.

**PRICE \$129.00**

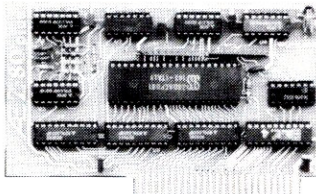
## Super Music Synthesizer Improved Hardware and Software



- Complete 16 voice music synthesizer on one card. Just plug it into your Apple, connect the audio cable (supplied) to your stereo, boot the disk supplied and you are ready to input and play songs.
- It's easy to program music with our compose software. You will start right away at inputting your favorite songs. The Hi-Res screen shows what you have entered in standard sheet music format.
- Now with new improved software for the easiest and the fastest music input system available anywhere.
- We give you lots of software. In addition to Compose and Play programs, 2 disks are filled with over 30 songs ready to play.
- Easy to program in Basic to generate complex sound effects. Now your games can have explosions, phaser zaps, train whistles, death cries. You name it, this card can do it.
- Four white noise generators which are great for sound effects.
- Plays music in true stereo as well as true discrete quadraphonic.
- Full control of attack, volume, decay, sustain and release.
- Will play songs written for ALF synthesizer (ALF software will not take advantage of all our card's features. Their software sounds the same in our synthesizer.)
- Our card will play notes from 30HZ to beyond human hearing.
- Automatic shutoff on power-up or if reset is pushed.
- Many many more features.

**PRICE \$159.00**

## Z-80 PLUS!



- TOTALLY compatible with ALL CP/M software.
- The only Z-80 card with a special 2K "CP/M detector" chip.
- Fully compatible with microsoft disks (no pre-boot required).
- Specifically designed for high speed operation in the Apple IIe (runs just as fast in the II+ and Franklin).
- Red "CP/M WORKING" LED indicator, the Z-80 Plus does not interfere with non-CP/M programs.
- A semi-custom I.C. and a low parts count allows the Z-80 Plus to fly thru CP/M programs at a very low power level. (We use the Z-80A at fast 4MHZ.)
- Does EVERYTHING the other Z-80 boards do, plus Z-80 interrupts.

Don't confuse the Z-80 Plus with crude copies of the microsoft card. The Z-80 Plus employs a much more sophisticated and reliable design. With the Z-80 Plus you can access the largest body of software in existence. Two computers in one and the advantages of both, all at an unbelievably low price.

**PRICE \$139.00**

## Viewmaster 80

There used to be about a dozen 80 column cards for the Apple, now there's only ONE.

- TOTALLY Videx Compatible.
- 80 characters by 24 lines, with a sharp 7x9 dot matrix.
- On-board 40/80 soft video switch with manual 40 column override
- Fully compatible with ALL Apple languages and software—there are NO exceptions.
- Low power consumption through the use of CMOS devices.
- All connections on the card are made with standard video connectors.
- All new design (using a new Microprocessor based C.R.T. controller) for a beautiful razor sharp display.
- The VIEWMASTER incorporates all the features of all other 80 column cards, plus many new improvements.

	PRICE	BUILT IN SOFTWARE	SHIFT KEY SUPPORT	LOW POWER DESIGN	THREE YEAR WARRANTY	7x9 DOT MATRIX	LIGHT PEN INPUTS	40 COLUMN OVERRIDE	INVERSE CHARACTERS
VIEWMASTER	169	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
SUPRTERM	MORE	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES
WIZARD80	MORE	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES
VISION80	MORE	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO
OMNIVISION	MORE	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES
VIEWMAX80	MORE	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES
SMARTERM	MORE	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO
VIDEOTERM	MORE	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES

The VIEWMASTER 80 works with all 80 column applications including CP/M, Pascal, WordStar, Format II, Easywriter, Apple Writer II, VisiCalc, and all others. The VIEWMASTER 80 is THE MOST compatible 80 column card you can buy at ANY price!

**PRICE \$169.00**

- Expands your Apple IIe to 192K memory.
- Provides an 80 column text display.
- Compatible with all Apple IIe 80 column and extended 80 column card software (same physical size as Apple's 64K card).
- Can be used as a solid state disk drive to make your programs run up to 20 times FASTER (the 64K configuration will act as half a drive).
- Permits your IIe to use the new double high resolution graphics.
- Automatically expands Visicalc to 95 K storage in 80 columns! The 64K config. is all that's needed, 128K can take you even higher.
- PRO-DOS will use the MemoryMaster IIe as a high speed disk drive.

## MemoryMaster IIe 128K RAM Card

- Lowest power consuming 128K card AVAILABLE.
- Complete documentation included, we show you how to use all 128K.

If you already have Apple's 64K card, just order the MEMORYMASTER IIe with 64K and use the 64K from your old board to give you a full 128K. (The board is fully socketed so you simply plug in more chips.)

**MemoryMaster IIe with 128K \$249**  
**Upgradeable MemoryMaster IIe with 64K \$169**  
**Non-Upgradeable MemoryMaster IIe with 64K \$149**

Our boards are far superior to most of the consumer electronics made today. All I.C.'s are in high quality sockets with mil-spec. components used throughout. P.C. boards are glass-epoxy with gold contacts. Made in America to be the best in the world. All products work in the APPLE IIe, II, II+ and Franklin. The MemoryMaster IIe is IIe only. Applied Engineering also manufactures a full line of data acquisition and control products for the Apple; A/D converters and digital I/O cards, etc. Please call for more information. All our products are fully tested with complete documentation and available for immediate delivery. All products are guaranteed with a no hassle **THREE YEAR WARRANTY.**

**All Orders Shipped Same Day**  
**Texas Residents Add 5% Sales Tax**  
**Add \$10.00 If Outside U.S.A.**  
**Dealer Inquiries Welcome**

Send Check or Money Order to:  
**APPLIED ENGINEERING**  
**P.O. Box 470301**  
**Dallas, TX 75247**

**Call (214) 492-2027**  
 7a.m. to 11p.m. 7 days a week  
 MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. Welcome  
 No extra charge for credit cards



## ▶ THE MOVING APPLE WRITES

While rumors fly that Apple Computer may market its own portable computer, other companies have side-stepped the issue and produced conversion kits to transform the stay-at-home Apples into globetrotters.

Port App, from ERI-LIS Computer Products in San Jose, California, packs the Apple II or II Plus motherboard, keyboard, internal peripherals, and disk drives into an aluminum case. The case can handle two external peripheral slots, two standard or four half-height disk drives, an 80-column card, and a 9-inch CRT. Obviously the kit's target market is cache-and-carry customers . . .

## ▶ DON'T RAISE THE LANGUAGE, LOWER THE KEYBOARD

Programmers or business-computer users, weary of typing the same command over and over again, often wish they could use a single keystroke to cue the entrance of a specialized, oft-repeated function. Some have written their own shorthand command languages in protest.

One Tulsa, Oklahoma, company has attacked the problem with the development of a flat membrane keyboard using new decoding technology—instead of the fewer-than-100 keys on most standard keyboards, the surface of this board has



717 programmable keys for you to use.

The Keyport 717, from Polytel Computer Products, has three packaged applications, each with its own plastic overlay to indicate active keys. Users who don't want to work with BASIC, VisiCalc, or a children's educational program called The Farm can construct their own key layouts and overlays by wielding the Keyport's software tools, utility programs, and blank overlays.

The Keyport plugs into the Apple game I/O port and comes with cable and connector for the Apple II, II Plus, or IIe. With utility diskette, two programmer

overlays, and interfaces for all three applications mentioned above, the Keyport costs \$175.

## ▶ NEARER MY BAUD TO THEE

They say that God is everywhere. Well, at least one religious group is capitalizing on God's global-area network. Jews for Jesus in San Francisco now hands prospective members a brochure designed to separate the dedicated believer from the casual user.

Do you "go through life feeling like a floppy disk with no drive"? Their flyer, "printed on a nice Jewish user-friendly machine,"

avows that the lacks in your life are "not a technology problem—it's one of human error. The human bugs and glitches have a name: SIN, and it's mankind's BASIC problem.

"Sin goes back to the time when Adam and Eve took a BYTE into the APPLE," the flyer continues. "They deviated from God's perfect program and the results of sin are still with us today." But hope remains—we're told that "God can erase our sin-damaged software and give us new life, because God has R.A.M. (erasable) memory."

If only our computers were as forgiving . . .

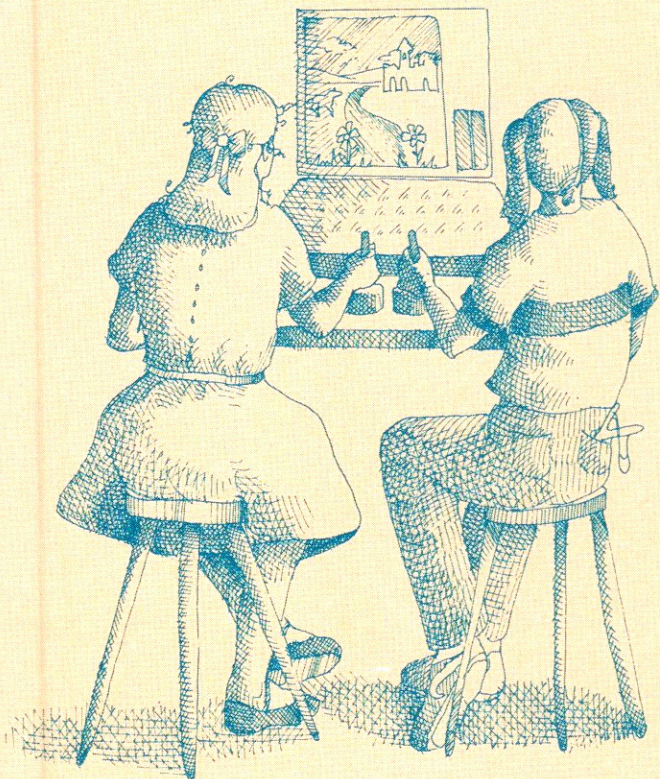


## ▶ THE FAME GAME

Schwab's, that fabled lunch counter in Hollywood where yearning youths nursed their milkshakes and waited to be discovered by major movie studios, is no more. Shed a tear. But aspiring programmers don't have to wait for the studio to call—at least one software house is promising talented programmers the chance to become shimmering, glimmering stars in the software firmament.

Brøderbund Software, the San Rafael, California, company that numbers Lode Runner and Bank Street Writer among its computer-game hits, says it models it-

self after the old movie-studio system. The company employs the equivalent of a roving talent scout, who scours the countryside looking for fresh faces. "We want to be on a first-name basis with every bright programmer in the country," says Gary Carlston, Brøderbund's cofounder. Meanwhile, if you'd rather become an independent producer, check out SeTT Your Software from ATC Software in Estill Springs, Tennessee. This market survey gives programmers tips on free directory listings, media coverage, and gaining inclusion in national databases. Your ticket to programming immortality could cost you just \$20.



## ▶ HANDS-OFF TRAINING

While Apple computers make their way into homes and schoolrooms, studies show that boys still outnumber girls in computer camps and classes by a three-to-one margin.

Stanford University researchers Irene Miura and Robert Hess compiled statistics and found that the number of girls in a computer class decreases as the cost of the education increases. In classes that teach higher-level computer languages, only 1 in 20 computer students is female. Hess and Miura also noted that most TV ads for computers feature boys, not girls, at the keyboards of computers.

They found another related lack—few women teach computer classes, so that

girls don't feel a pressure to emulate their computer teachers. Girls don't usually have access to computers at home—in a study of 87 elementary-school children, 13% had computers at home, and all of those were boys.

One possible solution to this problem is the manufacture of software specifically for girls. Several companies now produce programs aimed at female under-15s.

One such software firm, Rhiannon Computer Games for Girls, advertises its wares as games that "give her time to explore, to experiment, to be enchanted." Rhiannon's Apple II games send plucky girls into past and future worlds—where they gather food, tend fires, and shelter plants. Part of the solution or part of the problem?



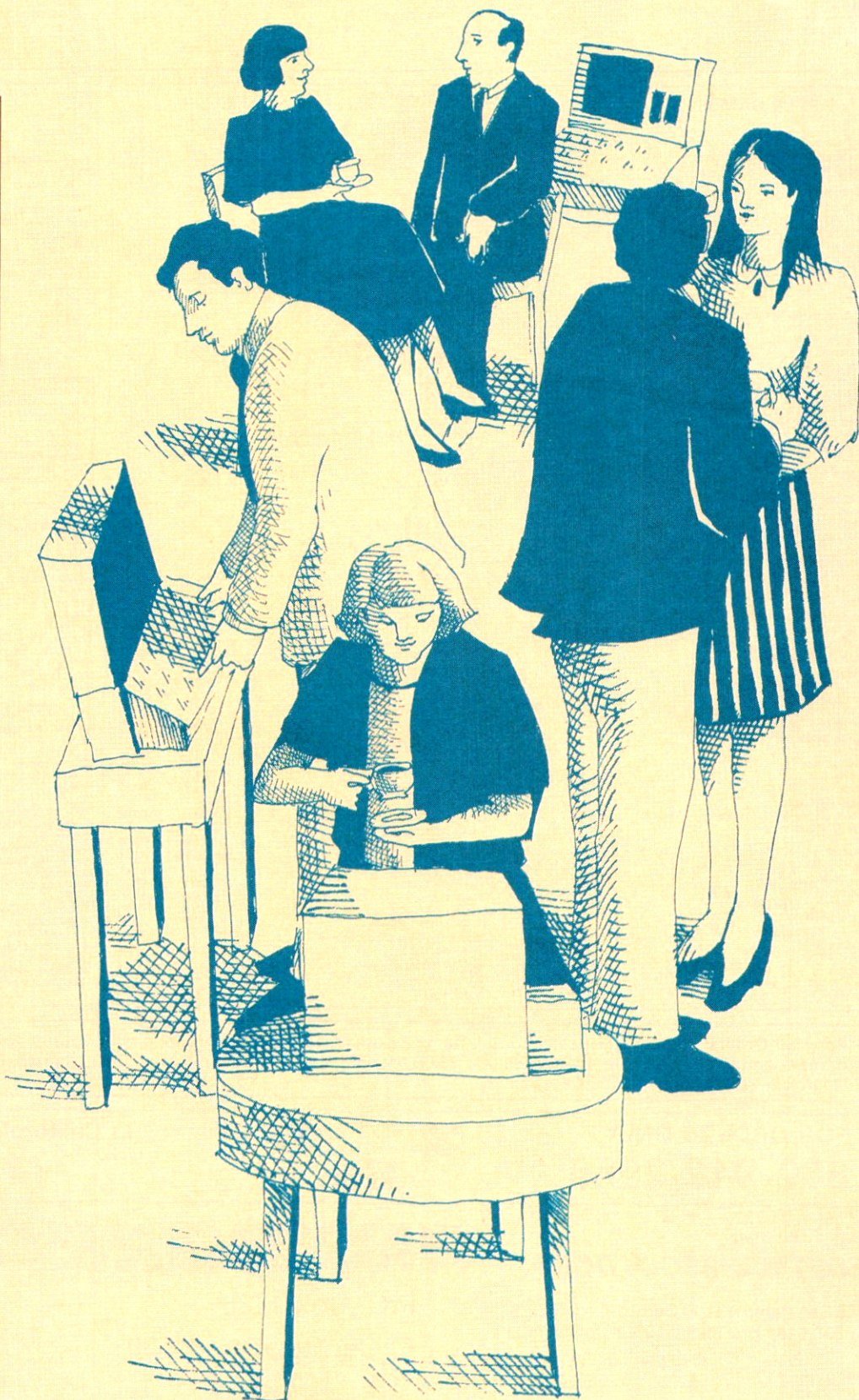
## ▶ **HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, AND TUPPERWARE**

Are you ready for computer Tupperware parties? That's the latest merchandising tack for home and personal computers. Instead of incurring the start-up costs inherent in setting up a full-scale store, a few computer dealers have turned to the home-sales methods we've learned to love from Tupperware, Mary Kay Cosmetics, and Amway.

Wallace Micro-Mart in Peoria, Illinois, a national Apple mail-order dealer, says that through its Personal Computer Clinics its consultants "can provide the products, the demonstrations, and the personalized service missing from today's marketplace," at mail-order prices.

Bay Area Home Computers in Hayward, California, thinks staging computer parties could be a good moneymaker for parents at home with children. They're betting that the relaxed atmosphere of a home-computer party will rake in the shekels more easily than the hard-sell, high-tech approach often encountered in a computer store. The company also hopes that learning about RAM, ROM, and disk drives in familiar surroundings will break down potential users' computerphobia—and boost purchases.

We predict that the next step in computer marketing will be door-to-door sales—sign up now for your *Computer Britannica*.





# MORE OF THE BEST FOR LESS

APPLE		IBM		SPECIALS		COMMODORE 64		ATARI	
ASCII Express Pro (SWD)	95.95	Math Blasters (Davidson)	38.95	Lode Runner (BB)	26.95	Q-Bert (Parker)	38.95		
Word Star w/Free CPM (Micropro)	350.00	Word Attack (Davidson)	38.95	Rescue Squad (Muse)	23.95	Star Trek (Seeger)	30.95		
Cubit (Micromex)	29.95	Game Show (CAI)	30.95	Face Maker (Spinnaker)	26.95	Popeye (Parker)	38.95		
Money Street (Computax)	79.95	Wizard of Words (CAI)	30.95	Practicae-64 (MSI)	39.95	Nite Strike (TG)	30.95		
Infidel (Infocom)	36.95	Tax Manager (Howard)	195.00	Multiplan (HES)	79.95	Song Writer (Scarboro)	30.95		
Tax Preparer (Howard)	195.00			Prof. Tour Golf (SSI)	30.95	Ultimate III (Origin)	43.95		
				Bank Street Writer (BB)	54.95	Ultimate I (On Line)	28.95		

APPLE GAMES		IBM		SPECIALS		COMMODORE 64		ATARI	
	Retail Price each	Your Price each							
<b>Broderbund Software</b>			<b>Strategic Simulations</b>						
The Arcade Machine	59.95	41.95	Computer Ambush (2nd Edition)	59.95	41.95	<b>Software Publishing Corporation</b>			
Choplifter	34.95	24.95	Germany 1985	59.95	41.95	PFS-File	125.00	87.50	
Serpentine	34.95	24.95	North Atlantic 86	59.95	41.95	PFS-Report	125.00	87.50	
AE	34.95	24.95	Geopolitique 1990	39.95	27.95	PFS-Graph	125.00	87.50	
Lode Runner	34.95	24.95	Battle of Normandy	39.95	27.95	PFS-Write	125.00	87.50	
Spare Change	34.95	24.95	Knights of the Desert	39.95	27.95				
			Ringside Seat	39.95	27.95	<b>Southwestern Data Systems</b>			
<b>Datamost</b>			Broadsides	39.95	27.95	ASCII Express Pro	149.95	104.95	
Aztec	39.95	27.95	Eagles	39.95	27.95	Munch A Bug	49.95	34.95	
						Merlin	64.95	45.50	
<b>Datasoft</b>			<b>Sublogic Corporation</b>			Printographer	49.95	34.95	
Zaxxon	39.95	27.95	Flight Simulator	33.50	23.95	Assembly Lines	19.95	15.95	
Pooyan	29.95	20.95	Night Mission Pinball	39.95	27.95				
			Space Vikings	49.95	37.95	<b>Stoneware</b>			
<b>Epyx/Automated Simulations</b>						DB Master Utility #1	129.00	97.50	
Temple of Apshei	40.00	27.95	<b>APPLE BUSINESS/UTILITIES</b>			DB Master Utility #2	129.00	97.50	
Jumpman	40.00	27.95	<b>Artsci</b>			DB Master (Version 4.0)	350.00	262.50	
Oil Barons	99.00	69.00	Magic Window II	149.95	104.95				
			Magicalc	149.95	104.95	<b>Visicorp</b>			
<b>Electronic Arts</b>			<b>Ashlon-Tate</b>			Visischedule	250.00	174.95	
Hardhat Mac	34.95	27.95	dBase II (Z-80 Required)	700.00	490.00	Business Forecasting Model	300.00	210.00	
Archon	39.95	31.95	Friday (Z-80 Required)	295.00	206.95	Visicale IV	100.00	80.00	
Axis Assassin	39.95	31.95					250.00	174.95	
<b>Hayden Software</b>			<b>Beagle Brothers</b>			<b>APPLE EDUCATION</b>			
Sargon III	49.95	37.95	Tip Disk #1	19.95	15.95	<b>Brain Bank</b>			
			Utility City	29.95	20.95	Science-The Human Body: An Overview	90.00	72.00	
<b>Infocom</b>			Flex Text	29.95	20.95	Science-Skeletal System	70.00	56.00	
Zork I, II, III	39.95	27.95	Frame Up	29.95	20.95	<b>CONDUIT</b>			
Deadline	49.95	34.95	Typefaces (Needs Apple Mechanic)	19.95	15.95	Practicando Espanol	120.95	96.95	
Starcross	39.95	27.95	Pronto Dos	29.95	20.95	Algebra Drill I	139.95	111.95	
Suspended	49.95	34.95	GPLE	49.95	37.95	<b>Counter Point Software</b>			
Witness	49.95	37.50	Alpha Plot	39.95	27.95	Early Games for Young Children	29.95	23.95	
Planetfall	49.95	37.50	Apple Mechanic	29.95	20.95	Early Games Match Maker	29.95	23.95	
Enchanter	49.95	37.50	DOS BOSS	23.95	19.95	Quizagon	39.95	31.95	
			Double Take	34.95	24.95	Early Games Music	29.95	23.95	
<b>Microlab</b>			<b>Business Solutions</b>			Early Games Fraction Factory	29.95	23.95	
Miner 2049er	39.95	27.95	Incredible Jack	179.00	134.95	<b>Krell Software</b>			
Death in the Caribbean	35.00	24.95	<b>Central Point Software</b>			Logo	89.95	72.95	
Highrise	30.00	21.95	Copy II+	39.95	31.95	SAT	299.95	240.00	
Scraper Caper	40.00	30.00	<b>Continental Software</b>			<b>Sierra On-Line</b>			
			The Home Accountant	74.95	52.50	Dragon's Keep	29.95	23.95	
<b>Muse Software</b>			FCM (Filing/Mailing)	99.95	69.95	Troll's Tale	29.95	23.95	
Castle Wolfenstein	29.95	20.95	<b>Eagle Software</b>			Learning with Leeper	34.95	27.95	
Titan Empire	34.95	24.95	Money Decisions (Volume I)	199.00	149.95	<b>Terrapin</b>			
			Money Decisions (Volume II)	229.00	171.95	Terrapin Logo	149.95	119.95	
<b>Odesta Corporation</b>			Tax Decisions	229.00	183.95	<b>The Learning Company</b>			
Chess	69.95	49.95	<b>Hayden Software</b>			Gertrude's Secrets	44.95	35.95	
Odin	49.95	37.95	Applesoft Compiler Plus	99.95	69.95	Rocky's Boots	44.95	39.95	
			<b>Microsoft</b>			Moptown Parade	39.95	31.95	
<b>Origin Systems</b>			Multiplan (Z-80/Apple DOS)	275.00	192.50	Magic Spells	34.95	27.95	
Ultima III	54.95	43.95	Multi-Tool Financial Statement	100.00	80.00				
Caverns of Calisto	39.95	31.95	Multi-Tool Budget Analysis	150.00	112.50	<b>APPLE HARDWARE</b>			
			<b>Micro Sparc</b>			<b>Advanced Logic Systems</b>			
<b>Penguin Software</b>			GALE	49.95	37.50	CP/M Card	399.95	338.95	
Pie Man	19.95	15.95	Macrosoft	69.95	55.95	Z Card II	169.95	142.95	
Transylvania	19.95	15.95	The Assembler	69.95	55.95	<b>Electrohome</b>			
The Quest	19.95	15.95	<b>Pear Systems</b>			Hi Res RGM Monitor w/NTSC Interface	699.00	450.00	
Minute Man	19.95	15.95	Stock Portfolio Evaluation System	600.00	500.00	<b>Hayes</b>			
			<b>Penguin Software</b>			Joystick Mach III (Apple II +)	49.95	39.95	
<b>Quality Software</b>			Complete Graphics System	74.95	53.95	Joystick Mach III (Apple II e)	59.95	43.95	
Beneath Apple Manor Hi Res	29.95	21.95	The Graphics Magician	59.95	41.95	<b>Kensington Microware</b>			
<b>Sierra On-Line Inc.</b>			<b>Sensible Software</b>			System Saver	89.95	69.95	
Ultima II	59.95	41.95	Sensible Speller	124.95	93.95	<b>Koala Technologies</b>			
Jawbreaker (New Version)	29.95	20.95	Back It Up III	74.95	59.95	Koala Pad Touch Tablet	124.95	99.95	
Dark Crystal	39.95	27.95	Multi Disk Catalog	25.00	20.00	<b>Micromax</b>			
			Super Disk Copy II	30.00	21.00	Viewmax-80 Column Board	219.95	179.95	
<b>Sirius Software</b>			<b>Sierra On-Line Incorporated</b>			<b>Microsci</b>			
Bandits	34.95	24.95	Screenwriter II	129.95	90.95	A2 Drive (w/Controller)	345.00	260.00	
The Balde of Blackpoole	39.95	27.95	<b>Silicon Valley Systems</b>			<b>RGB Designs</b>			
Critical Mass	39.95	27.95	Word Handler	59.95	49.95	16K RAM Card	79.95	54.95	
			List Handler	49.95	39.95	Disk Drive (Add On)	339.95	224.95	
<b>Sir-Tech Software</b>						Diagnostic Controller Card	149.95	99.95	
Wizardry I	49.95	34.95				<b>Verbatim Corporation</b>			
Wizardry II	34.95	24.95				Disk Drive Analyzer (5 1/4")	39.95	31.95	
Wizardry III	39.95	27.95							
Police Artist	34.95	24.95							
Star Maze	34.95	24.95							

**For Mail Orders:** Include your selection(s), name, address, phone number along with your check, money order or credit card number and expiration date. Please include \$3.00 for shipping & handling (heavy items, hardware and foreign orders extra). California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax.

**FOR ORDERS ONLY**  
**800-942-2058**

**In California, Alaska & Hawaii Call**  
**(415) 237-4406**

In Bay Area visit  
**SOFTWARE SOLUTIONS**

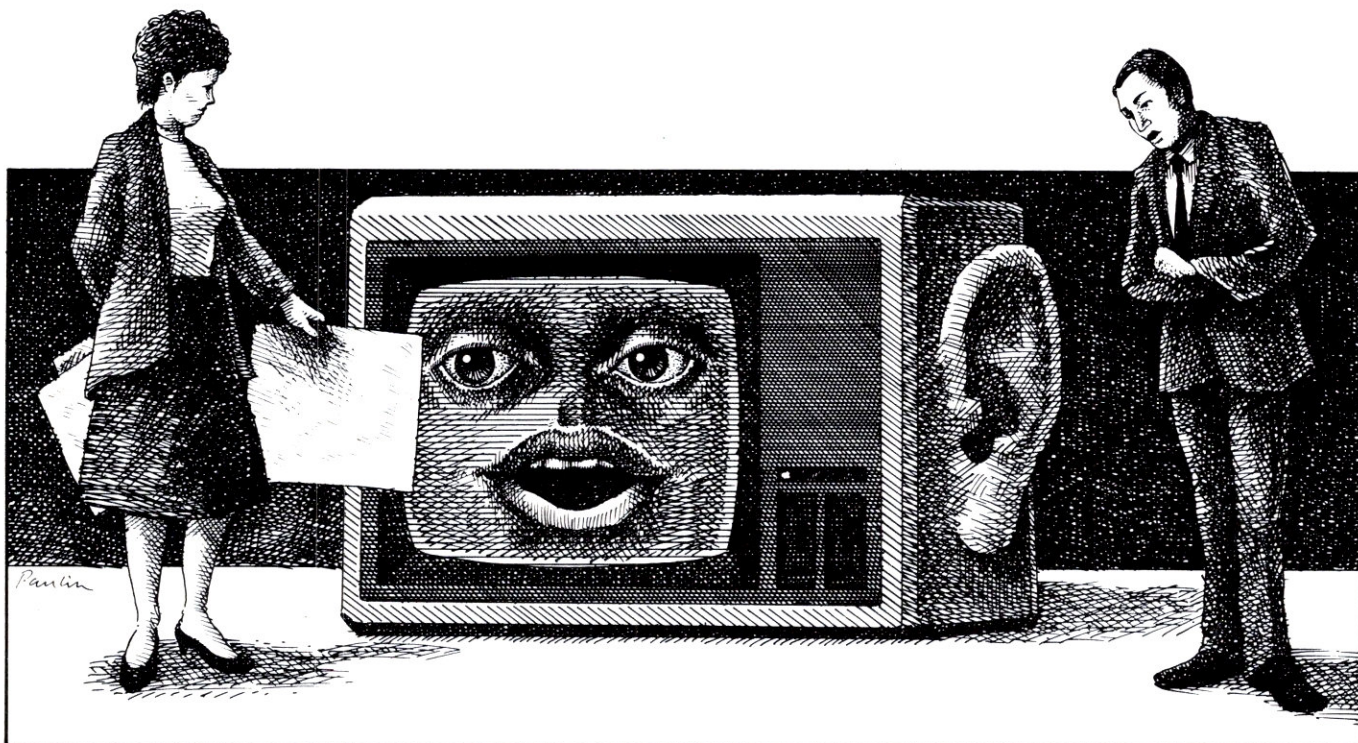
**NONAGON SOFTWARE**

11185 San Pablo Ave, El Cerrito, CA 94530  
 (415) 237-5257 Hrs: M-Sat 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

P.O. Box 1486  
 El Cerrito, CA 94530



**▶ THOUGHTWARE/BY STEVE ROSENTHAL**  
Extend your Apple to open  
a wide range of new functions.



# BYPASSING THE KEYBOARD

The screen and keyboard are only two of the doorways through which information for your Apple can pass. Personal computers can not only read and write, but they can also listen, speak, draw, measure, and control.

The image that most of us have of personal computers is of a machine sitting on a desk, complete with a disk drive or two and a monitor. Maybe over by the side there's a modem to let the computer exchange information over the telephone. And for permanent output, you run a serial or parallel cable to a printer.

Just as every human doesn't work processing papers in an office, though, not every Apple spends its days reading and writing text and numbers. Your Apple will never have calluses or large biceps, but it need not be completely isolated from direct contact with the world. If your concept of what you can do with a

small computer can be expanded, so can the functions of your Apple.

## **Listen Closely, Now**

For everyday calculations and word processing, using a keyboard is a fine way to communicate with your computer—but if your hands are full, you're disabled, or you don't know how to type, a keyboard becomes a barrier instead of a connection.

For a few hundred dollars, you can let your computer listen and respond to spoken words instead of just keystrokes. Depending on the board you add to the computer, you can teach it up to several dozen words or short phrases. You'll find more detailed descriptions of the actual products for the Apple in "Lip Service and Backtalk," starting on page 60 of this issue.

The technology, however, is aptly named "speech recognition" and not "speech understanding." The computer

takes the sounds of your words and tries to make a good match with sound patterns you have previously stored. Each stored phrase stands for a single command or keyword and the computer makes no attempt to understand the meaning.

Because the technique is basically pattern matching, you can use any spoken word you want for a given keyword. Instead of saying "print," for example, you could just as well invent your own language, speak Pig Latin, or sing the first bar of your favorite golden oldy. Then as long as you repeat the performance each time you want to tell the computer to print, the system is quite content.

Although even the largest commercial computers can't yet decode spoken language as well as the average five-year-old, an Apple II with the right add-on board does quite a respectable job on



small vocabularies. Some manufacturers claim better than 95% accuracy, a figure comparable in scale to most people's typing skills.

On large computer systems, speech recognition is now being combined with "expert systems" to achieve intelligent listening. These systems do try to decode the meanings of words and check the results against their knowledge of the real world. Although none of the products for the Apple yet has that ability, it

▶ **If you want your computer to have a large vocabulary or to speak words that you can't buy preencoded in ROM or on a diskette, you can also turn to speech synthesis.**

should not be long in coming. You can already buy simple expert systems and voice-input boards separately.

#### **Talking It Up**

Speech output for your Apple is a question of trade-offs. You can get high-quality speech if you want to spend a lot of money and dedicate a great deal of memory, you can get barely comprehensible speech using public-domain programs and the built-in speaker, and in the middle are a range of products that give your machine varying abilities at proportional costs.

Actually, two very different forms of speech output are now available. Digitized speech is a way of using a computer as a fancy electronic recorder and reproducing and combining recordings of an original spoken sound library. Synthesized speech creates sounds purely from signals that never existed as pressure waves in the air.

Digitized speech gives you fairly high quality output, but of necessity has a limited vocabulary. You can output only words that have previously been spoken, analyzed, and stored as digital bit patterns. Analysis and recording is a complex process and is usually done either by the manufacturer of a speech-output IC chip or with a special development system.

Conceptually, the output process is simple. You send text words to the speech board, it looks up the electrical

signals corresponding to the sounds, and the output controls a series of noise- and sound-generator circuits that drive a speaker.

If digitized words were stored simply as a direct digital recording of the speech sounds, the number of bits required for even short phrases would make speech output uneconomical. Speech contains elements up to several thousand cycles per second at varying volume levels, requiring a direct bit rate of about 64,000 bits per second for telephone-quality speech.

So, instead, your computer can store speech in one of several compressed forms that contains not the sounds themselves but instructions for their reproduction. One popular form is called linear predictive coding (LPC); the other is continuous variable-slope delta modulation (CVSD). Both produce understandable speech using about 1000 bits per second. Each method has its partisans.

If you want your computer to have a large vocabulary or to speak words that you can't buy preencoded in ROM or on a diskette, you can also turn to speech synthesis. With the right software, a speech-synthesis chip can vocalize anything that can be expressed as text.

The two conceptual steps in speech synthesis are selecting the appropriate speech element and then creating the electrical signal that makes the appropriate sound. The first part is often termed phoneme analysis, while the second part is phoneme-to-speech translation.

Phonemes are the basic sounds that make up the language—the vocal alphabet, so to speak. But just as a readable page often requires several different typefaces and sizes of the alphabet, making natural-sounding speech requires phonemes that are voiced with the appropriate tone and emphasis. These more refined units are called allophones and are the actual elements used by most speech-synthesis applications.

Phoneme analysis is usually done in software at this stage of development; phoneme-to-speech translation can be done either entirely by hardware or by a combination of programs and chips. So far, there are no complete text-to-sound chips, but you can buy a small unit that includes its own processor, memory, and speech chips.

The main problem with phoneme analysis is the English language itself. Character sequences that are pronounced one way in one word are spoken completely differently in another. The pronunciation of words varies according to the sentence and sometimes even ac-

ording to the larger context.

Phoneme programs, therefore, contain many general rules for translating text—and then lists of exceptions. More advanced programs use more complex and detailed rules and have more complete lists of exceptions, but few programs—and certainly none on microcomputers—can do the necessary larger textual and content analysis to add the inflections that a human speaker would produce.

Once the computer has converted the desired text to phonemes, a specialized speech chip almost always makes the actual speech signals for the speaker. The Votrax chip is by far the most popular for this purpose. The output is clearly computer-generated, sometimes quite bizarre-sounding, but usually understandable.

#### **You Needn't Draw a Blank**

Sometimes even spoken words are no substitute for a good picture. A stock-model Apple is good at graphics, but only for display, so another way to extend your Apple is to allow it to read as well as output pictures.

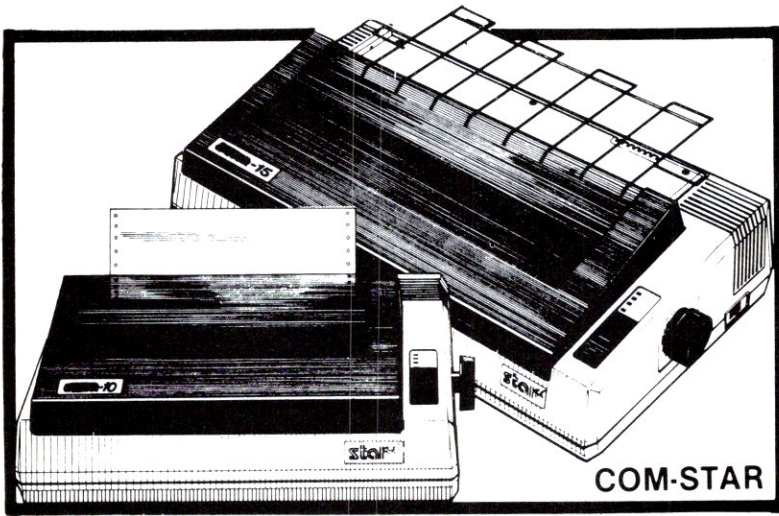
An increasing number of cameras and imaging devices are on the market for small computers, but when all you have is an idea or a sketch, one of the best ways to get pictorial information into your Apple is with a graphics tablet.

▶ **So far, there are no complete text-to-sound chips, but you can buy a small unit that includes its own processor, memory, and speech chips.**

Graphics tablets now include a wide range of devices that send position information to a computer—you can read about four models that plug into an Apple II in "Tablets for IIs," starting on page 54.

The basic job the tablets do is report to your machine the location you are indicating on their surface. The surface is the tablet or pad, and you point with your finger, a pen-shaped stylus, or a puck-shaped cursor. By mathematical tradition, the horizontal distance is called the "X displacement" and the vertical distance the "Y displacement."





# FANTASTIC PRINTER SALE

as  
low  
as  
**\$149<sup>00</sup>**

• **15 Day Free Trial - 180 Day Immediate Replacement Warranty**

### 80 COLUMN THERMAL PRINTER — 60 CPS

Bi-directional, dot matrix, prints 8½" letter size paper, full 80 columns, high resolution graphics, dot bit addressable, special symbols and true decenders! (Centronics parallel interface)

LIST  
\$199

SALE  
**\$149**

### 80 COLUMN TRACTOR-FRICTION PRINTER — 80 CPS

Bi-directional, dot matrix, impact, prints single sheets, continuous feed paper, adjustable columns, 40 to 132 characters! Roll paper adapter \$32.95. (Serial or Centronics parallel interface)

\$399

**\$209**

### PREMIUM QUALITY 10" CARRIAGE T/F PRINTER — 120 CPS

Bi-directional, impact, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike for 18 x 18 dot matrix. High resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix) underlining back spacing, left and right margin settings, true lower decenders, with super and sub scripts. Prints standard, italic, block graphics, special characters, plus 24 of user definable characters and much more!! Prints single sheets, continuous feed and roll paper! (Centronics parallel interface)

\$499

**\$289**

### PREMIUM QUALITY 15½" CARRIAGE PRINTER — 120 CPS

Has all the features of the Premium Quality 10" Carriage T/F Printer above plus a 15½" carriage and more powerful electronic components to handle large business forms! (Centronics parallel interface)

\$599

**\$379**

### HIGH SPEED PREMIUM QUALITY T/F 10" PRINTER — 160 CPS

Save printing time with these plus features: 160 CPS speed, 100% duty cycle, 8K buffer diverse character fonts special symbols and true decenders, vertical and horizontal tabs. This is Red Hot Efficiency!!! (Serial or Centronics parallel interface)

\$699

**\$499**

### HIGH SPEED PREMIUM QUALITY T/F 15½" PRINTER — 160 CPS

Has all the features of the 10" Carriage high speed printer plus a 15½" carriage and more powerful electronics to handle larger business forms! (Serial or Centronics parallel interface)

\$799

**\$599**

### PARALLEL PRINTER INTERFACES: (IN STOCK)

- For VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 **\$49.00**
- For all APPLE COMPUTERS **\$69.00**
- For ATARI 400 and 800 COMPUTERS **\$79.00**

**NOTE:** Other printer interfaces are available at computer stores!

WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery. 2 to 7 days for phone orders. 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. We accept Visa and MasterCard. We ship C.O.D.

CIRCLE 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD



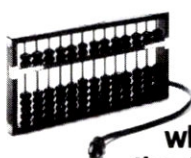
## PROTECTO

### ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010  
Phone 312/382-5244 to order



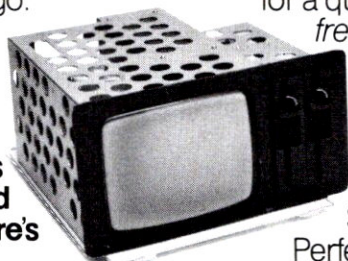
# The portable computer you expected from Apple.



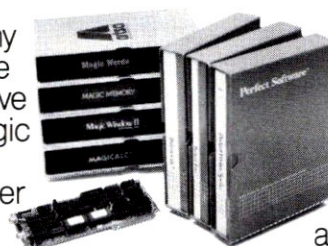
**We don't know why they never built one. But we know why we built the Abacus Portable.**

We built it because we recognized the pure logic of an Apple and CP/M compatible that wasn't deskbound. Chances are, you have, too. Especially if you're already using an Apple. The Abacus Portable runs all the same software and peripherals. It runs them just as well. And it will do something your Apple can't do. It will go wherever you go.

**With a price starting at \$1795, portability alone makes Abacus an unexpected value. But there's more.** Abacus includes quality features found in the world's finest portables. There's a 9-inch amber monitor. A detachable keyboard



with true upper and lower case, auto repeat and 40 function keys. 80K RAM. Choice of one or two half-height disk drives. And a rugged aluminum case. You'll find features like these on the world's finest computers. That's why you'll find them on the Abacus Portable. We've also included the Magic software collection from ArtSci. That's over \$700 worth of word processor, spelling dictionary, spread sheet and data base. It's quality software for a quality computer. And it's free with the Abacus Portable. If you want more, check out our Abacus Perfect 80 option. It includes Perfect Writer, Perfect Speller, Perfect Calc and Perfect Filer... the hottest software around... plus an Advanced Logic Systems 80



column card. Add it up and you've got well over \$2000 worth. Buy an Abacus Portable and the Perfect 80 package is yours for just \$299.

**You can expect to stay with Abacus for a long time.** That's because we designed Abacus to grow and change with your computing needs. You can start with a single disk drive and add your second drive later. You can begin with Apple and CP/M software and add our PCMate IBM compatibility upgrade. And the Abacus Portable is part of a complete line of quality hardware and software that also includes the fully compatible Abacus desktop. You see, we don't just build Abacus computers to meet your needs. We build them to live up to your expectations.

**To order the Abacus Portable, call collect (612) 340-1468 9AM-5PM CST for the name of your nearest Abacus dealer.**



## Abacus™

510 No. First Ave., Suite 408, Mpls., MN 55403

**Value that computes.**

Magic is a registered trademark of ArtSci, Inc.  
Perfect is a registered trademark of Perfect Software, Inc.  
PCMate is a registered trademark of CompuSource, Inc.  
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE 393 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Even though you can move your hand smoothly in a line or arc over the tablet, the device actually reports your position

▶ **More expensive tablets provide more precise values and more reliably repeat the same reading for the same physical input.**

to the computer as a string of digital values. More expensive tablets provide more precise values and more reliably repeat the same reading for the same physical input.

The main difference between a graphics tablet and a mouse (a cursor controller that you use as a pointer by rolling it over your desk or a special mirrored surface) is their reference points. A graphics tablet reports your current position relative to a fixed starting point—usually the top or bottom left corner of the tablet surface. A mouse, on the other hand, reports how much it has moved.

As a result, a mouse device has no idea where you start each movement or whether you've picked the mouse up from the table in the middle of the move. A graphics tablet always knows exactly where you are, regardless of how you got there. Commercial graphics tablets use a wide range of technologies to produce location information. These include magnetic pulse, acoustical, resistive, and optical encoding.

Magnetic methods make use of the fact that a magnetic pulse creates an electronic signal in any wire that it crosses. In one variation, the stylus is a small magnetic pulse generator, and the pad covers a grid of finely spaced wires. By sending a pulse from the stylus and then checking which wires received it, the pad can tell what position you're pointing to.

In another variation, the pad generates the pulses, and the stylus is the receiver. Again, the pad covers a fine grid of wires, but this time each of the wires receives a pulse in turn, generating a magnetic field. By seeing when the stylus picks up a signal, the pad can correlate this information with the position of the wire triggering the signal.

Using acoustical methods, a stylus or cursor generates tiny, high-frequency

acoustical pulses by sending an electrical spark over a short gap. Microphones arranged along one or two sides of the tablet receive the miniature thunderclap, and the pad computes the displacement from the time it takes the signal to arrive at the different microphones.

Acoustical pads do not pose a danger to floppy disks and are relatively insensitive to static electricity, but they do require careful operation, since you must not block them with an arm or small object.

Resistive pads are the only kind of graphics tablet onto which actual pres-

▶ **A graphics tablet reports your current position relative to a fixed starting point—usually the top or bottom left corner of the tablet surface.**

sure must be applied—an advantage in some applications, since you can get a record of your input by drawing through

Pilots asked us for it.  
Pilots and nonpilots will love it!

# Fly Us!

**We are pleased to present our new**  
**AIRSIM-3 Airplane Simulator . . .**

Ground scenery: San Diego to San Francisco with many airfields.  
Aerobatic: Loops, rolls, stalls and more.  
Instrumentation: Standard basic instrument panel, plus everything required for instrument flying. HSI, ADF, VOR's, NDB's, approach markers, ILS, DME, radar.  
User definable: Set up your own navigational situations, with runway scenery, wind conditions and nav-aid locations.  
Educational: Special features for exploring navigational-instrument behavior.  
Engine sound if Mockingboard (not included) is installed.  
Optional Feature: Store flight data in RAM card. Useful for research purposes. Contact us for details.  
Apple II, II+, IIe, Apple III in Apple II emulation mode. 48K RAM, paddles or joystick. Recommended for ages 14 to Adult.  
**\$44.95** Mass. residents add 5% sales tax. Overseas shipping add \$5.00. See your dealer or contact us directly. Visa, Mastercard.

**ALSO AVAILABLE:**

**AIRSIM-1 Flight Simulator**  
now \$24.95

**The Spitfire**  
Peter Beck  
\$40.00

**Mind Systems corporation**

P.O. Box 506  
Northampton, MA 01061  
(413) 586-6463

Trademarks:  
Apple, Apple Computer Co.  
Mockingboard, Sweet Micro Systems  
AIRSIM, Mind Systems Corporation

Copyright © 1983 by  
Mind Systems Corporation

CIRCLE 222 ON READER SERVICE CARD



a sheet of paper. Several of the graphics products for the Apple use this technology because it is the basis of some inexpensive products that you can plug directly into the Apple game port. The Apple itself can do the work of translating the raw input from the tablet into an actual X and Y displacement.

In addition to being used for inputting drawings, all types of graphics pads can also serve as specialized keyboards. Since all these methods work even if a sheet of paper covers the surface, you can use a printed or hand-drawn overlay to make the graphics tablet a response unit for a particular program or application. With the right software, you can create programs that even people who lack computer experience or knowledge of a standard keyboard can use.

#### Taking Control

Industrial control, of course, takes computers back to their mechanical origins. The original punch-card machine was a control unit for a weaving loom. The computer's ability to repeat the same process endlessly without error fits well with large-scale industrial production.

Large-scale industry doesn't always require large computers. Many tasks that need a computer to monitor and control a

process don't need ultrafast mainframes or even dedicated minicomputers. As "Apples Go Industrial" on page 48 shows you, an Apple II has plenty of power for many industrial-control projects.

In smaller projects, Apples really shine. Since Apples are accessible, many people who would not dream of

## The Apple must have ways to read instruments and actuate valves or switches.

attempting to use a computer for a project find one of these machines comprehensible. Because of these computers' mass distribution, the software and hardware is inexpensive enough for less capital-intensive applications.

Processing power is not enough, of course. In order to be of use in the factory or the lab, the Apple must have ways to read instruments and actuate valves or switches. In the Apple II family, the only external input usually directly available is the game port. Since

this port responds to a resistance or current source of the correct magnitude, one way to connect external signals to Apples is to pretend they are game controllers—but for most applications, you'll want a better solution. Input boards for the Apple are either analog boards (also known as analog-to-digital converters or ADC boards) and digital boards. You can make both kinds of boards connect directly to the signal source or, instead, connect through an optocoupler for electrical isolation.

Analog inputs are electronic signals that can take on a continuous value within a range. Digital values, by contrast, can take on only a series of values from a predefined set. By making the steps between values small, you can make a digital value precise enough for almost any application.

Analog boards are necessary because most measurements of physical properties produce an analog signal, and the Apple calculates and stores information in digital form. For example, a thickness gauge in a paper mill might produce an analog signal proportional to the distance between paper surfaces. To record and analyze it on a computer, the signal would have to be changed to a digital value. In this case, the thickness signal

## Now you can monitor and control the world (or at least your part of it) with a little help from APPLIED ENGINEERING

### 12 BIT, 16 CHANNEL, PROGRAMMABLE GAIN A/D

- All new 1984 design incorporates the latest in state-of-art I.C. technologies.
- Complete 12 bit A/D converter, with an accuracy of 0.02%!
- 16 single ended channels (single ended means that your signals are measured against the Apple's GND) or 8 differential channels. Most all the signals you will measure are single ended.
- 9 software programmable full scale ranges, any of the 16 channels can have any range at any time. Under program control, you can select any of the following ranges:  $\pm 10$  volts,  $\pm 5V$ ,  $\pm 2.5V$ ,  $\pm 1.0V$ ,  $\pm 500MV$ ,  $\pm 250MV$ ,  $\pm 100MV$ ,  $\pm 50MV$ , or  $\pm 25MV$ .
- Very fast conversion (25 micro seconds).
- Analog input resistance greater than 1,000,000 ohms.
- Laser-trimmed scaling resistors.
- Low power consumption through the use of CMOS devices.
- The user connector has +12 and -12 volts on it so you can power your sensors.
- Only elementary programming is required to use the A/D.
- The entire system is on one standard size plug in card that fits neatly inside the Apple.
- System includes sample programs on disk.

**PRICE \$319**

A few applications may include the monitoring of ● flow ● temperature ● humidity ● wind speed ● wind direction ● light intensity ● pressure ● RPM ● soil moisture and many more.

### 8 BIT, 8 CHANNEL A/D

- 8 Channels
- 8 Bit Resolution
- On Board Memory
- Fast Conversion (.078 ms per channel)
- A/D Process Totally Transparent to Apple (looks like memory)

The APPLIED ENGINEERING A/D BOARD is an 8 bit, 8 channel, memory buffered, data acquisition system. It consists of an 8 bit A/D converter, an 8 channel multiplexer and 8 x 8 random access memory.

The analog to digital conversion takes place on a continuous, channel sequencing basis. Data is automatically transferred to on board memory at the end of each conversion. No A/D converter could be easier to use.

Our A/D board comes standard with 0, 10V full scale inputs. These inputs can be changed by the user to 0, -10V, or -5V, +5V or other ranges as needed. The user connector has +12 and -12 volts on it so you can power your sensors.

- Accuracy: 0.3%
- Input Resistance: 20K Ohms Typ

**PRICE \$129.00**

### SIGNAL CONDITIONER

Our 8 channel signal conditioner is designed for use with both our A/D converters. This board incorporates 8 F.E.T. op-amps, which allow almost any gain or offset. For example: an input signal that varies from 2.00 to 2.15 volts or a signal that varies from 0 to 50 mV can easily be converted to 0-10V output for the A/D.

The signal conditioner's outputs are a high quality 16 pin gold I.C. socket that matches the one on the A/D's so a simple ribbon cable connects the two. The signal conditioner can be powered by your Apple or from an external supply.

#### FEATURES

- 4.5" square for standard card cage and 4 mounting holes for standard mounting. The signal conditioner does not plug into the Apple, it can be located up to 1/2 mile away from the A/D.
- 22 pin, .156 spacing edge card input connector (extra connectors are easily available i.e. Radio Shack).
- Large bread board area.
- Full detailed schematic included.

**PRICE \$79.00**

### DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT BOARD

- Provides 8 buffered outputs to a standard 16 pin socket for standard dip ribbon cable connection.
- Power-up reset assures that all outputs are off when your Apple is turned on.
- Features 8 inputs that can be driven from TTL logic or any 5 volt source.
- Your inputs can be anything from high speed logic to simple switches.
- Very simple to program, just PEEK at the data.
- Now, on one card, you can have 8 digital outputs and 8 digital inputs each with its own connector. The super input/output board is your best choice for any control application.

The SUPER INPUT/OUTPUT board manual includes many programs for inputs and outputs. A detailed schematic is included.

#### Some applications include:

Burglar alarm, direction sensing, use with relays to turn on lights, sound buzzers, start motors, control tape recorders and printers, use with digital joystick. **PRICE \$69.00**

Please see our other full page ad in this magazine for information on Applied Engineering's Timemaster Clock Card and other products for the Apple. Our boards are far superior to most of the consumer electronics made today. All I.C.'s are in high quality sockets with mil-spec. components used throughout. P.C. boards are glass-epoxy with gold contacts. Made in America to be the best in the world. All products compatible with Apple II and //e.

Applied Engineering's products are fully tested with complete documentation and available for immediate delivery. All products are guaranteed with a no hassle three year warranty.

Most Orders Shipped Same Day  
Texas Residents Add 5% Sales Tax  
Add \$1.00 If Outside U.S.A.

Send Check or Money Order to:  
APPLIED ENGINEERING  
P.O. Box 470301  
Dallas, TX 75247

Call (214) 492-2027  
7 a.m. to 11 p.m. 7 days a week!  
MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. Welcome  
No extra charge for credit cards





# For families who are serious about FUN...

Now, you can get brand-new computer games for families who want *more* than shoot-'em-up space wars with flat stick-figure graphics. These are absorbing one-of-a-kind games that will treat you to the most advanced color animation ever for the Apple® Personal Computer.

Children delight in the bubble-gum colors and cartoon-like animation. Grownups and game connoisseurs are challenged by the expert skills and strategy required to survive to the final rounds.

Look for this new software — created by Optimum Resource, Inc. and distributed by Weekly Reader Family Software — in finer computer stores. Or call toll-free 1-800-852-500 Dept AC-23.

Apple II or Apple II+, with 48K and one disk drive. 3.5 DOS; and Apple IIe or Apple III. Keyboard, paddles or joy stick.

*Stickybear, Old Ironsides, Chivalry and Fat City are registered trademarks of Optimum Resource, Inc. Apple and Apple II, II+, IIe and III are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.*

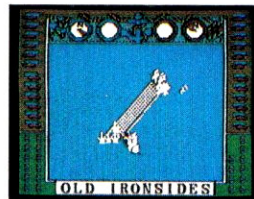
A/M28-23



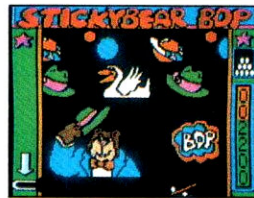
**NEW Fat City™**  
Operate a wrecker to flatten buildings as garbage cans are hurled at you from windows. 9 different towns. Poster, stickers included. Ages 8 to 99. **Only \$39.95**



**NEW Stickybear™ Basketbounce**  
Win points by catching falling bricks, donuts or stars before running out of baskets. 16 rounds. Poster, desk-top mobile, stickers included. Ages 3 to 99. **Only \$39.95**



**Old Ironsides™**  
Thrilling 2-player naval battle. Use the wind, compasses, cannons to outwit your opponent! Detailed graphics recreate true sailing experiences. Poster, Log Book included. Ages 8 to 99. **Only \$39.95**



**Stickybear™ Bop**  
Animated shooting galleries of Stickybears, ducks, planets, more. Pop-up game, poster, stickers included. Ages 3 to 99. **Only \$39.95**



**NEW Chivalry™**  
Unique boardgame and software combination. To rescue the king, play 20 animated games of skill and chance — jousting, tournaments, etc. For 1 to 4 players. Sturdy 21" x 24" gameboard, playing pieces, poster, instructions, strategy hints included. Ages 8 to 99. **Only \$49.95**

## Weekly Reader Family Software

A division of Xerox Education Publications  
Middletown, CT 06457

CIRCLE 350 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# SUPER SOFTWARE SPECIALS!

\$1.00 credit for phone orders over \$100.00

## EDUCATIONAL (OUR SPECIALTY)

	LIST	SPECIAL
• Control Data (Plato)		
Basic Number Facts . . . . .	49.95	35.96
French Vocabulary Builder . . .	49.95	35.96
• D.L.M.		
Alligator Mix . . . . .	34.00	24.66
Dragon Mix . . . . .	34.00	24.66
• Davidson		
Math Blaster! . . . . .	49.95	35.96
Word Attack! . . . . .	49.95	35.96
Speed Reader II . . . . .	69.95	49.76
• Milton Bradley		
All About Commas . . . . .	39.95	28.56
All About Fractions . . . . .	39.95	28.56
• P.D.I.		
New Step by Step . . . . .	89.95	64.56
Step by Step II . . . . .	89.95	64.56
• Spinnaker		
In Search of . . . . .	39.95	28.56
Snooper Troops 1 or 2 . . . . .	44.95	32.26
• Xerox		
Chivalry . . . . .	49.95	35.96
S'Bear Opposites . . . . .	39.95	28.56
S'Bear Numbers . . . . .	39.95	28.56
• Miscellaneous		
Algebra Arcade . . . . .	49.95	35.96
Bank Street Writer . . . . .	69.96	49.76
Crossword Magic 2.0 . . . . .	49.95	35.96
Early Games . . . . .	29.95	21.86
Eating Machine . . . . .	49.95	35.96
Homeword . . . . .	please call	
Logo (Krell) . . . . .	89.95	75.46
Master Type . . . . .	39.95	28.56
Quadratic Equations (CBS) . . .	24.95	18.06
Rocky's Boots . . . . .	49.95	35.96
SAT (CBS) . . . . .	150.00	108.96
SAT (Harcourt Brace) . . . . .	79.95	57.86
SAT (Krell) . . . . .	299.95	252.96

## Ask for FREE price list

Educators: ask for special educational catalog

## HARDWARE

Flip 'n File 50 (with lock) . . . . .	39.95	28.56
Koala Pad . . . . .	124.95	90.46
Gibson light pen . . . . .	349.00	251.26
Wildcard II . . . . .	139.95	110.19
Wildcard + . . . . .	169.95	133.56

## OTHER

Bookends . . . . .	124.95	90.46
BurgerTime . . . . .	34.95	23.46
Defender (Atarisoft) . . . . .	34.95	29.69
Dig Dug (Atarisoft) . . . . .	34.95	29.69
Enchanter . . . . .	49.95	35.96
Ess. Data Dup. (EDD) . . . . .	79.95	58.16
Gumball . . . . .	29.95	21.86
Infidel . . . . .	49.95	35.96
Lode Runner . . . . .	34.95	24.86
Nibbles Away II . . . . .	69.95	49.76
Wizardry . . . . .	49.95	35.96



C.O.D. • M.O. • Cert. Checks • School P.O.  
 • VISA • MasterCard • Checks Allow 2 Weeks  
 • N.Y.S. Res. Add Sales Tax • US Orders  
 Under \$150. Add \$2.00 P & H • All Canadian,  
 US Funds \$3.00 P & H • Foreign, Charges Only.  
 Min. P & H \$7.00

Box 525, Dept. B  
 East Setauket, N.Y. 11733  
 (516) 751-2535

CIRCLE 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD

might be digitized to a 12-bit value representing 0-16,384 microinches.

One difference among analog input boards is how finely they can divide the input. Most boards use 8-bit converters, allowing them to recognize 256 different input levels. Some boards have 12-bit ADC chips, however, and can thus distinguish 16,384 levels.

A board can provide independent converters for each of several channels, or it can multiplex (share) the converter among several inputs. Sharing the converter cuts costs, but independent converters can process more measurements per second.

Analog-input boards also differ in how many facilities they provide for signal conditioning, if any. Because of the ways ADC converter chips are made, their input signals must cover a standard range of values. Signals that are too small, too large, or centered on a differ-

► **Some signals are so different from the small voltages the Apple uses that they should not really be connected directly to its circuitry.**

ent value must be converted to the right form.

Some signals are so different from the small voltages the Apple uses that they should not really be connected directly to its circuitry. In an industrial plant, for example, a line carrying an input from a remote thermometer might also pick up noise spikes of several hundred volts when nearby motors start and stop. The lead-in wires from a simple home weather station may pick up static charges of thousands of volts.

For this reason, many companies making boards to connect Apples to various devices offer at least one model with isolated inputs. Although older designs often used transformers, the more common method is now the use of optical connections. The optical connections are referred to both as "optoisolators" and "optocouplers"—the light does the coupling, and the electrical circuits are isolated.

With an optically isolated circuit, your input is routed through any signal-conditioning circuits and then to a light-

emitting diode (LED). The LED is molded into a package with a photodiode or phototransistor, so the current on the output leads is proportional to the light received from the LED, and this light, in turn, is proportional to the original voltage or current applied.

Using optocouplers, your Apple is protected even if the input circuits are noisy or use a different ground (reference) voltage than your internal circuits. In areas such as biological and medical testing, the isolators also protect the sensors from voltages inside the Apple.

## Making Changes

Many industrial applications simply use an Apple for monitoring or recording the results of a process, but if you can clearly specify what the computer needs to do, given certain input conditions, you can also have your Apple carry out your orders.

Like inputs, outputs from a control board can be digital or analog. Digital signals can be simple on/off and relay closures for machine operation, or they can be full coded digital words for communicating with other digital systems.

Digital-to-analog converters (D/A or DAC) create analog outputs. The Apple sends out a digital value corresponding to the needed analog output, and the DAC circuits convert it into the required analog signal.

As in conversion from analog to digital, the number of bits in the converter affects the precision of the result. An 8-bit converter can produce 256 different values, which theoretically should be accurate to better than half of 1%. Since normal variations in electronic circuits are usually much larger, however, factors other than the number of bits normally limit these circuits in accuracy.

You can also use optical isolation on both analog- and digital-output circuits. Even lines that are intended purely as outputs can pick up noise spikes and can accidentally be shorted to high voltages. So, to protect the computer, many industrial applications also isolate output lines.

For any particular application, you may need only a few of these techniques, but there is no reason why you can't combine them. Take an Apple, add a speech board and a power-control output board, and you have an intelligent appliance controller. Use a graphics pad with digital outputs, and you have the starting point for a computerized manufacturing system. And, finally, after you've really polished your programming skills, you can even get your Apple to sing to you as it works. +



# ONE TOUGH SPELLER.



Time was, Billy would do almost anything to duck his spelling homework.

But since Dad brought home Spellicopter™ by DesignWare,™ Billy has become a spelling ace. As well as an ace chopper pilot.

Because Spellicopter, like all DesignWare software products, combines computer game fun with sound educational principles.

## HOW BILLY BUILDS HIS WORD SKILLS.

Each week, Billy or his parents type new spelling words into the Spellicopter game. Then Billy takes command of his chopper and flies a mission through crowded skies, and

mountainous terrain to recover the words. Letter by letter. And always in the right order.

So by the time Billy gets back to the base, he's one proud pilot. And one tough speller.

## DESIGNWARE MAKES LEARNING COME ALIVE.

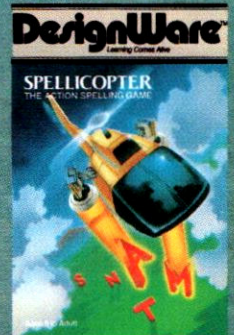
If you own an Apple IIplus, Apple IIe, IBM-PC, Atari 400, 800 or 1200XL with disk drive, you should take a close look at all the DesignWare software.

Another word game, Crypto Cube™ is a great word puzzle the entire family will enjoy. Once you solve the word puzzles that come with Crypto Cube, you can even build your own.

And you'll want to keep an eye out for our new DesignWare math and science games. See your local dealer or call DesignWare at (800) 572-7767, in California

(415) 546-1866 for our free software catalog. You'll be delighted with the way your kids will learn with DesignWare.

And they'll be playing for the fun of it.



**DesignWare™**  
LEARNING COMES ALIVE.

\*Atari 400, 800, and 1200XL, IBM-PC and Apple IIplus and Apple IIe™ are trademarks of Atari, Inc., IBM Corp. and Apple Computer, Inc. and are not related to DesignWare.

CIRCLE 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD



SAVE THIS AD IT IS YOUR CATALOG AND CHANGES MONTHLY

# HARDWARE For The APPLE II+ /Ile

**APPLE IIe 128K, 80 COLUMN** Call  
**APPLE IIe STARTER SYS. BY APPLE (Sys. A)**  
 64K and 80 column  
 Disk II with controller  
 Apple Monitor \$1,650  
**APPLE IIe STARTER SYSTEM BY CONROY-LA POINTE [SYSTEM B]**  
 128K and 80 column  
 1 Micro-Sci Drive with controller  
 Filer, Utility and Apple DOS 3.3 Diskette  
 Zenith 12 Green Monitor  
 RF Modulator (for color TV)  
 Game Paddles  
 Game w/ color graphics and sound  
 50 Blank Generik Diskettes \$1,650

## LIMITED WARRANTY: is 100% Parts & Labor for 90 days by us

**DISK DRIVES**  
 CENTRAL PT. Filer, Utility & Apple DOS \$ 20 \$ 15  
 A2 143K Disk Drive \$ 479 \$ 230  
 A82 143K to 328K Drive \$ 569 \$ 429  
 A2 Controller Card \$ 100 \$ 79  
 A40 160K Drive \$ 445 \$ 299  
 A70 286K Drive \$ 599 \$ 299  
 A40 A70 Controller \$ 100 \$ 79

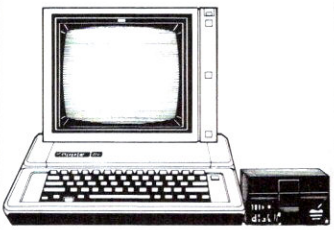
**SUPER 8 1/2 HIGH**  
 ALPS A40 Belt Drive 163K \$ 299 \$ 199  
 TEAC T40 Direct Drive 163K \$ 349 \$ 239  
 TEAC T80 Double Sided 326K \$ 449 \$ 329  
 Controller Card \$ 110 \$ 59

**Rana**  
 Elite 1 163K 40 TK \$ 379 \$ 249  
 Elite 2 326K 80 TK \$ 649 \$ 399  
 Elite 3 652K 160 TK \$ 849 \$ 499  
 Elite Controller \$ 145 \$ 84

**VISTA**  
 DiskPak V1200 6MB Backup Sys. \$1549 \$1049

**OVERSTOCK SPECIALS WHILE THEY LAST**  
 Axlon 320K RAM Disk System (+ or -) \$1000 \$650  
 CCS Serial Interface 7710A (Set Baud) \$150 \$99  
 ComX 16K RAM Card 1Yr. Why. for II+ \$179 \$39  
 ComX for IIe 80 Col. - 64K RAM (Ile) \$295 \$125  
 MicroSci 16K RAM Card for II+ \$100 \$69  
 Silicon Valley Word Handler \$60 \$35  
 List Handler \$50 \$35  
 Videx Videoterm 80 column card for II+ \$345 \$229

**RAM EXPANSION**  
 ComX for IIe 80 Col. - 64K RAM (Ile) \$295 \$125  
 ComX RAM Card 1Yr. Why. (II+) 16K \$179 \$39  
 ALS ADDRam (II+) 16K \$100 \$69  
 MicroSci RAMCard (II+) 16K \$100 \$69  
 Saturn Systems RAM Card (II+) 32K \$249 \$169  
 RAM Card (II+) 64K \$425 \$299  
 RAM Card (II+) 128K \$599 \$399  
 Axlon RAM Disk System (+ or -) 320K \$1000 \$650



**VIDEO CARDS**  
 ALS Smarterm II (+ or -) \$179 \$125  
 ComX 80 Col. - 64K RAM (Ile) \$295 \$125  
 Videx Videoterm 80 col. (+ or -) \$345 \$229  
 UltraTerm (+ or -) \$379 \$279  
 Soft Video Switch II (+) \$35 \$25  
 Enhancer II (II+) \$149 \$99  
 Function Strip (II+) \$79 \$59  
 We Have Full Videx Line. Call. Up to 35% off.  
 Vista Vision 80 \$289 \$199

**MISCELLANEOUS**  
 ALS The CP M Card V3.01 (+ or -) \$399 \$299  
 Z-Card (+ or -) \$169 \$129  
 ASTAR RF Modulator, to use TV \$35 \$25  
 CCS Serial Interface 7710A \$150 \$99  
 Eastside Wild Card (copier, + or -) \$140 \$99  
 Wild Card Plus \$190 \$139  
 Kensington System Saver \$90 \$65  
 Key Tronic KB200 keyboard (II+) \$298 \$219  
 Koala Touch Tablet w/ Micro Illustrator \$125 \$85  
 Kraft Joystick (Ap II+) \$65 \$49  
 Paddle (Ap II+) \$50 \$39  
 M&R Sup Rfan (+ or -) \$50 \$39  
 MicroSoft Z80 Softcard (+ or -) \$345 \$235  
 Z80 Softcard Plus (+ or -) \$645 \$459  
 Softcard Premium Pack (II+) \$695 \$495  
 Softcard Premium Pack (Ile) \$495 \$395  
 Micro Tek Dumping 64 Buffer \$349 \$269  
 Orange Micro Grappler Plus (+ or -) \$175 \$119  
 16K Buffer Board for Grappler - \$175 \$119  
 Buffered Grappler - 16K \$245 \$179  
 Paymar Lower Case Chip (II+) \$50 \$39  
 PCPI Apple-Local 14 features 6Mhz 128K Memory Expand Board \$375 \$275  
 495 \$395  
 RH Electronics Super Fan II \$75 \$59  
 Saturn Systems Accelerator II \$599 \$449  
 STC Softec The Creator \$200 \$139  
 Transend SSM AIOII Serial Para I F \$225 \$169  
 TG Products Game Paddles (II+) \$40 \$29  
 Joystick (II+) \$60 \$45  
 Videx PSIO I F Card \$229 \$169

# SOFTWARE for APPLE II+ /Ile

**BUSINESS**  
 Applied Soft Tech. VersaFlow \$389 \$259  
 Artsci. MagicWindow II NEW! \$150 \$99  
 Magic Combo (Wind. Mail & Words) \$225 \$149  
 Ashton-Tate dBase II (Req. CP M 80) \$700 \$385  
 Financial Planner (Req. CP M 80) \$700 \$395  
 Finday (Requires CP M 80) \$295 \$199  
 BPI Systems GL. AR. AP. PR. or INV. each \$395 \$295  
 Broderbund Bank Street Writer \$70 \$47  
 Continental GL. AR. AP. or PR ea \$250 \$165  
 Home Accountant \$75 \$49  
 FCM \$100 \$69  
 Dow Jones Market Analyzer \$350 \$275  
 Market Manager \$300 \$235  
 Market Microscope \$700 \$525  
 Fox & Geller Quickcode (for dBase II) \$295 \$185  
 dGraph (for dBase II) \$295 \$185  
 Utility (for dBase II) \$99 \$66  
 Hayden Pie Writer (Specify 80 col. board) \$150 \$99  
 HowardSoft Real Estate Analyzer II \$195 \$129  
 Letter Perfect w/ Mail Merge \$150 \$99  
 LJK Letter Perfect w/ Mail Merge \$150 \$99  
 Micro Craft requires Z80 CP M Card \$995 \$469  
 Verdict or Bikekeeper \$180 \$119  
 Micro Lab Tax Manager \$180 \$119  
 Micro Pro (all require Z80-CP M Card)  
 WordStar w/ Appicard & CP M SPECIAL \$495 \$325  
 WordStar + Training Manual SPECIAL \$495 \$329  
 MailMerge + SPECIAL \$250 \$129  
 SpellStar SPECIAL \$250 \$129  
 WordStar Professional 4 Pak SPECIAL \$895 \$429  
 Microsoft Multi-Pak (CP M or Apple DOS) \$275 \$175  
 Financial MultiPak (CP M or DOS) \$100 \$75  
 Budget MultiPak (CP M or DOS) \$150 \$115  
 Osborne C.P. Soft. (Disk and Book) (Stat. Bus. & Math)  
 Some Common Basic Programs (75 each) \$100 \$49  
 Practical Basic Programs (40 each) \$100 \$49  
 Peachtree Req. CP M & MBasic 64K Series 40 GL & AR & AP. all 3 \$395 \$239  
 Series 9 Text & Spell & Mail. all 3 \$395 \$239  
 Perfect Perfect Writer \$495 \$149  
 Perfect Speller \$295 \$99  
 Perfect Writer Speller 2 Pak \$695 \$199  
 Perfect Writer \$595 \$269  
 Pearlsoft Personal Pearl \$295 \$195  
 Quark Word Juggler (Ile) \$239 \$179  
 Lexichex Ile (use w/ Juggler) \$145 \$99  
 Sensible Sens. Speller. specify 80 Col. Bnd. \$129 \$85  
 Sierra On-Line Screen Writer Professional \$200 \$135  
 ScreenWriter II \$130 \$89  
 The Dictionary NEW! \$100 \$69  
 General Manager II NEW! \$230 \$155  
 Silicon Valley Word Handler \$60 \$39  
 List Handler \$50 \$35  
 Software Publishing PFS: File \$125 \$84  
 PFS: Report \$125 \$84  
 PFS: Graph \$125 \$84

**BUSINESS**  
 Stoneware DB Master Version 4.0 \$350 \$229  
 DB Utility for II \$99 \$69  
 System Plus GL. A.P. & A.R. 3 Pak \$995 \$555  
 Videx Appewriter II preboot disk \$20 \$15  
 Visicaic 80 col. preboot disk \$50 \$39  
 UltraPlan (specify board) \$189 \$129  
**VisiCorp Personal Software.**  
 Visicaic 3.3 \$250 \$169  
 Visicaic Enhanced (Ile) NEW! \$250 \$179  
 VisiFile/VisiDoc. each \$250 \$179

**UTILITY & SYSTEM**  
 Beagle Apple Mechanic \$30 \$22  
 Double-Take \$35 \$25  
 Typefaces (Req. Ap. Mechanic) \$20 \$15  
 DOSS Boss or Utility City. each \$30 \$22  
 Tip Disk #1 \$20 \$15  
 Pronto DOSS \$30 \$20  
 AlphaPlot \$40 \$27  
 Central Point: Filer, DOS 3.3 and Utility \$20 \$15  
 Einstein Compiler for Applesoft BASIC \$40 \$30  
 Epson Graphics Dump \$129 \$85  
 Hayes Terminal Program \$100 \$65  
 Insoft GrafORTH by Paul Lutus \$75 \$59  
 Microsoft A.L.D.S. \$125 \$75  
 Cobol 80 \$750 \$559  
 Fortran 80 \$195 \$149  
**COMPLETE LINE IN STOCK**  
 Omega Locksmith (bit copier) \$100 \$75  
 Penguin Comp. Graphics Sys. NEW! \$70 \$53  
 Graphics Magician NEW! \$60 \$41  
 Phoenix Zoom Graphics \$40 \$34  
 Quality Bag of Tricks NEW! \$40 \$29

**HOME & EDUCATIONAL**  
 Beagle Bros. Beagle Bag \$30 \$22  
 Broderbund Chopitler \$35 \$26  
 Arcade Machine \$60 \$40  
 Lode Runner \$35 \$25  
 Apple Panic \$30 \$21  
 BudgetCo Pinball Constr. Set \$40 \$27  
 Continental Home Accountant \$75 \$49  
 DataSoft Aztec or Zaxxon. each \$40 \$27  
 EduWare I Large Inventory Call  
 Einstein Memory Trainer \$90 \$70  
 Hayden Sargon II (Chess) \$35 \$29  
 Infocom Zork I, II, or III, or Starcross. each \$40 \$27  
 Koala Full-line in stock. CALL Call  
 Learning Co. (Large Inventory) Call  
 Lightning Mastepype \$40 \$27  
 Micro Lab Miner 2049er \$40 \$27  
 Sierra On-Line Ultima II \$60 \$40  
 Sir-Tech Wizardry \$50 \$39  
 Spinnaker Kindercomp \$30 \$20  
 Sub Logic Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37  
 Terrapin Logo \$50 \$99  
**OTHER BRANDS AND PROGRAMS IN STOCK. CALL.**

**8" CP/M-80 SOFTWARE**  
 MUCH MORE IN STOCK  
 ASHTON-TATE dBase II \$700 \$385  
 Financial Planning Lang. \$700 \$439  
 Friday \$295 \$249  
 BLUE CHIP Millionaire \$70 \$43  
 DIGITAL RES. CBASIC \$150 \$99  
 CBASIC Compiler (CB80) \$500 \$399  
 Pascal MT+ \$350 \$239  
 CIS COBOL \$850 \$575  
 PL+ \$550 \$375  
 C-Compiler \$350 \$250  
 FOX & GELLER Quick Code \$295 \$185  
 dUtil \$99 \$62  
 dGraph \$295 \$185  
 INFOCOM Starcross Zork II or III, each \$50 \$34  
 Deadline or Planetfall, each \$60 \$40  
 MICROCRRAFT Verdict or Bikekeeper, each \$995 \$495  
 MICROPRO WordStar \$495 \$239  
 MailMerge+ \$250 \$129  
 WordStar Prof. 4 Pak (Call) \$895 \$429  
 MICROSOFT MultiPak \$275 \$195  
 COBOL-80 Compiler SPECIAL \$750 \$350

**PLOTTERS**  
 BAUSCH & LOMB HOUSTON  
 DMP-40 1 pen Call on delivery \$725  
 DMP-29 8 pen Call on delivery \$1695  
 DMP-41 Call on delivery \$2250  
 AMDEK DXY-100 10" x 14" Para \$749 \$599  
 Ampliot II 10" x 14" 6 color S/P \$1299 \$999  
 HP H P 12C Calculator \$120 \$99  
 H P 11C Calculator \$90 \$75  
 41C Calculator NEW! \$325 \$275  
 41C Calculator \$195 \$149  
 41CV Calculator w/ 2.2K Mem. \$275 \$219  
 Call on accessories and software.

**for the ATARI**  
 RANA 1000 Drive 320K \$449 \$369  
 KOALA Pad w/ Micro Illustrator \$100 \$75

**DISKETTES**  
 LIST PRICE OUR PRICE  
 BROWN DISC  
 10 each Pulse I, DS, DD, 48PTI \$45 \$32  
 10 each Pulse II, DS, DD, 96PTI \$60 \$45  
 CDC 100 each SS, SD, 35T (Apple, Atari) \$450 \$169  
 10 each SS, SD, 35T (Apple, IBM) \$45 \$18  
 100 each SS, DD, 40T (IBM, H.P.) \$550 \$179  
 10 each SS, DD, 40T (Apple, IBM) \$55 \$19  
 100 each DS, DD, 40T (IBM, H.P.) \$750 \$295  
 10 each DS, DD, 40T (IBM, H.P.) \$75 \$35  
 DYSAN 10 each SS, SD (Apple etc.) \$69 \$49  
 10 each DS, DD 48T (IBM, H.P., etc.) \$89 \$49  
 MAXELL 10 each MD1, SS, DD \$55 \$29  
 10 each MD2, DS, DD \$75 \$39  
 MEMOREX  
 10 each SS, DD, Type A (Apple, Atari) \$45 \$25  
 10 each DS, DD, Type B (IBM, H.P.) \$60 \$35  
 VERBATIM 10 each MD25-01, SS, SD \$49 \$25  
 10 each MD34, DS, DD \$84 \$45  
**GENERIK™ DISKETTES - AS LOW AS \$1**  
 100 each SS, SD, 35 Track (Apple, Atari) \$415 \$130  
 1000 each SS, SD, 35 Track (Apple, Atari) \$4150 \$995  
 100 each DS, DD, 40 Track (IBM, H.P.) \$626 \$170  
 1000 each DS, DD, 40 Track (IBM, H.P.) \$6260 \$1700  
 W/ jackets, no labels, top quality.  
 90 day limited warranty by us.

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENERIK'S  
 I GIVE YOU MY WORD  
**GENERIK™ DISKETTES**  
 SS SD \$1.00 Each  
 DS DD \$1.40 Each  
 CDC  
 SS SD \$1.69 Each  
 Minimum order quantities apply.  
 See above money back guarantee is by COMX Corporation not us.  
 © 1983 by COMX Corporation

**MODEMS AND ACCESSORIES**  
 LIST PRICE OUR PRICE  
 ANCHOR Signalman MK I Modem (RS232C) \$99 \$75  
 Mark XII \$399 \$269  
 HAYES IBM-PC Smartmodem 1200 B \$599 \$439  
 IBM-PC Smartmodem II Software \$119 \$89  
 Slack Chronograph (RS-232) \$249 \$189  
 Slack Smartmodem 300 (RS-232) \$289 \$225  
 Smartmodem 1200 (RS-232) \$699 \$535  
 Micromodem 100 (S-100 bus) \$399 \$275  
 IBM-PC to Access Ile (for the Apple II) \$329 \$239  
**IBM-PC TO ACCESS ILE**  
 NOVIATION  
 IBM-PC Modem 1-2-3 Package \$595 \$445  
 Appleport II Modem, 300 BAUD \$389 \$269  
 212 Apple Cat, 1200 BAUD \$725 \$559  
 PC-Cat with Crosstalk \$595 \$419  
 CAT \$189 \$139  
 J-Cat \$149 \$104  
 212 Apple Cat \$695 \$579  
 SmartCat 103 212 \$89 \$65  
 212 Apple Cat \$695 \$579  
 Transend SSM, Transend 1 for Apple II \$69 \$49  
 ModemCard for the Apple II \$299 \$259  
 Transmodem II \$695 \$559  
**SOFTWARE, SEE APPLE OR IBM UTILITY SOFTWARE SECTION**

**MONITORS** TERMINALS AND ACCESSORIES  
 AMDEK 12" Green, #300G \$200 \$135  
 12" Amber, #300A \$210 \$149  
 12" Amber, #310A for IBM-PC \$230 \$159  
 13" Color I, Composite \$379 \$289  
 13" Color II, RGB, Hi Res \$329 \$239  
 DVM, Color II or III to Apple II IF \$199 \$175  
 NEC 12" Green, Model JB1201M \$249 \$159  
 12" Color, Composite, JC1215M \$400 \$299  
 12" Color, RGB, IBM Model JC1203 \$699 \$569  
 PRINCETON RGB Hi Res, HX-12 \$795 \$499  
 QUADRAM Quadchrome 12" RGB Color \$795 \$499  
 Quadscreen 17" 968 x 612 \$1995 \$1595  
 SANYO 12" Green, Model DM8112CX \$260 \$199  
 TTX Smart Terminal 3000 \$599 \$499  
 ZENITH 12" Green, Model ZVM123 NEW! \$200 \$115

**PRINTERS AND ACCESSORIES**  
 DOT MATRIX PRINTERS: LIST PRICE OUR PRICE  
 EPSON FX80 \$995 \$639  
 MX100FT, 80 CPS, w/ Graftrax - \$995 \$639  
 FX100 Call  
 Apple II Graphics Dump Program \$15 \$9  
 LEADING EDGE Gonilla Banana \$250 \$209  
**MANNESMAN TALLY 160L, 80 Col. CALL**  
 160L, 132 Col. CALL  
 Sprint, 80 CPS CALL  
 OKIDATA 82A, 80 col., 120 cps, Para \$349 Call  
 83A, 132 col., 120 cps, Para \$749 Call  
 92, 160 CPS, 80 Col., Para \$599 Call  
 93, 160 CPS, 136 Col., Para \$999 Call  
 2301P Pacemaker 350 cps, Para \$2695 Call  
 2410P Pacemaker 350 cps, Para \$2995 Call  
 ORANGE MICRO Grappler +, for Apple \$165 \$119  
 PRACTICAL Microbuffer In-Line 64K Serial \$349 \$259  
 Microbuffer In-Line 64K Serial \$349 \$259  
 STAR MICRO Gemini 10" X, 120cps, 2.3K \$499 \$289  
 Gemini 15" X, 120cps, 2.3K Call  
 IBM-PC to Epson or Star Microics Gemini \$60 \$35  
 Apple II and Cable for Epson or Gemini \$95 \$59

**LETTER QUALITY - DAISY WHEEL PRINTERS:**  
 JUKI 6100, 17cps, 80 Col., Parallel \$700 \$539  
 SILVER REED EXP550P, 18 cps, 3 pitch \$895 \$595  
 EXP550S, 18 cps, 3 pitch \$995 \$650  
 TTX 1014, 13 cps, Para. & Ser. Pn. Friction \$649 \$499  
**SUPPLIES: Tractor Feed Paper, Ribbons, Daisy Wheels.**  
**CORVUS** 6 Meg \$2095 \$1695  
 11 Meg \$2750 \$2350  
 Drives Are Without Interfaces 20 Meg \$3750 \$3250  
 IBM-PC Interface Manual, S/W & Cable Kit \$300 \$249  
 IBM-PC Omni Transporter, 4 Pak Special \$1895 \$1495  
 Apple Interface, Manual, S/W & Cable Kit \$300 \$249  
 Other Interfaces, Omni-Net, Constellation, Mirror, CALL  
**★ MEANS A BEST BUY**  
**AD #987**

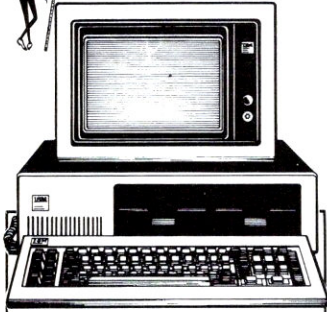
**ORDERING INFORMATION AND TERMS:** All Mail: P.O. Box 23068, Portland, OR 97223. Include telephone number and double check your figures for SI&H.  
 Company Checks allow 20 days to clear. No C.O.D. Prices reflect a 3% cash discount so ADD 3% to above prices for VISA or MC. For U.S. Mailing, add 3% (\$5 minimum) for shipping, insurance and handling (SI&H) by UPS. UPS ground standards so add 3% (\$10 minimum) more for UPS Blue for SI&H. Add 12% total (\$15 minimum) for SI&H for US Postal, APO or FPO. For Hawaii, Alaska and Canada, UPS is in some areas only, all others are Postal so call, verify, or specify Postal. Foreign orders except Canada for SI&H add 18% or \$25 minimum for SI&H except for monitors add 30% or \$50 minimum for SI&H. Prices subject to change, typo errors, and availability so call to verify. All goods are new, include warranty and are guaranteed to work. Due to our low prices and our assurance that you will get new unused products. ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Call before returning goods for repair or replacement. Orders received with insufficient SI&H charges will be refunded. ORDER DESK HOURS 6 A.M. to 6 P.M. PST. Monday through Friday and 10 to 4 Saturday. 6 A.M. here is 9 A.M. in New York.  
**OUR REFERENCES:** We have been in computers and electronics since 1978 and in computer mail order since 1980. Banks' 1st Interstate Bank, (503) 643-4678. We belong to the Chamber of Commerce (503) 644-0123. Better Business Bureau and Direct Marketing Association, or call Dunn and Bradstreet if you are a subscriber. Fastrak™ and Generik™ are trademarks of ComX Corporation.

**CASH & CARRY OUTLETS:** Over-the-counter sales only. Open Monday through Saturday 10:00 until 5:00.  
 PORTLAND, OREGON, 11507-D S.W. Pacific Hwy. Terrace Shopping Center, Tigard, OR 97143 between 217 and I-5. Call 245-1020.  
 SEATTLE, WASH., 3540 128th Ave. SE, Bellevue, WA 98006. Tele: 641-4736, in Lehmans' Plaza near Factoria Square, SE of Hwy. 405 & 90 and at SE 38th & Richards.



# Professionals™

LOW PRICES TO PROFESSIONALS WHO KNOW WHAT THEY WANT AND KNOW HOW TO USE IT!  
**THE IBM-PC SUPPLY CENTER**



IBM is a trademark of IBM Corporation.

## 256K IBM-PC

System Includes  
 Two 320K Disk Drives by CDC  
 90 Day Warranty By Us  
 Call For Details And  
 Configurations

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
<b>MEMORY CHIP KITS</b> Add-on to your memory cards or mother board. 100% tested. With 90 day warranty.		
*64K Kit, 200NS, 9 chips, 4164	\$ 50	\$ 45
16K Kit, 200NS, 9 chips, 4116 (for PC-1 motherboard)	\$ 50	\$ 16
<b>AMDEK</b> 4-IN-1 Multiple Board, Color Graphics, Mono, 128K	\$ 599	\$ 519
<b>AST</b> ComboPlus, 64K S.P.C.	\$ 395	\$ 279
ComboPlus, 256K, S.P.C.	\$ 695	\$ 475
MegaPlus II, 64K, 2-S.P.C.	\$ 495	\$ 345
MegaPlus II, 256K, 2-S.P.C.	\$ 795	\$ 495
256K MegaPlus II Expander	\$ 395	\$ 295
SixPakPlus, 64K, S.P.C.	\$ 395	\$ 295
SixPakPlus, 256K, S.P.C.	\$ 695	\$ 495
SixPakPlus, 384K, S.P.C.	\$ 895	\$ 595
I/O Plus II, 2S.P.C.G.	\$ 315	\$ 195
PCnet™ LAN Kit	\$1490	\$1290
<b>CCS</b> SuperVision, monochrome board	\$ 850	\$ 680
Z Plus 64, fast Z80B, 64K para port	\$ 875	\$ 695
* <b>ComX</b> 256K RAM Card with Fastrak™ RAM disk emulator and spooler software	\$ 695	\$ 256
<b>CURTIS</b> PC Pedestal™ for Display	\$ 80	\$ 65
3 to 9 foot keyboard cable	\$ 50	\$ 35
Vertical CPU "System Stand"	\$ 25	\$ 19
Monochrome Ext. Cable Pair	\$ 40	\$ 30
<b>HERCULES</b> Monochrome Board	\$ 499	\$ 349
<b>KeyTronic</b> KB5150, Std. keyboard	\$ 269	\$ 199
<b>Koala</b> Koala Pad™ Programmer's Guide	\$ 150	\$ 109
	\$ 15	\$ 12
<b>MAYNARD</b> Multifunction (6) Card, MFC	\$ 89	\$ 79
		Call
SandStar, no RAM card	\$ 199	\$ 169
SandStar, 256K Card	\$ 499	\$ 395

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
<b>MICROSOFT</b> RAM Card 256K	\$ 550	\$ 385
System Card 256K	\$ 395	\$ 275
System Card 64K	\$ 625	\$ 435
Mouse	\$ 195	\$ 145
<b>MOUSE SYSTEMS</b> PC Mouse w software	\$ 295	\$ 195
PCnet™, Starter Kit, LAN	\$1490	\$1190
PCnet™ Circuit Board Kit	\$ 695	\$ 545
Monochrome Graphics Card	\$ 499	Call
<b>ORCHID PLANTRONICS</b> ColorPlus, 16 color brd w Para Port	\$ 475	\$ 375
<b>QUADRAM</b>		
* Quadlink NEWEST VERSION	\$ 680	\$ 485
Quadboard, no RAM, expandable to 256K	\$ 295	\$ 215
Quadboard 64K, expandable to 256K	\$ 395	\$ 279
Quadboard 256K, 6 function	\$ 595	\$ 395
Quadboard II, no RAM, expand to 256K	Call	\$ 285
Quadboard II, 256K, 6 function	\$ 595	\$ 395
Quad 512 - 64K plus serial port	\$ 325	\$ 265
Quad 512 - 256K plus serial port	\$ 525	\$ 420
Quad 512 - 512K plus serial port	\$ 895	\$ 625
Quadcolor I, board, 16 colors	\$ 295	\$ 225
Quadcolor II, board, use with Quadcolor I	\$ 275	\$ 209
Quadchrome, 17" RGB Monitor	\$ 795	\$ 499
Quadscreen, 17", 968 x 512 Monitor	\$1995	\$1595
Microfazer, w Copy, P.P. 8K, #MP8 w P.S.	\$ 189	\$ 129
Microfazer, w Copy, P.P. 64K, #MP64 w P.S.	\$ 319	\$ 219
Microfazer, w Copy, P.P. 128K, #MP128 w P.S.	\$ 465	\$ 295
Microfazer, Snap-on, 64K, P.P. Epson, #ME8, w P.S.	\$ 179	\$ 145
Microfazer, Snap-on, 64K, P.P. Epson, #ME64, w P.S.	\$ 319	\$ 235
All Microfazers are expandable, (w copy to 512K) (Snap-on to 64K)		
<b>Tecmar</b> 1st MATE, 64K	\$ 389	\$ 295
1st MATE, 256K	\$ 589	\$ 439
Graphics Master		Call
<b>TG PRODUCTS</b> Joystick	\$ 65	\$ 49
WICO, IBM-PC Mouse	\$ 100	\$ 69

**DEALERS WE BUY EXCESS INVENTORIES**



**\$45**  
**64K CHIP KIT**

9 Each, 4164, 200 ns, MEMORY EXPANSION  
 90 Day Warranty by us.

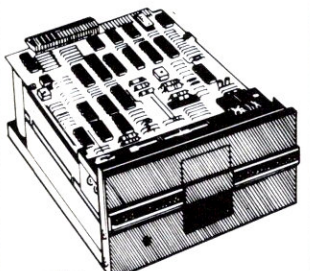
**\$256**

**256K RAM BOARD**

Fully Compatible 2 Year Limited Warranty by ComX.  
 With Fastrak RAM Disk Emulator and Spooler Software.  
 Works on DOS 1.1 or 2.0.

**★ Means a BEST buy. AD #987**

## DRIVES AND ACCESSORIES



**CONTROL DATA OR Tandon**

**320K/360K DD DISK DRIVES**  
 With Detailed Installation Instructions  
 60 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

**\$229** \$239 For One.  
 Same as now installed by IBM.

**\$199**  
**HALF HEIGHT**

MAYNARD	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
Floppy Drive Control Brd. for up to 4 drives	\$ 195	\$ 165
same with Parallel Port	\$ 275	\$ 205

RANA	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
2.5 Meg 5" Drive System (Jan)	\$1550	\$1195
25 Meg Hard Disk System		Call

QUADISK	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
6 Meg, Removable	\$2295	\$1795
6 Meg, Fixed	\$1995	\$1595
12 Meg, Fixed	\$2250	\$1750
20 Meg, Fixed	\$2650	\$2050
27 Meg, Fixed	\$2895	\$2295
72 Meg, Fixed	\$6500	\$4950

VISTA	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
IBM-PC XT 6MB Backup for Hard Disk, V1200	\$1549	\$1049

## SOFTWARE for IBM-PC or XT

BUSINESS		
	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
ALPHA, Database Manager II	\$ 295	\$ 195
ASHTON-TATE		
* dBase II, requires PC-DOS & 128K	\$ 700	\$ 385
dBase II User's Guide (Book)	\$ 30	\$ 20
Everyman's DB Primer (Book)	\$ 15	\$ 12
The Financial Planner	\$ 700	\$ 395
Friday	\$ 295	\$ 199
APPLIED SOFT. TECH., Versaform	\$ 389	\$ 265
ASK MICRO, GL, AR, AP, INV or PR, each	\$ 495	\$ 295
BPI, GL, AR, AP or PR	\$ 595	\$ 395
* CONTINENTAL, Home Accountant + FCM (Filing, Cataloging, Mailing)	\$ 150	\$ 89
Property Management	\$ 495	\$ 329
DATAMOST, Write-On (Word Processor)	\$ 130	\$ 89
DOW JONES, Market Analyzer	\$ 350	\$ 279
Market Manager	\$ 300	\$ 239
Market Microscope	\$ 700	\$ 525
EAGLE SOFTWARE, Money Decisions	\$ 150	\$ 129
* EINSTEIN, Writer NEW!	\$ 300	\$ 199
Memory Trainer NEW!	\$ 80	\$ 55
Speller NEW!	\$ 150	\$ 95
Mailer NEW!	\$ 80	\$ 55
Letter Scenes NEW!	\$ 300	\$ 195
FOX & GELLER, QuickCopy (MSDOS)	\$ 295	\$ 179
dGraph (MSDOS)	\$ 99	\$ 59
dList for IBM PC DOS	\$ 200	\$ 135
HAYDEN, IBM Pie Writer	\$ 100	\$ 69
Pie, Speller	\$ 250	\$ 189
HOWARD SOFT, Real Estate Analyzer II	\$ 295	\$ 220
Tax Preparer, 1984	\$ 350	\$ 259
IUS, EasyWriter II (WP)	\$ 225	\$ 149
EasySpeller II	\$ 400	\$ 299
EasyFiler (dDBMS)	\$1495	\$995
Business System: GL - AR + AP	\$ 595	\$ 395
GL, AR, AP, PR, OE or INV, each	\$ 225	\$ 169
* INSOFT, Data Design (easy to use DBMS)	\$ 285	\$ 195
LIFEFREE, Volkswriter	\$ 495	\$ 329
* LOTUS, 1-2-3	\$ 495	\$ 329
MICROCRAFT, Verdict or Billkeeper, each	\$ 995	\$ 469
MICRO LAB, Tax Manager	\$ 250	\$ 169
MICROPRO, WordStar™	\$ 495	\$ 239
Mail Merge™	\$ 250	\$ 129
SpellStar™	\$ 250	\$ 129
WordStar Professional, 4 Pak	\$ 695	\$ 429
StarIndex™	\$ 195	\$ 109
InfoStar™	\$ 495	\$ 259
Report Star™	\$ 350	\$ 199
StarBurst™	\$ 195	\$ 115

BUSINESS		
	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
* MICROSOFT, Multiplan	\$ 275	\$ 175
Word	\$ 375	\$ 275
Word with Mouse	\$ 475	\$ 339
Financial Statement	\$ 100	\$ 69
Budget	\$ 150	\$ 109
The Financial Planner	\$ 165	\$ 110
NORTH AMERICAN BUS, The Answer	\$ 250	\$ 169
* OSBORNE COMX, Book & Business, Statistics & Math Programs on DS-DD Disks		
Some Common Basic Prog. (70 each)	\$ 100	\$ 69
Practical Basic Programs (40 each)	\$ 100	\$ 69
PBL CORPORATION, Personal Investor 1.1	\$ 145	\$ 99
PEACHTREE, Peach Pak (GL, AR & AP)	\$ 395	\$ 239
Peach Text 5000	\$ 395	\$ 239
PEARLSOFT, Personal Pearl (DBMS & MIS)	\$ 295	\$ 195
* PERFECT, Perfect Writer™	\$ 389	\$ 149
Perfect Speller™ or Perfect Calc™, each	\$ 295	\$ 99
Writer - Speller, 2 Pak	\$ 695	\$ 199
Perfect Filer™	\$ 595	\$ 199
SOFTWARE ARTS, TKI Solver	\$ 299	\$ 219
SOFTWARE PUBLISHING, PFS File	\$ 140	\$ 94
PFS Report	\$ 125	\$ 84
PFS-Write NEW!	\$ 140	\$ 95
PFS-Graph NEW!	\$ 140	\$ 95
SORCIM, SuperCalc II	\$ 295	\$ 195
SuperCalc III	\$ 395	\$ 265
SSI-SATELLITE, WordPerfect	\$ 495	\$ 375
Personal WordPerfect	\$ 195	\$ 149
STC SOFTec, The Creator	\$ 300	\$ 195
STONEWARE, Advanced D.B. Master	\$ 595	\$ 395
SYNAPSE, File Manager	\$ 100	\$ 67
SYNERGISTIC, Data Reporter	\$ 250	\$ 169
T/MAKER, T Maker III	\$ 275	\$ 169
VISICORP, VisiCalc 4	\$ 250	\$ 179
VisiFile or VisiSchedule	\$ 300	\$ 219
Desktop Plan I	\$ 300	\$ 219
VisiWord with VisiSpell (128K)	\$ 375	\$ 269

UTILITY & SYSTEM		
	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
DIGITAL RESEARCH		
Concurrent CP/M-86™	\$ 350	\$ 225
CBASIC 86™	\$ 200	\$ 135
CP/M-86™	\$ 60	\$ 40
Pascal MT - (CP/M-86)	\$ 400	\$ 269
Pascal MT - (MSDOS)	\$ 600	\$ 399
PL I (MSDOS)	\$ 750	\$ 499
Access Manager (MSDOS)	\$ 400	\$ 179
Display Manager (MSDOS)	\$ 500	\$ 339
Speedy Prog. Pkg. (CP/M-86)	\$ 200	\$ 135
CIS COBOL-86	\$ 850	\$ 525
DR LOGO-86	\$ 100	\$ 69
CBASIC Compiler (86 or MSDOS, each)	\$ 600	\$ 365
HAYES, Smartfont II (Data Comm.)	\$ 119	\$ 89
MICROCOM, Microterminal (Data Comm.)	\$ 100	\$ 65
MICROSOFT, Crosstalk XVI (Data Comm.)	\$ 195	\$ 129
MICROSTUF, muMath muSimp	\$ 300	\$ 225
Business BASIC Compiler	\$ 600	\$ 450
Pascal Compiler	\$ 350	\$ 255
C Compiler	\$ 350	\$ 225
FORTRAN Compiler	\$ 395	\$ 285
COBOL Compiler	\$ 750	\$ 559
BASIC Interpreter	\$ 350	\$ 255
NORTON Norton Utilities, 2.0 14 programs	\$ 80	\$ 65
ROSESOFT, Prokey	\$ 75	\$ 49
<b>HOME &amp; EDUCATIONAL</b>		
EPYX Auto, Sim, Temple of Apshai	\$ 40	\$ 29
Oil Barons	\$ 100	\$ 75
* ARMONK, Executive Suite	\$ 40	\$ 27
BLUE CHIP, Millionaire or Tycoon, each	\$ 60	\$ 39
BPI SYSTEMS, Personal Accounting	\$ 195	\$ 139
* BRODERBUND, Apple Panic (Color)	\$ 30	\$ 19
COMPREHENSIVE, PC Tutor (DOS 1.1)	\$ 80	\$ 40
CONTINENTAL, Home Accountant +	\$ 150	\$ 89
DATAMOST, Pig Pen or Space Strike, ea	\$ 30	\$ 22
DAVIDSON, The Speed Reader II	\$ 75	\$ 49
INFOCOM, Deadline or SUSPENDED, ea.	\$ 50	\$ 33
Zork I or Zork II or Zork III, ea.	\$ 40	\$ 27
* INSOFT, Word Trax or Quotrix, each NEW!	\$ 35	\$ 29
MICRO LAB, Miner 2049	\$ 40	\$ 29
MICROSOFT, Flight Simulator	\$ 50	\$ 33
MONOGRAM, Dollars & Sense	\$ 165	\$ 110
PBL CORP., Personal Investor	\$ 145	\$ 99
SPINNAKER, Snopooer Troops (1 or 2)	\$ 45	\$ 35
Story Machine or Face Maker	\$ 35	\$ 24
STRATEGIC, The Warp Factor	\$ 40	\$ 30
SUBLOGIC, Might Mission Pinball	\$ 40	\$ 27

# THE WORLD'S LARGEST COMPUTER MAIL ORDER FIRM

## CONROY-LA POINTE™

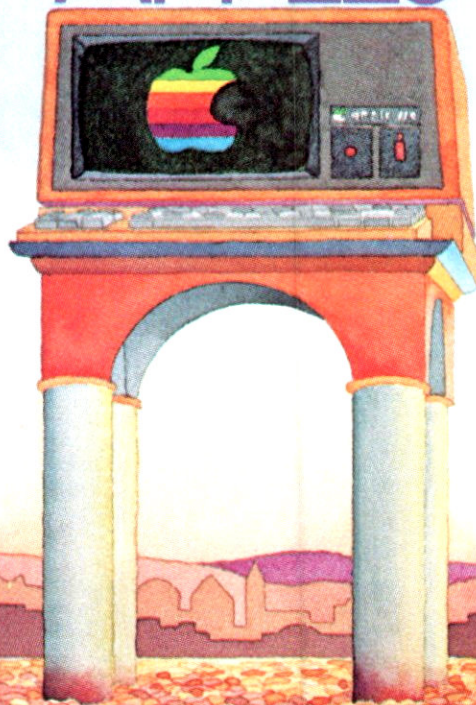
ALL MAIL: P.O. BOX 23068, Portland, Or. 97223  
 SHOWROOMS AT: PORTLAND, OR. or SEATTLE, WA. BOTH OPEN M-SAT 10-5

Formerly **Computer Exchange™**

NATIONAL ORDER DESK **TOLL FREE (800) 547-1289**  
 Order Desk Hours: 6AM to 6PM PST  
 Oregon TOLL FREE (800) 451-5151  
 Portland: 245-6200  
 Hot Line For Information On Your Order (503) 245-1030



NATIONS  
SHAPE  
THEIR  
FUTURES  
WITH  
APPLES





## Apples help Third World nations make population-control decisions.

Most Americans think foreign aid consists of sacks of sorghum, building materials for schools, or medical supplies for a hospital. Few would add microcomputer technology to the list of materials essential for a developing country. That attitude is changing, though. An innovative Agency for International Development project, called RAPID II, is bringing Apple computers to emerging nations, where they are being used as important development tools.

RAPID (Resources for the Awareness of Population Impact on Development) uses Apples to show presidents, kings, and ministers of developing nations how population growth will affect their countries' abilities to achieve major social and economic goals. Using an Apple II Plus or IIe with specially written software, project analysts prepare a 20-year growth profile for each client country and present their findings to high-ranking government officials using a colorful, interactive graphics program.

When the analysts board the plane for home, they often leave an Apple system behind, so that people in the developing nation can continue the population-planning work. Since the project began in 1978, a total of 43 RAPID analyses have been made, 35 of which have included the high-level presentations, and Apples have been installed in 22 countries.

"There is no other AID program like this," says Adrienne Allison, a social-science analyst with the Agency's Office of Population, who was project monitor

for the first five years of the RAPID program. "It is one of our more successful projects. A country's demographic situation is a good indicator of how its economic development is going to go."

The ten analysts who produce the RAPID studies are part of The Futures Group, an international consulting firm with offices in Washington, D.C., and Glastonbury, Connecticut, that has worked under contract with the Agency's Office of Population since the project began. The first five-year RAPID project, which used Apple II Plus

▶ **When the analysts board the plane for home, they often leave an Apple system behind.**

computers, ended in June. The second five-year project, RAPID II, now underway, will use Apple IIe's.

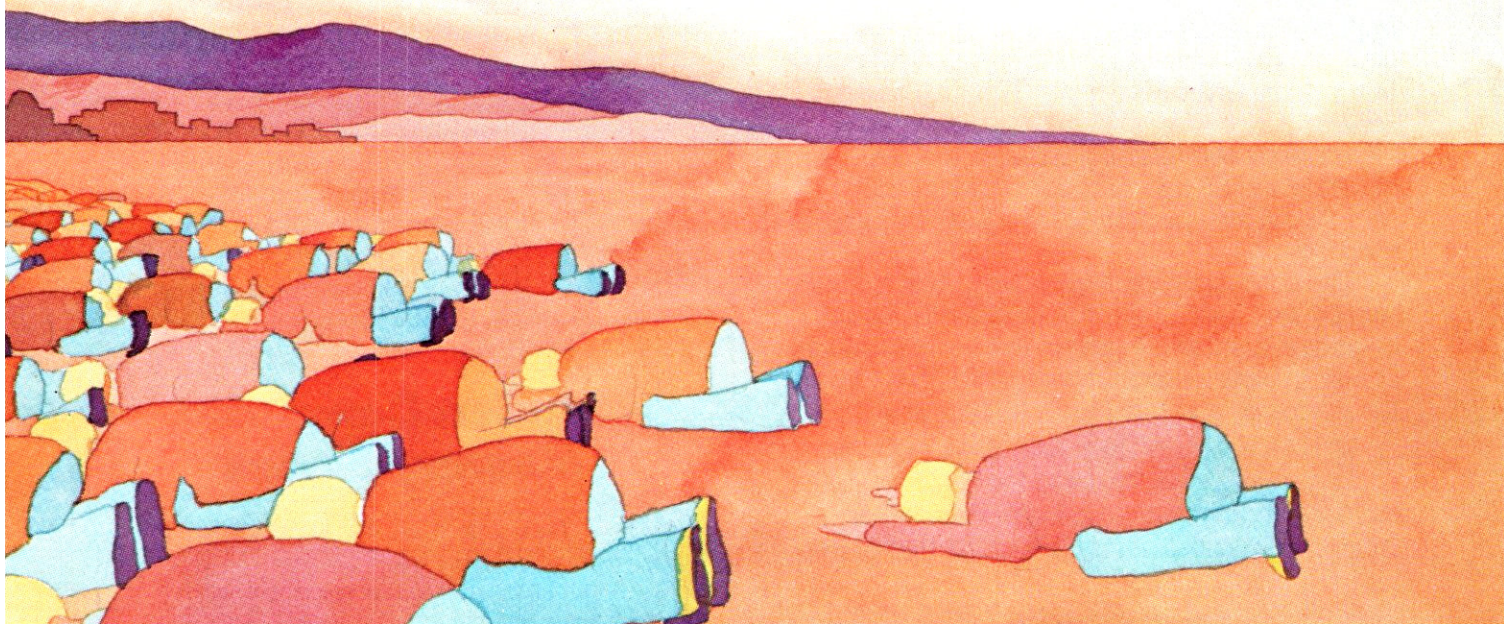
"We chose the Apple computer after a comparison with all the other microcomputers on the market," says Phil Claxton, who heads the RAPID project for The Futures Group. "The principal reasons for choosing the Apple were its memory capacity, color graphics, reliability, and portability. Five years ago there were other small computers, but we thought Apple was the best."

RAPID presentations have been seen

by leaders throughout the developing world. The late Egyptian president Anwar Sadat was the first head of state to see a RAPID presentation in January 1981. His successor, Hosni Mubarak, saw one soon after he came into office. Pakistani President Zia, after seeing the population presentation, called for a "jihad," or holy war, against excessive population growth. In the small African country of Cameroon, the prime minister proposed a toast to "the mastery of Cameroon's demographic problems" after seeing a RAPID presentation.

A Third World nation might want to be able to feed, house, and educate all its people by the year 2000, but if its population grows faster than its resources, these goals will probably be impossible to achieve. By supplying specific data on the relationship between population and development, RAPID studies can help these nations' leaders make population policy an integral part of their development plans.

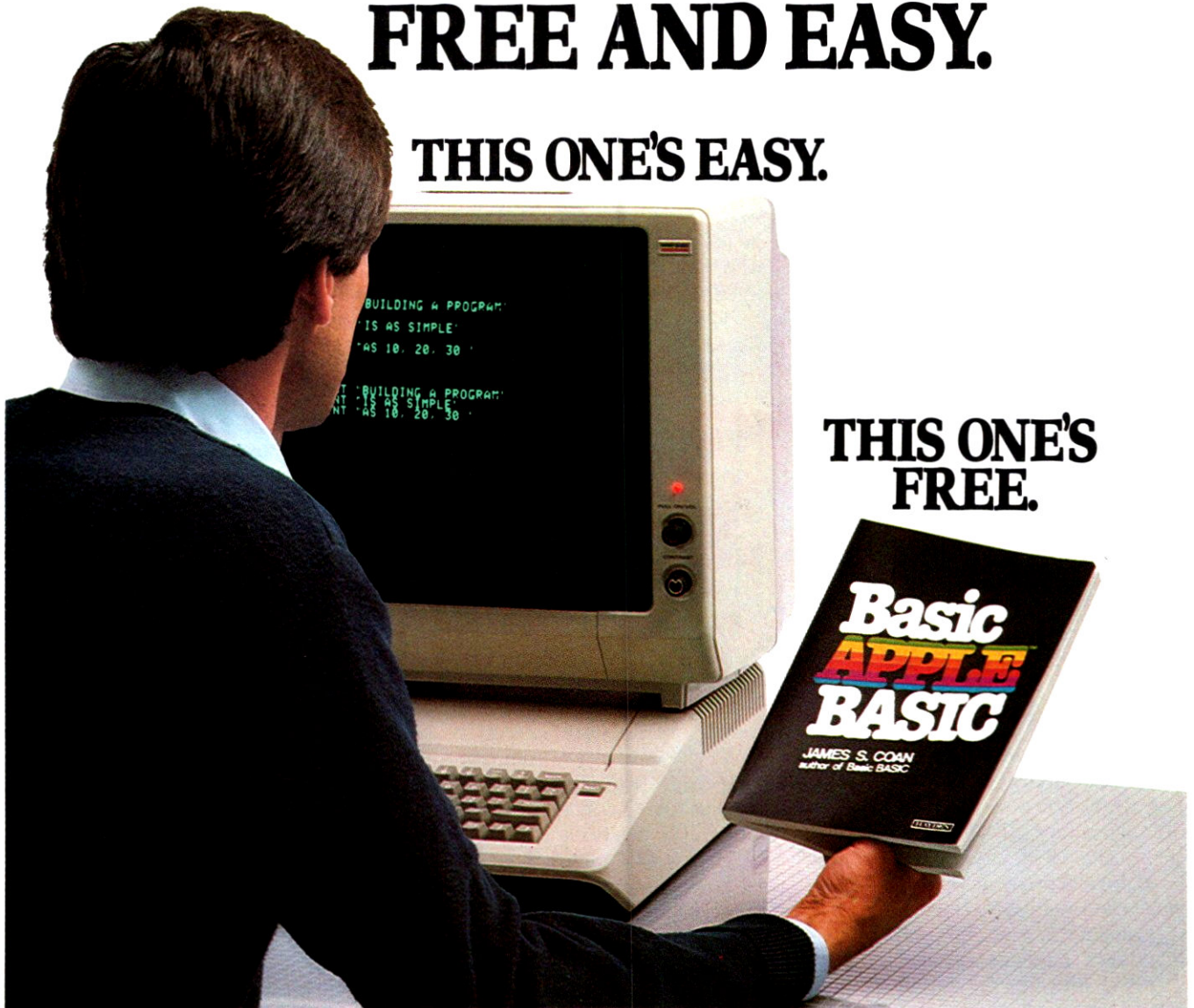
In many developing nations, the birth rate can run as high as 3%. Although that figure might make an economist monitoring inflation gleeful, it's viewed with concern by demographers. Growing at 3% per year, the population of a country will double in 23 years. That means all the resources in the country will have to be doubled too, just to stay even. Some developing countries grow even faster. Iran's population skyrocketed from 17 to 35 million in 16 years. This kind of population pressure, Futures Group analysts say, forces emerging nations to abandon





# NOW THERE'S A WAY TO LEARN APPLESOFT BASIC THAT'S FREE AND EASY.

**THIS ONE'S EASY.**



**THIS ONE'S  
FREE.**

There's never been a better way or time to learn Applesoft Basic. Because right now you'll get a free copy of Basic Apple Basic (\$12.95 value), when you buy Volume One of Hayden's Computer Mastery Series.

Hayden's self-teaching software includes two diskettes and 12 easy to follow lessons. And each of the lessons provides practical examples and exercises.

The accompanying book gives you a step-by-step approach for understanding Basic computer language. Together, they're an invaluable course in Basic programming that will have even the novice up and running in no time at all.

#### **BETTER BASIC IS FREE AND EASY TOO.**

If you've already mastered the basics of Basic, Hayden can help you become an even better programmer. With Volume Two, you'll find proven,



simple to follow techniques for writing better organized programs.

You'll also get a free copy of Secrets of Better Basic (\$14.95 value) a guide for getting the most performance out of your programs.

For more information, see your local retailer, or call 1-800-343-1218 (In MA 617-937-0200). And find out how free and easy learning Applesoft

Basic can really be. Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01853.

## **Hayden Computer Mastery Series**

**HAYDEN SOFTWARE**

Runs on the Apple II, II+, II e.

CIRCLE 270 ON READER SERVICE CARD



development in their struggle to survive.

"The dynamics built into population growth are such that a majority of countries are going to be overburdened with population—if they're not already now, then in 20 years—and they're going to have serious problems," says Dr. Robert

▶ **Dynamics built into population growth are such that a majority of countries are going to be overburdened with population.'**

Smith, vice-president of The Futures Group.

Futures Group analysts use Apples during every phase of their work, whether they're overseas introducing a country to the RAPID concept or giving a presentation to a nation's king. Often, after seeing the presentation, a country's gov-

ernment requests a study.

Once a government request is received, a Futures Group analyst begins work on the RAPID study, which takes about six months to complete. He flies to the client country with his Apple computer and spends about a week collecting demographic, economic, and social data necessary for the study. He then returns to the States and spends a minimum of two months preparing a working draft of the RAPID analysis.

The analyst makes extensive use of the Apple while preparing the RAPID report. Using special analytical software, he studies the effect population growth will have on a variety of social and economic factors. The software, written in BASIC, features separate modules for each area of analysis. The Apple chaining program then joins the modules.

"This construction lets us use the full capacity of the computer for each module," says John Stover, one of the project's senior members. "Take urbanization, for instance. We use up all the memory available to us to do the urbanization calculations and displays. Then once we're finished with urbanization, we can go back to the main menu, which contains the selection of sectors, and

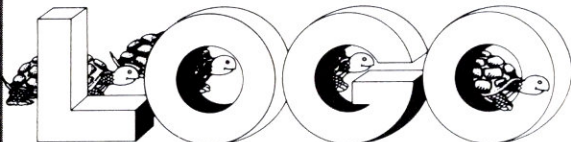
choose another sector such as education. The program chains to the education program, loads it in, and we're off again."

Once his analyses are complete, the analyst takes his computer and travels back to the country to meet with officials to discuss the technical accuracy and

▶ **He flies to the client country with his Apple computer and spends about a week collecting demographic, economic, and social data necessary.**

final presentation of the RAPID report. He then goes home with updated information and prepares the final draft of the report, which is prepared for graphic presentation on the Apple and reproduced in booklet form. When everything is ready, the analyst and Apple computer return to the client country with a senior member of The Futures Group who will

## LEARN TO SPEAK



Logo is the computer language that's sweeping the country with its simple "turtle geometry" way of learning computer literacy. And *Logo: An Introduction* is the new, easy-to-understand beginner's guide that makes learning and using Logo fun!

Written in simple language and set in big, easy-to-read type, *Logo: An Introduction* is specifically designed to be used by teachers and students who have little or no knowledge of Logo or computers.

*Logo: An Introduction* helps computer novices with:

- △ Creating simple shapes with the turtle and combining them to make more complex geometric forms
- △ Learning about "soft" and "hard" saves (temporary and permanent computer memory)
- △ Playing with symmetry and curves
- △ Learning about arithmetic, logic and Cartesian coordinates
- △ Using the idea of recursion—making a simple command repeat itself to perform more complex functions
- △ Experimenting with words and sentences—and more!

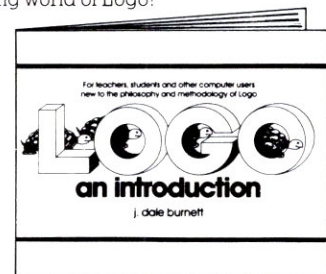
*Logo: An Introduction* doesn't bog you down or scare your students with complex technical details the way instruction manuals do. Instead, this book is written in an open-ended, exploratory style that captures the flexible spirit and freedom of Logo.

Use *Logo: An Introduction* as a supplement to your programming manual, as a sourcebook of ideas, as a primer on how to exploit the potential of this powerful language, and as a treasurehouse of suggestions for experiments with Logo. *Logo: An Introduction* is one book that belongs in your classroom or computer lab—and at only \$7.95, it's easy to order more than one, and

pass copies around to your students. Fill in and mail the coupon today, and enter the exciting world of Logo!

**NEW—FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF CREATIVE COMPUTING Only \$7.95!**

- Large, easy-to-handle 11" x 8½" format
- Written by a professional educator.
- Full of illustrations, examples, hints and tips, suggestions and explanatory notes.



### CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS

Dept. NG4H 39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of *Logo: An Introduction* at \$7.95, plus \$1.50\* shipping and handling, each. #12L

**PAYMENT ENCLOSED** \$\_\_\_\_\_ (CA, NJ and NY State residents add applicable sales tax.)

**CHARGE MY:**

American Express  MasterCard  Visa  
(Charge orders \$10 minimum)

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Mr /Mrs /Ms \_\_\_\_\_  
(please print full name)

School/Institution \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

\*Outside USA add \$3.00 shipping and handling. Shipped airmail only.

Check here to receive FREE catalog of computing books, magazines and guides.

**For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112.**  
(In NJ only: 201-540-0445.)

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.



make RAPID presentations to a variety of government officials, influential citizens, and, if possible, the country's head of state.

A RAPID presentation reviews a

**▶ A RAPID presentation reviews a country's basic demographic facts and then illustrates graphically how these will affect the country.**

country's basic demographic facts and then illustrates graphically how these will affect the country socially and economically. Basic demographic factors reviewed include: the country's fertility level, birth and death rates and the resulting natural increase in population, age distribution, the population's child-dependency ratio, and internal and external migration levels. Once these factors are reviewed, projections of future population and age distribution are made under three assumptions—continued high population growth, intermediate,

and low population growth.

The RAPID presentation then projects the effect of each of these demographic scenarios on a series of economic and social areas. It details the effect population growth will have on the country's gross national product, labor force and job requirements for youth, food and agricultural production for domestic consumption and export, food import needs, natural resources, urban growth, housing, primary and secondary education, health care, internal budget, savings and investment for development, balance of payment, and international debt.

RAPID's presentation software displays these projections in simple, appealing graphics that capture and hold an audience's attention. The program, which is completely interactive, is like a sociological spreadsheet that allows users to experiment with different data and do "what-if" analyses on the spot.

"While doing a RAPID presentation in Egypt, the country's minister of education asked us to change our projection of 62% enrollment of primary-school children to 75%. The computer's interactive abilities let us do that," said Claxton, adding that the audience was impressed by the computer's ability to

receive new data and refigure its projections immediately. "This form of presentation can get and hold the attention of senior people. They respond to it."

Using Apples in the RAPID project is rewarding, say Futures Group staff members, but bringing microcomputers into developing countries can create some unexpected problems. They've had Apples seized by dubious airport customs officials, had to scramble to

**▶ The audience was impressed by the computer's ability to receive new data and refigure its projections immediately.**

find replacement parts for micros that break down, and have grappled with enough power problems to carry system savers or backup computers whenever possible. "Get a thunderstorm in Bangkok and see what happens to an Apple computer," says Smith.

"We've had the vice-president of an

FOR BUDGET BUSINESS AND TAX PREPARATION **TAXWIZ \$29.96**

NOW, A PRICE BREAKTHROUGH FOR **HOME, PERSONAL OR SMALL BUSINESS** ACCOUNTING AND RECORD KEEPING

8" SSSD (Standard IBM 3740 format)

5 1/4" CP/M-80  \_\_\_\_\_  
Indicate computer format desired

Single density  \_\_\_\_\_

Double density  \_\_\_\_\_

5 1/4" **IBM PC** - Now also available (and compatible)

VISA.  MASTER CHARGE  Check enclosed

# \_\_\_\_\_  expiration date \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Home Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Office Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

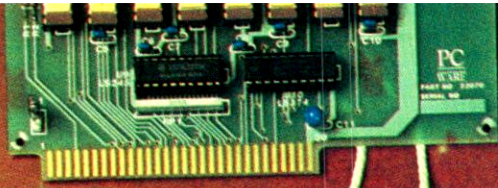
Shipping/Handling: add \$4.00. CA residents: add \$1.95 sales tax.

1. **No accounting background required.**
2. **If you know how to write a check in your check register, you know how to use TAXWIZ** including its utilities described in a 42-page document for reference.
3. **Utilities, user friendly,** mostly require a 'yes' or 'no' answer which allows every one in the family to use TAXWIZ (extensive error checking and fast response time).
4. **The status of your file and the menu are clearly displayed** on the screen at any time, so you need not go back and forth between menus.
5. **After reading the 2-page preface,** you will see how easy it is to use TAXWIZ with your current knowledge of writing checks. Then the **5-page introduction** will allow you to get started to **enter records, display, review, search, print reports, balance the bank statement, create/add/delete or change accounts, reconcile accounts,**... all this with a choice of **80- or 132-column printer for the spreadsheet,** allowing up to **200 accounts** and entries as big as **\$999999.99.**
6. **Money back guarantee**—with return of this order within 30 days including the diskette in its sealed envelope unopened.
7. **Requires** a minimum of 48K of memory, 2 disk drives, 80-col screen and **CP/M-80** and works with corresponding cards on the **APPLE COMPUTER.**

MAIL TODAY TO: **ADVANCED MICRO SYSTEMS**  
 26188 Adamor Road, Calabasas, CA, 91302  
 (213) 880-4670

Trademarks: CP/M, Digital Research; IBM PC, INT'L. Business Machines, TAXWIZ, Advanced Micro Systems (est. since 1977). All orders shipped within 3 to 6 weeks.

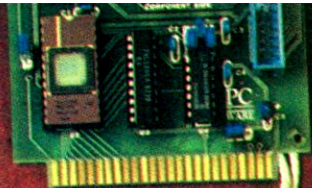




**EXTENDED  
80 COLUMN CARD**  
for Apple //e

- 64K RAM
- Functionally identical to the Apple version

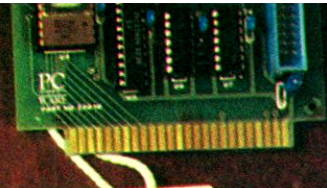
Part No. 22070 \$159.95



**PARALLEL I/O INTERFACE**  
for Apple // and //e

- Multiple drivers onboard in EPROM (Interchangeable 2K RAM)
- Applesoft, Pascal, & CP/M Compatible
- Dual 8-bit bi-directional parallel ports
- Four handshake lines
- Conveniently located ribbon connector

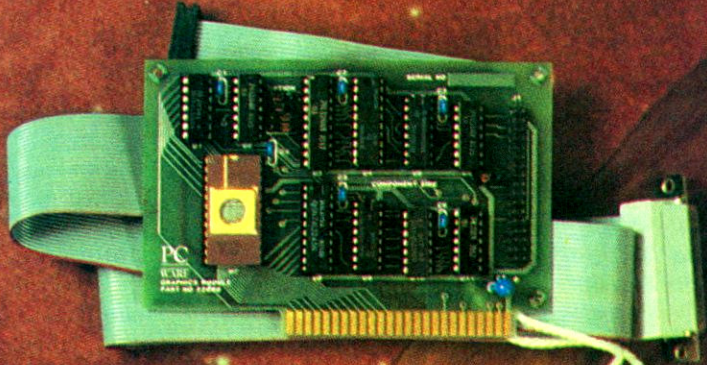
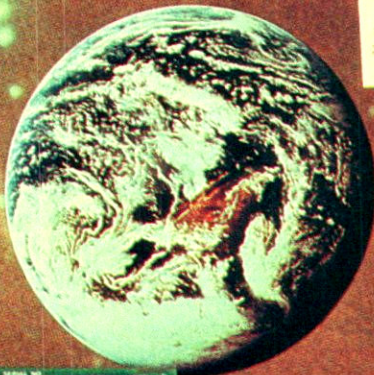
Part No. 22020 \$89.95



**CENTRONICS  
PRINTER INTERFACE**  
for Apple // and //e

- Multiple drivers onboard in EPROM (Interchangeable 2K RAM).
- Applesoft, Pascal, & CP/M Compatible
- 2 handshake lines (ACK\* and strobe\*), 4 status lines (select\*, Busy, Paper out, and Prime\*)
- Centronics data bit 8 may be jumpered low
- Conveniently located ribbon connector

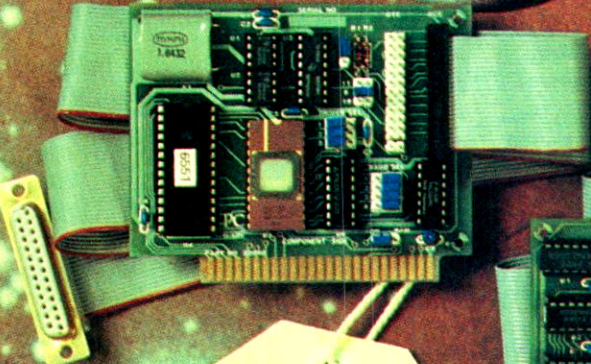
Part No. 22010 \$59.95  
• With cable included  
Part No. 22011 \$79.95



**HI-RES GRAPHIC  
PRINTER INTERFACE**  
for Apple // and //e

- Keyboard controlled screen dumps
- 23 different commands for text and graphics
- Color graphic screen dumps
- Interfaces to any dot matrix printer
- On-board printer selection
- Two page side by side printout
- Cable included

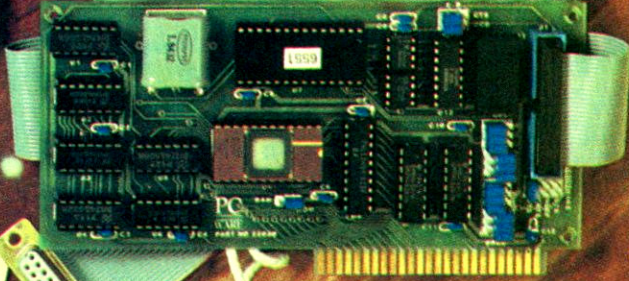
Part No. 22080 \$149.95



**SERIAL INTERFACE**  
for Apple // and //e

- Asynchronous EIA RS-232C I/O
- Multiple drivers (up to 8) resident in EPROM optional 2K RAM
- Apple soft, Pascal, and CP/M compatible
- Full or Half Duplex
- Separate DCE and DTE Connectors
- Crystal controlled baud rate, software programmable from 50 to 19200 including 134.5, plus hardware default setting
- Programmable control register
- Parity, overrun, and framing error checks
- Software programmable interrupts
- Data is double-buffered
- Choice of 4 handshake signals (Jumper)
- DCD\*, DSR\* and/or CTS\* hardware override (Jumper)
- DMA and interrupt daisy-chain supported
- RS-232 cable included

Part No. 22040 \$129.95



**ENHANCED  
SERIAL INTERFACE**  
for Apple // and //e

Same features as the SERIAL INTERFACE plus:

- Powerful 2K intelligent communications and printer drivers in EPROM.
- Can emulate Apple Super Serial card.
- Communications mode software controls: baud rate, interrupts, data format, delays, parity, screen slot, case, break, reset (the Serial-2 card), selection of terminal mode (drivers), pass through (ignore (CTRL) commands), linefeed after carriage return, video echo, XON-XOFF, default settings of baud rate, interrupts, data format, parity, linefeed after carriage return.
- Printer mode software controls: baud rate, data format, delays, parity, case, column overflow, reset (the Serial-2 card), pass through (ignore (CTRL) commands) linefeed after carriage return, video echo, XON-XOFF, tab function in BASIC.
- Printer mode hardware default settings include: baud rate, interrupts, data format, parity, line-feed after carriage return, carriage return delay, line width and video echo.

Part No. 22030 \$184.95

One step beyond . . .



**PC Ware, Inc.**  
Dept. A12  
4883 Tonino Dr.  
San Jose, CA 95136  
(408) 978-8626

**TO ORDER** In USA shipping paid by us for orders pre-paid. We accept C.O.D. orders (U.S. only). For VISA or MASTERCARD shipping charges will be added. CA residents add 6.5% for tax. Outside USA add 15% for shipping and handling. Payment must be in U.S. funds. Dealer inquiries invited. One year warranty.

CIRCLE 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# TURN AN EPSON INTO A DAISY . . .



with the **SUPER-MX CARD**  
for the APPLE II or APPLE IIe.

The standard of printing excellence is the daisy-wheel printer. The SUPER-MX interface card improves Epson printers so they have just about the same quality print as the daisy-wheels! And this high quality is easily available to all Apple software, even copy-protected diskettes.

**SUPER-MX Roman font is the standard.**

Four optional font styles are available in addition to the standard Roman font that simply plug into the card:

**LETTER GOTHIC** is modern looking.

**ORATOR** is easy to read and good for speeches.

**SCRIPT** adds the personal touch.

**OLD ENGLISH** is very formal and elegant.

**BETTER THAN GRAPPLER!**

The Super-MX card has all the Apple Hi-Res graphic dump commands that the Grappler card has including: double dumps (both pages side by side), dump from page 1 or 2, double size, emphasized, rotated, strip chart recorder mode, and text screen dump.

The two expansion sockets allow EPROM expansion to 12K to insure you that the SUPER-MX card will remain the most intelligent interface around.

## Spies Laboratories

(pronounced "speez")

P.O. Box 336

Lawndale, CA 90260

(213) 644-0056

Apple II is a TM of Apple Computer, Inc.  
Graftrix is a TM of Epson America, Inc.  
Grappler is a TM of Orange Micro, Inc.

**CIRCLE 238 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

unnamed country have to get our computer out of bond so we could make a presentation to the president," he adds. "When we went to Yemen and set up the computer for a presentation, we blew the motherboard. We didn't have a spare computer with us but were able to get

▶ **There are no manufacturers' hot lines, no large user-support groups, no dealers across town to go to for help with a flaky chip or disk drive.**

another Apple within two hours by going to the international school there."

Before The Futures Group decides to give an Apple system to a developing country, it has to be sure someone will use it once its analysts are gone. The group tries to find people in the Ministry of Planning or Office of Population Development to continue the work they've begun or to find people who can be trained to give RAPID presentations to unions, chambers of commerce, clubs, and local organizations. The kind of system the group donates depends on the needs of the country, but it typically includes the Apple, one or two disk drives, a printer, color monitor, and, occasionally, a system saver, surge protector, and fan.

Futures Group members teach as many people as possible how to use the Apple, its RAPID software, and several other commercially available software packages before they leave the country. Often they are able to teach a bit of programming before they go. Along with training, the group supplies new users with a simple repair kit for use if the computer breaks down.

When The Futures Group analysts head home, the Apple they leave behind might be the only microcomputer ever seen in that developing nation. That situation gives a new meaning to the term "new user." If American novice computer users think their lives are hard, they should talk to a new user in Mali. There are no manufacturers' hot lines, no large user-support groups, no dealers across town to go to for help with a flaky chip or disk drive.

Sometimes, foreign users send their Apples back to The Futures Group for

servicing or ask if a technician can make a house call to revive a sick computer system.

The Futures Group donated an Apple to the National Institute for Statistics and Demographics in Upper Volta, a country in northwest Africa. About a month after the Institute received the computer, Adrienne Allison received an urgent cable from Upper Volta's AID Mission explaining that the computer wouldn't load and asking if someone from The Futures Group could drop by and lend a hand. They were in luck. Maurice Middleburg, a group technician who was on his way to Mali, flew in and fixed the computer.

"We received a long cable from the Institute that said 'Thanks to The Futures Group for having the technician come by. Maurice Middleburg sat down in front of the computer and was heard to mutter an incantation in computerese, and abracadabra. The computer was fixed!'" says Adrienne Allison.

Many new RAPID studies will be done in the next five years with the help of the Apple IIe computer. RAPID presentations have been received enthusiastically throughout the world, the analysts say, but it is still too early to assess the project's full impact on population planning in the developing world.

Some leaders, such as Pakistani President Zia, call for direct action on population matters after seeing a RAPID presentation, while others take longer to create new policy, if they do at all. Persuasive analyses can be displayed

▶ **It is still too early to assess the project's full impact on population planning.**

vibrantly on the Apple, but it is ultimately up to a developing country's government to decide whether to act on the report's findings and form new population policy.

"The whole process of policy making in the population area is an incredibly long and involved one, and nobody is going to make a change overnight just because we went in and made a presentation," says John Stover. "But to the extent that we can contribute to the process and, by leaving computers in these countries, encourage people to think about population planning, we are having an effect on population policy." +



# Instant one-button color printing.



Press here.

It's just that easy! Any time you want to print what's on your Apple's screen just hit the copy button on your Transtar 315 color printer with our PICS card installed, and it's done! No special programming, no lengthy code sequences, no need to exit your program! Just press the button and it prints!

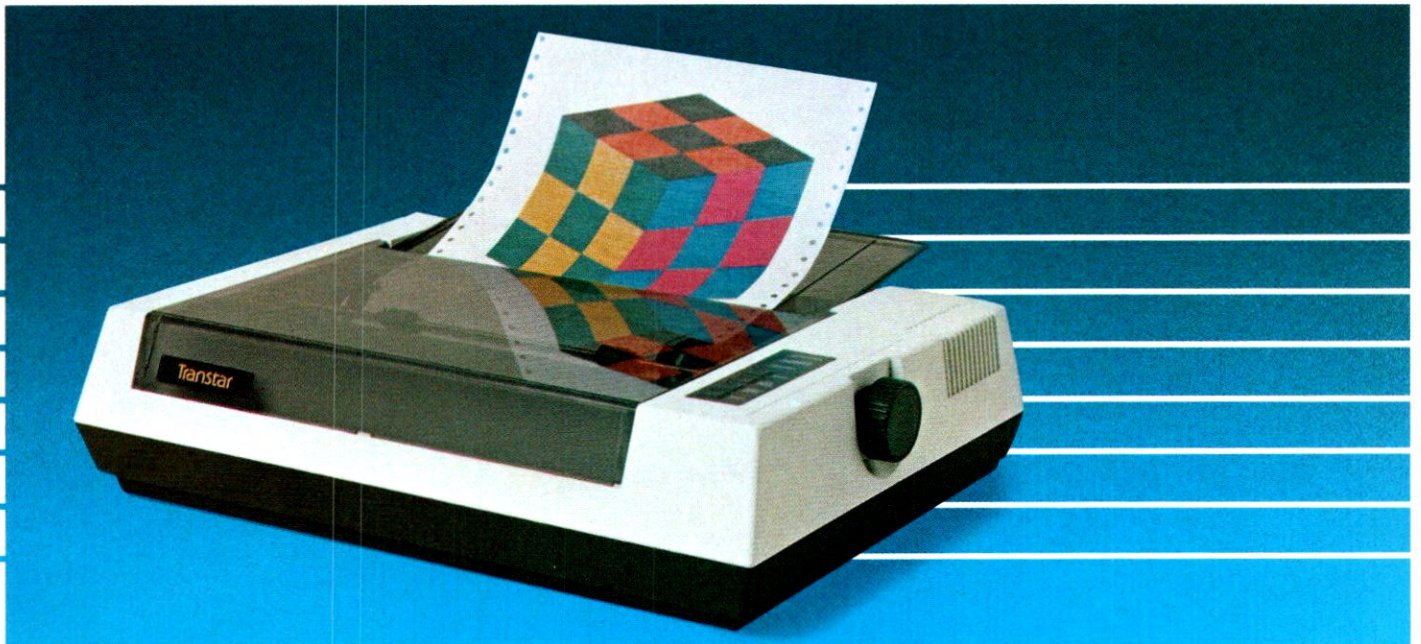
By adding the optional PICS card to your \$599 Transtar 315 color printer, you've opened up a whole new world of easy color printing. For the first time ever, our PICS parallel interface card enables you to screendump virtually any program -- graphics, charts, games -- even copy-protected software! Specially designed only for the Apple II, II+, IIe, and Franklin computers, the Transtar 315 PICS card does the work of a parallel card and a lot more and costs only \$119.95.

At the push of a button, Transtar's innovative new 4-color diagonal ribbon will print up to 7 colors and more than 30 shades in a single pass.

The 315 is precision-built to exacting standards by Seikosha, the most experienced company of the famous Seiko group--recognized worldwide for quality and dependability. In fact, one of the nicest things about Transtar's 6-month warranty on parts and labor is that you'll probably never use it!

Innovative, inexpensive, dependable, easy: the Transtar 315. Color printing has never looked so good!

## Only \$599.



\*PICS cards are currently available for Apples and Franklins.  
PICS cards for other computers will be available in the future.

**Transtar**  
A Vivitar Computer Product

P.O. Box C-96975, Bellevue, WA 98009

CIRCLE 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD





# THE EVERYTHING BOX

With a little work,  
you can plug your Apple  
into the whole world.



## ▶ EXTENDING YOUR APPLE BY KEN GLICKFELD

**H**ave you ever tried to plug a potato into an Apple? You can do it, if you want to—it might be idiotic, but it isn't difficult with the computer's game port.

In 1975, I began to make interactive sculpture—pieces that you could turn on by operating switches and buttons. About this time, the first microcomputers came on the market, and, thinking they would be useful to me, I began researching those available. I discovered the Apple.

Steve Wozniak, the engineer who created it, designed an easy-to-use set of instructions that he made part of the computer by putting them onto read-only

memory chips. These chips control things such as how to add numbers, or how a pressed key shows up as a letter on the screen. This firmware is the soul of the Apple.

In addition to the keyboard, video output, and speaker, Wozniak provided many ways to plug things in. There are eight peripheral slots; a cassette port; and the game port, a 16-pin connector that contains a whole bunch of useful things. When I found out there was all this I/O (input/output), I was hooked.

### The Game Controller

As you can see from figure 1, the game I/O connector has holes for a 16-pin connector. Each of these

pins connects to a different function. There are three connections for push buttons and four for game controllers—those are the knobs that you can turn on the paddles. There are four annunciators, which are used for outputs; a strobe signal, which turns on briefly when you call on it; a power source (+5 volts); a ground line; and two pins that aren't connected to anything.

The inputs on the game port are designed to handle the voltage that is already available on its pin 1.

The Apple provides built-in programming to process data from these inputs, making a standard format through which you can

plug in a wide variety of devices.

The data arrives at the game port through the action of on/off switches (the buttons) and variable resistances (the paddles). A variable-resistor part resists the flow of electricity, in something like the way the water pressure drops as you add more sections to a hose. The resistance to the flow increases depending on the length and the diameter of the hose. The symbols for a resistor and a variable resistor are

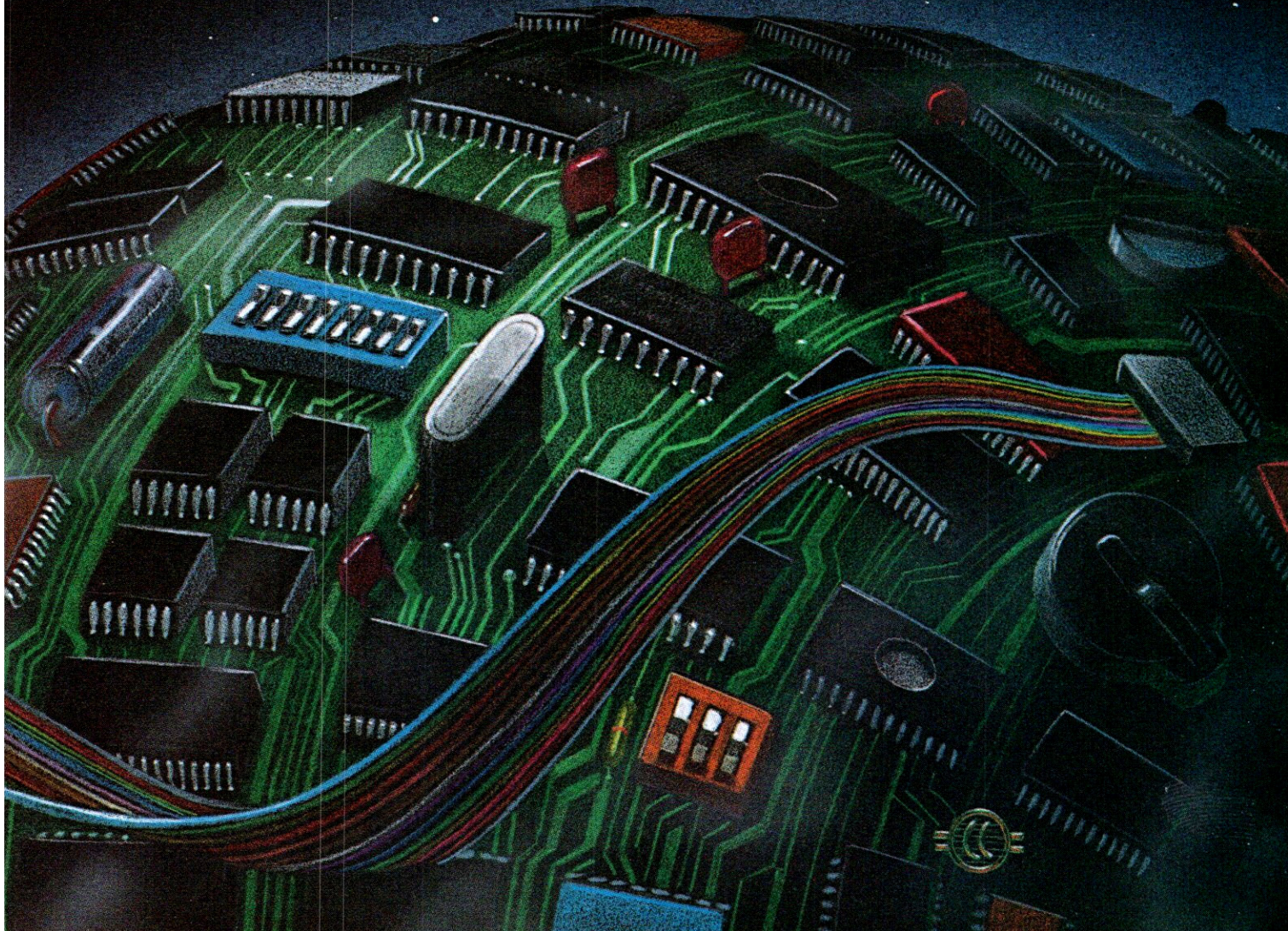
Resistor



Variable Resistor



To complete the analogy, the water pressure is the





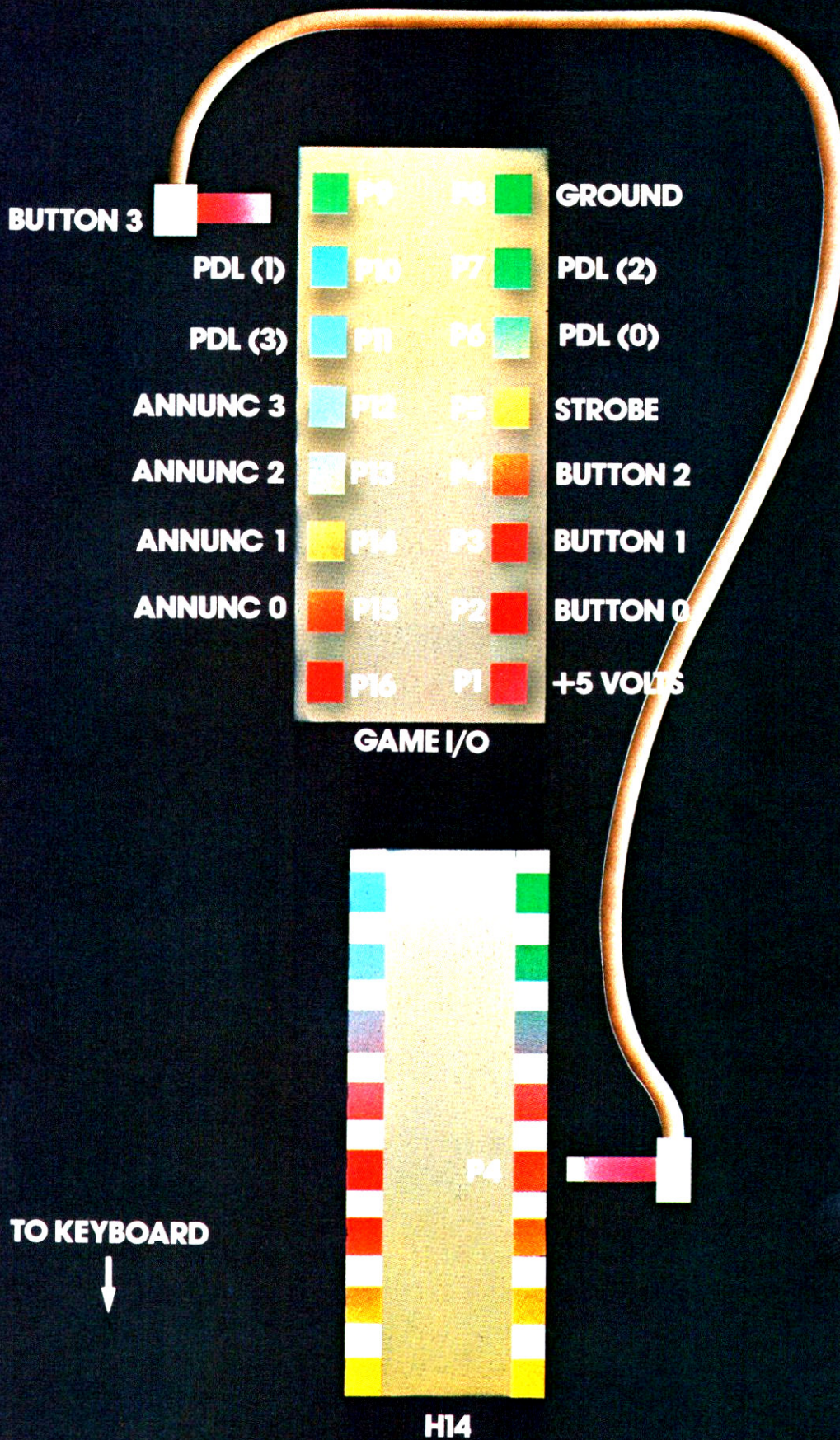


Figure 1: A sample hookup for a fourth button to Apple Computers' game I/O connector



voltage, and the rate at which the water passes through every second is the amperage.

The built-in hardware and program firmware transform the input voltage, which can range from zero to five volts, into a number from 0 to 255. Programmers can then use this number to control parts of their programs.

By the way, any kind of simple switch can replace a button, but the Apple needs a resistance of about 150,000 ohms (a unit of electrical resistance) for a full-scale reading of 255.

### How to Read the Game Port

Here's how you can "read" the game port in your programs.

The inputs from the game port are connected (directly and indirectly) to a chip that, in turn, outputs a single bit (an *on* or *off*) to the central processor. They are connected to the "high bit," which is significant for us, as it determines the way we read the buttons.

The largest decimal number that you can write with a single binary byte (eight bits) is 255. In other words, all 0's in your byte equal the decimal number 0, and all 1's equal the decimal number 255. A byte that contains a 1 and seven 0's

 **The Apple uses several memory bytes to store numbers that it uses for its own operations.**

equals 128 (1000 0000 binary = 128 decimal). That 1 in the eighth place is called the high bit. When it is turned on (a 1), the byte as a whole equals *at least*

128. When it is off (a 0), then the number can only be as large as 127 (255 - 128 = 127). Press the button, and the byte is 128 or more. Release it, and the number is less than 128.

This gives us a way, once we find out where this byte lives, to test whether or not a button is being pressed.

The Apple's memory is composed of bytes arranged one after the other, like so many identical houses on a street in a subdivision. The only way to tell them apart is that the addresses are different for each house.

You can PEEK through a window to see what's inside, or POKE a number through the door and store it inside.

Some bytes always have the same thing in them, and you can't change them—these are the read-only memory (ROM). You can change some of them through programs or commands—these are in random-access memory (RAM).

### Button Addresses

Button 0 49249  
or -16287  
Button 1 49250  
or -16286  
Button 2 49251  
or -16285  
Button 3 49248  
or -16288

*Note: Button 3 requires a jumper wire.*

The Apple uses several memory bytes to store numbers that it uses for its own operations. You can find these useful addresses in the Apple reference manual. The addresses for the buttons are 49249 to 49251 (or -16287 through -16285). This means that if you write a line such as

```
PRINT PEEK(49249)
```

you'll get a number less than 128 (button not pressed), or at least 128 (if pressed). To get this read-

ing, you must hold the button down at the same time as you press Return.

To check whether a button is on or off in a program, you could write a line something like this:

```
10 IF PEEK(49249) >
    127 then GOTO 100
```

You can read three buttons this way without doing anything to your Apple, but it's possible to get a fourth button working as well (see figure 1).

Wait a minute. If the Apple is turning on only one bit, how can you get a resistance to read from 0 to 255? It's all in the timing.

To read a paddle, Applesoft provides a command that starts a firmware routine. This routine uses another bit of hardware in a clever way. When you issue a command to read a paddle, a capacitor, a device that stores electrical energy, begins to charge. At the same time, a counter starts timing how long it takes for the capacitor to fully charge. When the capacitor is charged, the timer stops counting. The variable resistance controls the rate at which the capacitor charges, and a firmware routine uses the count to arrive at a number of 0 to 255. When you trigger the timer, all the paddle timers start.


A side effect of this method causes a problem in a program that reads a second paddle immediately after the first reading. The second paddle timer could still be running when you trigger it a second time. If you get screwy readings, try inserting a small delay—a short loop will do:

```
10 FOR PAUSE = 1 TO
    20: NEXT PAUSE
```

This is just long enough to let the timers finish the first time through.

The Applesoft method of reading a paddle is X = PDL(0) or PDL(1,2 or 3).

Here's a program to test your buttons and paddles. It

 **The Apple's memory is composed of bytes arranged one after the other, like so many identical houses on a street. The only way to tell them apart is that the addresses are different.**

provides for all buttons and paddles, even if you don't want to test all of them.

```
100 HOME
200 HTAB (6): VTAB
    (8): PRINT 'PDL
    (0) PDL(1) PDL(2)
    PDL(3)''
300 HTAB (6): VTAB
    (10)
400 PRINT PDL (0)
    '' 'PDL (1)''
    '' PDL (2)'' 'PDL
    (3)''
500 BTN(0) = PEEK
    (-16287) > 127:
    BTN (1) = PEEK
    (-16286) > 127
600 BTN(2) = PEEK
    (-16285) > 127:
    BTN (3) = PEEK
    (-16288) > 127
700 HTAB (6): VTAB
    (12): PRINT
    'BTN(0) BTN(1)
    BTN(2) BTN(3)''
800 HTAB (6): VTAB
    (14): PRINT BTN
    (0); '' '' ;BTN(1);
    '' '' ;
900 PRINT BTN(2); ''
    '' ;BTN(3)
1000 GOTO 300
```



### Notes

Line 100 clears the text screen

Lines 200 and 700 print the headings

Line 300 makes sure that the readings write on the correct line

Line 400 fetches and prints the paddle readings

Lines 500 and 600 check the buttons and assign the result to variables

Lines 800 and 900 print the button variables

Line 1000 starts the whole thing over

There are lots of more expensive ways to connect

things to the Apple using the peripheral slots, but the cheapest way is through the game port. All the built-in features make it simple to plug into.

The peripheral slots have a lot more options available on them, but they are not protected from damage in the same way as the game port. The peripheral slots have several different voltages on them, and many of the pins connect directly to the central processor unit (CPU). This is the 6502 processor chip—the brain of your machine.

The game port, on the

other hand, is connected to an intermediary, which outputs data to the CPU. These intermediate chips are associated with resistors that prevent accidental short-circuit damage. The voltage on pin 1 (+5 volts) is the only voltage source that you should use.

### Going Shopping

When you buy a set of game paddles, you are actually getting two switches in the form of buttons, and two variable resistances. Apple starts counting from 0, so your first two paddles are numbered paddle 0 and paddle 1.

If you buy an Apple joystick, you get a box that contains at least two buttons, and one stick that couples two paddles. Paddle 0 moves left to right, and paddle 1 moves up and down.

There are a variety of styles to choose from: two- and three-button types, large- and small-handled, jet-plane types with a button on top of the stick, even one shaped like a fruit. Which type you choose depends on your software. Look for one that allows you a full range of movement, some sort of

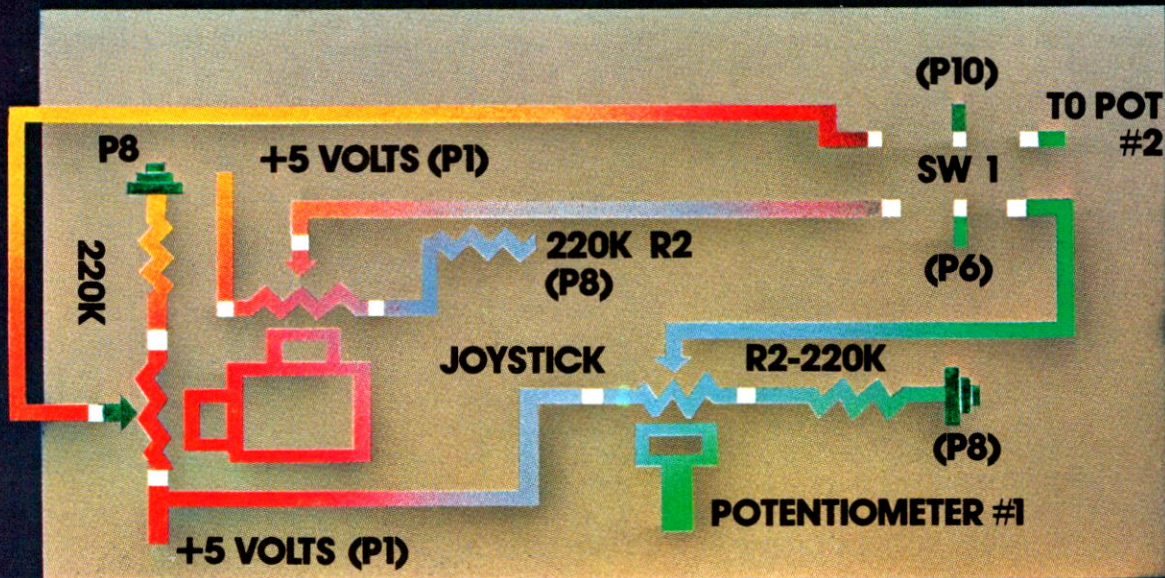


Figure 2: A sample joystick hookup

### BUILDING HINTS

Here are some building hints.

Collect all your parts before you start. Make a complete drawing of how you want to connect the parts. Make a template drawing of

where you will mount the parts on the box and tape it to the box. Find the center of each hole you want to drill, and, using a ten-penny nail or punch and a hammer, make a mark on the box deep enough to keep your drill bit from

slipping when you start to drill.

Give some thought to how you will connect your wires. First, solder the parts that are hardest to reach. Then install the rest of the parts.

I have included a PC

board and 16-pin DIP socket in the parts list because it simplifies wiring if you connect the wires to the PC board rather than directly to a cable going out of the box. Solder the DIP socket to the PC board. Mark all the pin numbers on both



trimming control, and a way to turn off self-centering. (The Centering feature is a boon to game players, but a pain in the neck if you are trying to draw with it.)

You can't plug joysticks directly into the Apple. Some, the Atari style for example, use internal switches instead of variable resistances to enter information. These might not function properly with your software, even with special adapters, so try them before you buy them.

Since the Apple doesn't care how you arrive at the

resistance that you plug in, it's possible to use all sorts of devices—joysticks and paddles; digitizers such as Versa-Writer, the Koala-Pad, and the Power Pad; and all kinds of sensors that are sensitive to light, heat, noise, and movement. Remember that as long as you stay in range, the Apple translates your resistance into numbers. If instead of a paddle you connect an Idaho potato, you will not get a full-scale reading—my potato measured a constant 90,000 ohms.

#### Rolling Your Own

You can customize your

controller to your own specifications. You may have big hands or small hands. You may be left-handed, or maybe you are writing a game that *absolutely* requires the use of your feet.

If you write your own software, or have a small workshop to fool around in, you might want to make your own personalized controller.

When I am working on a project, I find it inconvenient to have to build a whole new device before I can plug it in and test the software. To get around this problem, I need a controller

as flexible as my computer, so I have devised a simple "Everything Box."

The Everything Box gives me the use of paddles, joysticks, buttons, and external device plugs that use two wires, so I don't have to plug in 16-pin connectors every time I think up a new gadget.

Sometimes I want a joystick. Sometimes I want paddles. Sometimes I want joystick and paddles (sometimes I want two joysticks, but there wasn't any room left in the box).

The buttons on my Everything Box don't run in a

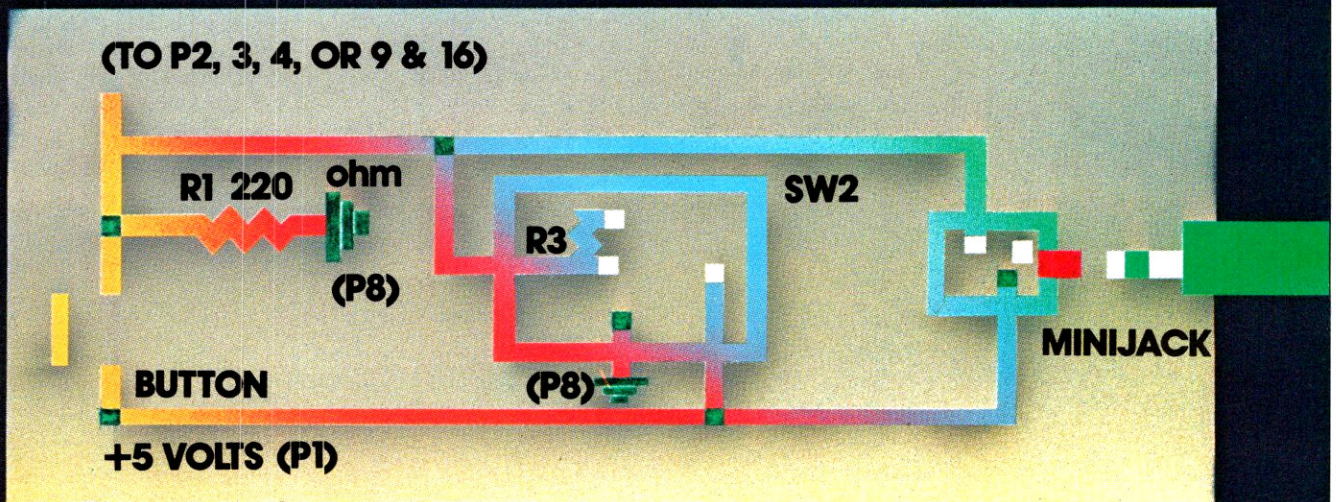


Figure 3: A sample button hookup

sides of the PC board. (I drill tiny holes through the PC board at each solder pad. This gives me a convenient place to put the bent end of the wire as I solder the connection).

After you've soldered all the wires to the PC board,

screw it to the box. Then plug the jumper cable into the socket, as shown in figure 2. This schematic shows you how to connect the joystick and pots for a joystick or paddle switcher. Figure 3 shows you how to connect a button, switch, or

external switch. Be sure to use jack connections that are not grounded to the box.

That's the reason for the three-terminal jack in the parts list. You can use a stereo-type five-pin jack that has a disconnect fea-

ture. This prevents you from mixing internal and external signals. Either way, use only a stereo plug. (The hookup for switch 2 does not follow the schematic that is enclosed when you buy the switch.)



straight line. That's because fingers don't rest comfortably in a straight line. I have provided toggle switches for those times when I want to keep the button pressed down—a major saving in finger flesh. And since I'm left-handed, so is the box!

The switches light up when the buttons are pressed, so I can be sure

that they are working. There is a rectangular button that connects to an unused pin on the game port that is connected to the IRQ line from the peripheral slot. This permits me to interrupt a program in motion, do some other program, then return to the place where I left off in the first program.

You can use another one

### ▶ MEASURING THE RESISTANCE OF POTATOES AND OTHER VEGETABLES

If you connect two pointed probes, such as the Radio Shack #274-721, to wires that you then solder to a DIP header #276-1980, using pins 1 and 6 (of course, you can use a miniplug if you have built an Everything Box), you can stick the probes into various defenseless objects such as potatoes. You can then calculate rough resistances by running this program. You are limited to fewer than 80,000 ohms.

```
100 HOME
200 VTAB 10: VTAB 10
300 IF PDL (0) = 255
```

```
THEN PRINT
''METHINKS THIS
OBJECT RESISTS
TOO MUCH'' : GOTO
200
400 PRINT ''THE
RESISTANCE IS
ABOUT '' ; PDL (0)
* 320; '' OHMS''
500 GOTO 200
```

This might seem a fruitless exercise, but consider the possible applications. With a little trial and error testing to determine the value of your constant (I used 320), you could measure your garden pH, or make a primitive lie detector.

of the two unused pins to give yourself a fourth button. (See figure 1.)

If you connect a pair of micro-test clips (Radio Shack part #270-370), with a thin wire, you can make a jumper that won't permanently change your Apple. Carefully lift the chip H14 (that's the one that is immediately below your game port on the Apple II Plus), just enough to hook on one of your clips, and clip it to pin 4. Hook the other clip to one of the unused pins—9 or 16 on the game-port adapter that you plug into the game port. Pin 4 on H14 connects to the cassette port, but your jumper won't interfere with it unless you press the button while using a cassette recorder.

Before you start constructing your own master controller, think about how to make the controls convenient and comfortable. Place your hand on a sheet of paper and trace where your fingertips naturally fall. Make sure you give yourself enough room to operate your controls. The device should feel right to

hold with your hands.

Spend a little money on a nice-looking box to hold everything. You will be happier with the result if it looks good. It will also impress your friends more if your gadgets don't look like something you found in a garage sale.

▶ **Before you start constructing your own master controller, think about how to make the controls convenient.**

Even if you don't want to build a whole Everything Box, you might think about getting a zero-insertion-force socket. This handy device lets you plug in those little 16-pin connectors without giving yourself an accidental blood test. If you are the owner of an Apple IIe that has an exter-

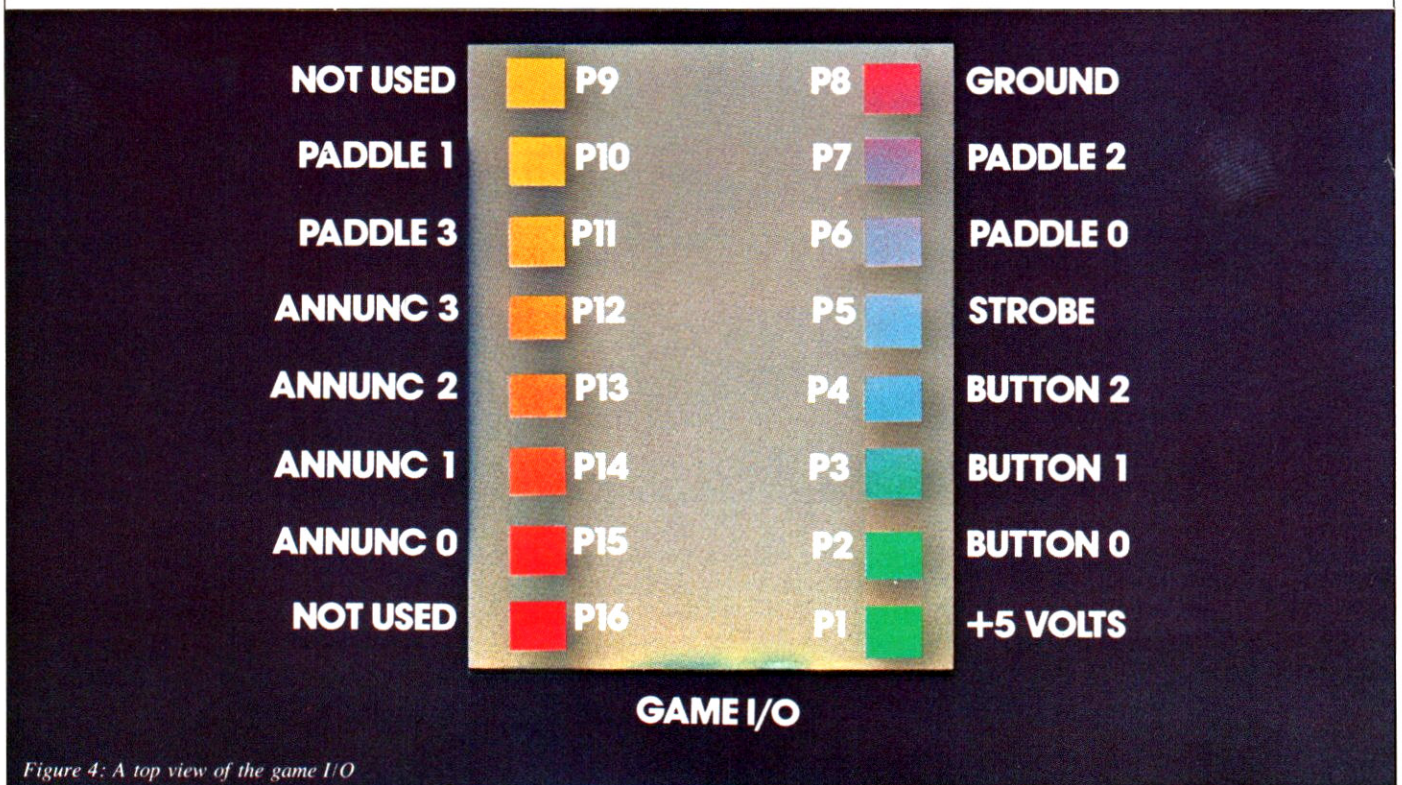


Figure 4: A top view of the game I/O



nal joystick plug, you still have a game port on your motherboard. You can bring this out of the case by plugging in a zero-insertion-force adapter.

Several companies make these adapters, and they will save you a lot of frustration.

### But What's It For?

Lately I have been making controllers for interactive graphics programs so that I don't need to use the keyboard for input. I also don't want the image to disappear while I check a menu to change functions. This means I need a controller with a lot of options. Perhaps I can make three buttons act like eight. One way would be to make an image of the three buttons as though they were three bits of a binary number. Then I could make a lookup table to select functions from this image.

```
N TABLE
1.000
2.001
3.010
4.011
5.100
6.101
7.110
8.111
```

You will notice that the first entry in the table

**It will also impress your friends more if your gadgets don't look like something you found in a garage sale.**

(N = 1), arises when no button is selected.

Here's a routine that reads the buttons this way.

```
50 HOME
100 LET A$ = ' ' ' '
      :REM CLEAR STRING
200 FOR N = 2 TO 0
      STEP -1:REM
      SAMPLE EACH
      BUTTON IN TURN
300 LET A$ = A$ +
      STR$(PEEK
      (-16287+N))>127):
      REM MAKE STRING
      IMAGE
400 NEXT N
500 VTAB 10:HTAB 8:
      PRINT A$
600 GOTO 100
```

The lookup table contains an image of each of the combinations.

```
1000 FOR K=1 TO 8
1100 FOR E = 1 TO 3
1200 READ BIT
1300 LET TABLE$(K) =
      TABLE$(K) + STR$(
      BIT)
1400 NEXT E
1500 NEXT K
1600 DATA
0,0,0,0,0,1,0,1,0,0,
1,1,1,0,0,1,0,1,1,1,
0,1,1,1
```

Now that we have a table, we need a routine to compare our button string to the table.

```
700 FOR N = 1 TO 8:
      REM CHECK EACH
      TABLE LISTING
720 IF A$ = TABLE$(N)
      THEN J = N: LET N
      = 8: REM WHEN YOU
      FIND A MATCH
      EXIT LOOP
740 NEXT N
800 ON J GOSUB 3000,
3100, 3200, 3300,
3400, 3500, 3600,
3700, 3800: REM DO
      SELECTED
      SUBROUTINE
```

Or, you could use the paddle to select routines.

```
100 HOME
200 LET N = INT (PDL
      (0) /31): REM
      SELECT NUMBER
300 IF PEEK ( - 16287)
      > 127 THEN J = N
400 VTAB 10: HTAB 15:
```

```
PRINT J
500 GOTO 200
```

*Note: This routine prints the selected number when you press button 0. The game Brick-Out on the Apple system master disk uses something similar.*

## ▶ SELECTED REFERENCES

### MAGAZINE ARTICLES

- “The Input/Output Primer, Parts 1-6,” Steve Leibson, *Byte*, Feb.–July, 1982.
- “Build a Simple Light Pen for the Apple II,” David J. Lilja, *Byte*, June 1983.
- “Joysticks, Paddles, and Game Port Extenders,” (parts 1-3), David H. Ahl, *Creative Computing*, Aug.-Oct. 1982.
- “Rebuilding Game Paddles and Joysticks,” Tom Riley, *Creative Computing*, Feb. 1983.
- “Build an Airplane Controller for Your Computer,” Tom and Kilda Riley, *Creative Computing*, April 1983.
- “Controller Update,” Owen Linzmayer, *Creative Computing*, Sept.

Once you start to think of things you want to connect to your computer, you will be thankful that you didn't buy one of those other computers. Because with a little work, you can plug your Apple into the whole world. **+**

1983.

- “An Inexpensive Joystick for the Apple II,” Phil Daley and Dan Weston, *Micro*, July 1983.
- “A Fourth Switch Input,” Joel Buckley, *Call A.P.P.L.E.*, Sept. 1982.
- “Interrupts and Apples,” Richard L. Emerson, *Call A.P.P.L.E.*, Feb. 1983.

### BOOKS

- The Apple II Circuit Description*, Winston Gayler, Howard Sams & Co., Inc., 1983.
- Real Time Programming—Neglected Topics*, Caxton C. Foster, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1981.
- The Apple Connection*, James W. Coffron, Sybex, Inc., 1982.

## ▶ PARTS LIST

1. Joystick: Radio Shack #271-1705
2. Potentiometers: Radio Shack #271-92
3. Mini phone jacks: Radio Shack #274-249
4. Mini phone plugs: Radio Shack #274-284
5. Switch 1 (SW1): Radio Shack #275-666
6. Switch 2 (SW2): Radio Shack #275-680
7. Resistor 1 (R1): Radio Shack #271-1313
8. Resistor 2 (R2): Radio Shack #271-1350
9. Resistor 3 (R3) comes with switch 2
10. IC Board: Radio Shack #276-024
11. DIP socket: Radio Shack #276-1998
12. 16-pin DIP jumper: Radio Shack #276-1976
13. Box (like mine): LMB KB-7, “The Keyboarder,” Sylvan Wellington
14. Buttons (like mine): Vanco PBM-1, Sylvan Wellington
15. Zero insertion-force socket extenders: #GS-4(2 sockets), Happ Electronics  
Note: This firm advertises different kinds of extenders.

### Addresses

- Happ Electronics, 4640 Island View, Oshkosh, WI 54901; (414) 231-5128
- Sylvan Wellington, 269 Canal Street, New York, NY 10013; (212) 226-5811
- LMB, 2946 East 11th Street, Los Angeles, CA 90023; (213) 261-0382



# A P P L I N D U S

## An array of interface cards lets Apple users hook up their machines to a variety of practical peripherals.

Since the Apple's inception in 1976, many companies have developed interface cards that accomplish tasks that required thousands of dollars' worth of specialized instruments a few years ago, but require only a few hundred today for completion. There is no limit to the application of these devices, and new ideas are cropping up every day.

One of the many applications that Apples are good at is "real-world interfaces." This field includes a range of uses from baseball to freeze-drying units. In some situations, experimenters have used the Apple to handle tasks that they had never previously explored.

The Philadelphia Phillies use an Apple with an interface card to improve the team athletes' performances. When Pete Rose injured a muscle, his trainers hooked an Apple to an exercise machine with an Interactive Structures AI13 A/D card. Then with proper plotting software, they made an analysis of Rose's muscle weaknesses and strengths. It is fairly common, for example, for an athlete to have one leg that is 10% stronger than the other. A computer analysis made with this equipment can detect this situation. An athlete such as Rose then has the information he needs to strengthen his weaker leg or any weak muscles.

A similar product from the same com-

pany, the AI02 A/D converter, was used in the NASA Spacelab project. NASA did an experiment on the Spacelab to study why plants follow a spiral growth pattern. This process is called circumnutation. Although it is quite common, no one has had a good explanation for it.

The system the Spacelab experimenters set up was designed to rotate a centrifuge to generate 1G of gravity, with three video cameras collecting pictures of plant growth at certain time intervals. They used infrared light when they took their photographs because they didn't want ordinary camera lighting to affect the plants' growth. The equipment switched on and off to conserve the limited amount of power. It was the AI02's job to monitor the temperature.

The scientists made many modifications to the AI02 board. For example, they removed all the devices from their sockets and connected them directly to the board; this was done to minimize problems that might have resulted from vibrations during lift-off and reentry. All of the exposed circuits were coated with a special coating film to protect them from dust and liquids.

Why would NASA use an Apple and an interface card costing a few hundred dollars on a multimillion-dollar space mission? The AI02/Apple system passed all the tests and has saved NASA tens of thousands of dollars in custom equipment. The system will be used in the next Spacelab launch.

If you want to use your Apple for control as well as monitoring, you can find other boards to do that. Interactive Structures, for example, has a board that allows you to monitor or control many different digital processes. The applications of this interface range from home or office security setups to heavy-duty

industrial processing. In addition, the DI09 can also be used effectively in energy management.

The DI09/Apple system can control up to 32 items at once. You can expand that number of control items by adding more DI09 interfaces. Most applications do not require you to control more than 32 items, so there is little need for the purchase of additional hardware.

## ►aSCOPE BY NORTHWEST INSTRUMENT SYSTEMS

Northwest Instrument Systems' Model 85A aSCOPE Digital Memory Oscilloscope is a sophisticated scope card that plugs into an Apple II or IIE.

The aSCOPE lets you look at electronic signals graphed out on the Apple's high-resolution screen. The unit also allows you to dump the high-resolution screen image to almost any type of dot-matrix printer.

The retail price for the aSCOPE is \$995. The specifications for the unit are as follows:

### DIGITIZER/MEMORY

Real time: 20 S/div to 1 mS/div  
(25 KHz maximum sample rate)

Resolution: 8 bits (1 part in 256)

Record length:  
256 samples/channel

### TIMEBASE

Range: 10 nS/div to 20 S/div  
Mode: simultaneous sampling on both channels (except 1 mS/div, which is done in the Alternate mode)

Accuracy: within  $\pm 3\%$



# E S . G O T R I A L

You can use the DI09 in conjunction with any of the other Interactive Structures cards.

## aSCOPE

Another interesting application that you can run on your Apple system requires Northwest Instrument Systems' Model 85A

aSCOPE Digital Memory Oscilloscope. This unit lets you look at electronic signals graphed out on the Apple's high-resolution screen. The cost of the unit is \$995, which is about the price of an inexpensive oscilloscope. You may wonder why someone would spend this much for a scope attachment for a computer. The reason is simple; it offers some features that

most low-to midpriced scopes on the market simply do not have.

If a signal is noisy, on a regular scope, you may have difficulty determining what the signal is supposed to look like. The aSCOPE averages the signal and displays it on the screen in a more readable form.

In addition, you can store the signal in memory. With a regular scope, you usu-



**Equivalent:** >7nS  
**Sensitivity:** rmV/div to 5V/div  
**Maximum input voltage**  
5 mV/div to 200 mV/div: ±5V  
500 mV/div to 5V/div: ±100V

## WAVEFORM PROCESSING

**Averaging:** 2 to 255 times

**Hardcopy:** hard-copy output is supported through Apple dot-matrix Epson, NEC, and Okidata printers

## TRIGGERING

**Mode:** Normal  
(trigger required for display of waveform)

**Level:** ±1.26 V in 10 mV steps for 5mV/div to 200mV/div

**Slope:** plus or minus  
**Source:** Channel 1 or 2

## INPUT CHANNELS

**Modes:** Ch1, Ch2, or Ch1 and Ch2(dual)

## Bandwidth

**Real time:** DC>10 KHz

**Equivalent time:** DC>50 MHz

## Rise time

**Real time:** >40 microseconds



ally have to synchronize the scope, send the pulse, and photograph the image with a Polaroid-instant-type camera. This photograph usually shows only a small, sometimes barely readable pattern. The aSCOPE allows you to dump the high-resolution screen image to most any type of dot-matrix graphics printer, using one of three popular graphics cards. You now have a beautiful printout.

The aSCOPE is extremely fast so you can see clean details on fast waveform edges. You have two independent channels, and you can use one waveform to trigger another.

You have room to put a program of up to 8K, written in either BASIC or machine language, into memory. You can even sample the waveform up to 255 times to get the average that you want.

Another feature that is not mentioned in either the manual or any of the literature is that once you have a trace saved on disk, you can send the actual hi-res page to anyone who has an Apple with a modem. You send the binary file with any good terminal-emulator program—such as ASCII Express Professional—

**The aSCOPE**  
**allows you to dump**  
**the high-resolution**  
**screen image to most**  
**any type of**  
**dot-matrix graphics**  
**printer, using one of**  
**three popular**  
**graphics cards.**

BSAVE the file at the other end, and then BLOAD it onto the screen. You use a graphics card and dump the file to the printer. You now have an exact copy of the original trace.

#### UI16

One of the major headaches in using any real-world interface with any systems occurs when you run up against troublesome situations such as dealing

with AC circuits, odd voltage levels or polarities, grounding problems, or equipment that generates static electricity or spikes. You can solve headaches such as these by using the Interactive Structures UI16.

The UI16 communicates through the use of an optical isolator. In effect, you isolate yourself from the problems of the outside world and feed only trouble-free information into the computer.

The UI16 is designed to work effectively with the DI09 interface card. The UI16-PAM16 is a 16-channel system and uses 16 DI09 lines. Because of the way the UI16 uses the board-address lines, the processor can manage a maximum of 1024 circuits.

The different modules that plug into these systems determine what each circuit does. Output modules allow the program to switch a circuit on or off, while input modules allow the software to determine the presence or absence of voltage in a circuit. You can choose from AC and DC modules.

#### AMPRIS

There are many situations in which users do not want to write their own software when they use any of the Interactive Structures cards, or prefer to work with a turnkey system. If this is true in your case, you can use AMPRIS. AMPRIS is a series of software packages that allow easy use of all of the Interactive Structures real-world devices. These modules are prepackaged, assembly-language programs that eliminate the need for you to write your own software for each application.

The software is extensive; there are separate modules for each of the Interactive Structures devices. Each program module costs \$125, except for the DI09, which is \$195, and the AI13, which is \$225. Application notes for the DAISY interface line (AI02, AI13, DI09, and UI16) are available on request at no additional charge. A software directory that includes various programs for many different applications is also available on request. This directory includes the names and addresses of individuals who have formulated their own software. In many cases, there is no charge for this software.

#### Firsthand Experience

I personally used several of these cards in a project involving a freeze-drier for preserving food. Our goal was to use a computer to take freeze-drying measurements, instead of purchasing expensive equipment to do so. I designed software to enable the system to sample any one of four temperatures and either of

#### ▶ AI13

The AI13 has a higher level of resolution than the AI02. The resolution is 12 bits, compared to 8 bits in the latter. The latest unit of this model also has a precision reference power supply that gives you accurate results throughout the testing range.



You use the hardware by executing simple BASIC routines; an example is listed below:

```
10 INPUT "SLOT NUMBER";N
20 A=-16384+(256*N)
30 INPUT "CHANNEL NUMBER";
   C
40 POKE A+1,C
50 PRINT PEEK (A)
60 GOTO 40
```

You can substitute machine language routines if you want to avoid using BASIC.

For special applications where high-speed readings must be taken and where you want true 12-bit reso

#### ▶ AI02

The AI02 is an analog input card that can read the voltage present at any one of 16 points. You can read the card from either a BASIC or an assembly-language program. The voltage must be in the range of 0-5 volts and appears in the program as a number between 0 and 255. You may ask,





Interactive Structures Inc.  
Data Acquisition System AI 13

15

0

1

The specifications of the AI13 are significant:

#### ANALOG SPECIFICATIONS

Input full scale: 0 to 5000, 0 to 500, -5000 to 5000, -500 to 500, 0 to 1000, 0 to 100, -1000 to 1000, and -100 to 100

Input Impedance: 10 megaohms  
Crosstalk from unselected channel: -95db

Input protection: Inputs can withstand  $\pm 22$  V ( $\pm 10$  V with Apple OFF)

#### CONVERSION SPECIFICATIONS

Resolution: 12 bits, 4096 steps

#### CONVERSION TIMING

Total conversion time: 20 microseconds

lution, you can use the AI13. It has several features that you generally find only in much more expensive pieces of equipment. Some of the features include:

1. a precision voltage-reading interface
2. tested software, ready for immediate use
3. program selection of up to 16 separate channels
4. program selection of scaling; up to

eight full-scale ranges

5. accurate, true 12-bit (0.024%) resolution

6. speed—it takes a reading in 20 microseconds

7. sample and hold circuitry to capture dynamic signals

8. external trigger to allow you to synchronize the unit with other equipment

“What good is a unit if it will only read a limited voltage range?” Well, it is relatively easy to convert any current or voltage into this range by using appropriate resistors or voltage dividers. The circuitry needed to accomplish the above is simple: in most cases, only one or two resistors.

With the AI02, you have a fair amount of flexibility. You can sample

up to 12,000 samples per second, which is high enough to feed in audio at a rate of up to 5 KHz. You can input up to 16 separate inputs in the 0-5-volt range. The resolution is 8 bits.

The latest of these units has a precision reference power supply that gives you excellent accuracy throughout the testing range. You use the hardware by executing simple BASIC

routines; these follow:

```
10 GR:INPUT" WHICH SLOT";
   N:A=-16384+(256*N)
20 FOR I=0 TO 15
30 POKE A=1,I
40 X=PEEK(A)
50 COLOR=0:VLINE 0,39 AT I+1
60 COLOR=7+I/2:VLINE 39-X/
   7,39 AT I+1
70 NEXT I:GOTO 20
```



two resistances, display any one of five graphs on a real-time basis, and print out a total of seven graphs from the finished data.

The unit consists of four thermocouples, two pH-resistance probes, a signal conditioner, the Interactive Structures AI13, an Apple II, a dot-matrix graphics printer, and the PKASO printer card (the card is also available from Interactive Structures). The complete cost of the package, including the custom software and support, is about \$9900.

One of the more difficult aspects of the task was to measure resistances in the range from 500 megaohms down to 10 ohms. This had to be done in three stages; the AI13 handled it well.

The thermocouple's outputs were in the millivolt range, so we had to use the signal conditioner to amplify those outputs in order to input stable readings into the AI13. We used a custom switching card to feed all of the inputs into the card in an organized fashion.

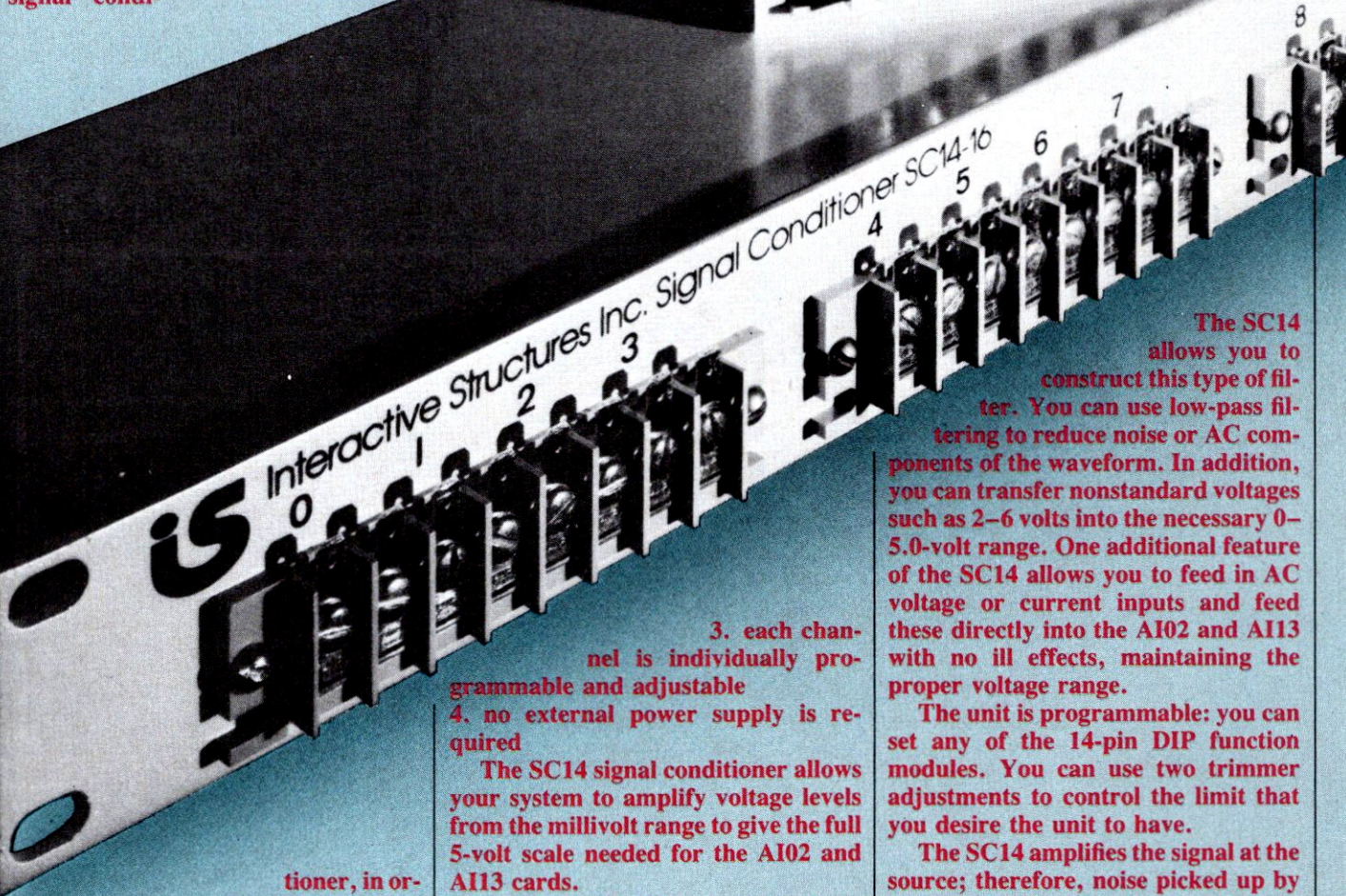
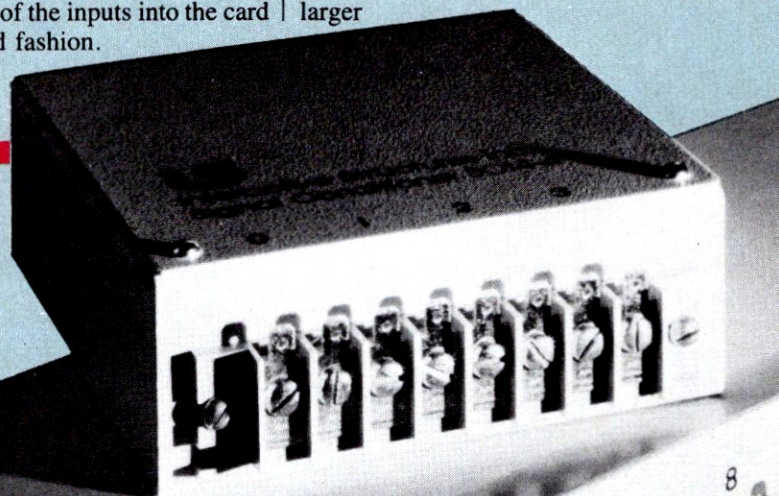
Another problem we

had during the project was dealing with electrical noise generated by adjacent equipment. We had to warm up the unit and let its temperature stabilize, and keep power cords away from sensing devices.

Once the data was collected and displayed, the results proved not only that the system worked, but also that it gave some results that were not available from larger

## ► SC14 SIGNAL CONDITIONER

There are some situations where the signal level is too low to allow accurate readings into the equipment. You can use an amplifier, such as the Interactive Structures SC14 signal condi-



tioner, in order to remedy such a situation. The SC14 has the following features:

1. the amplification of small signal ranges
2. filtering and nonlinear functions are easily constructed

3. each channel is individually programmable and adjustable
4. no external power supply is required

The SC14 signal conditioner allows your system to amplify voltage levels from the millivolt range to give the full 5-volt scale needed for the AI02 and AI13 cards.

When you feed information into the computer system, you must prevent noise from distorting the actual signal. To filter out this type of noise, it is necessary to add what is called a low-pass filter, which only passes information below a certain frequency.

The SC14 allows you to construct this type of filter. You can use low-pass filtering to reduce noise or AC components of the waveform. In addition, you can transfer nonstandard voltages such as 2–6 volts into the necessary 0–5.0-volt range. One additional feature of the SC14 allows you to feed in AC voltage or current inputs and feed these directly into the AI02 and AI13 with no ill effects, maintaining the proper voltage range.

The unit is programmable; you can set any of the 14-pin DIP function modules. You can use two trimmer adjustments to control the limit that you desire the unit to have.

The SC14 amplifies the signal at the source; therefore, noise picked up by the signal when it reaches the computer is curtailed.

You can configure the unit in one of several ways, including single-channel conditioner, 4-channel setup, or 16-channel setup in a rack-mounted enclosure.



Apple system.

The results we tabulated gave not only a complete listing of all the data, but also a graphic analysis of the data, with auto-scaling functions included. The computer memory of 48K was sufficient to hold approximately 500 units of data, each unit consisting of four temperatures, two resistance readings, the time, and other forms of calculated information. All of this information was included in the final printout.

The most critical

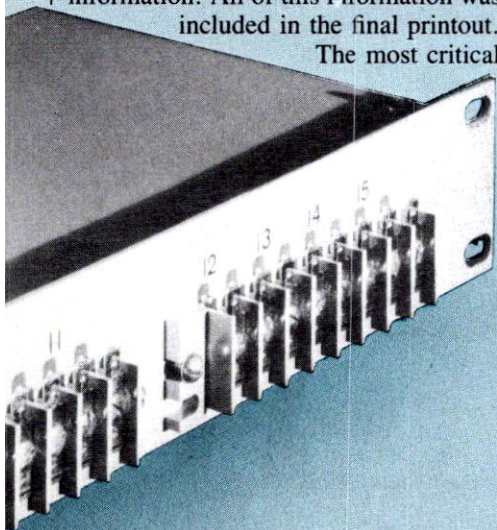
control. A temperature change of less than 0.5 degrees centigrade can have significant consequences. Precision in temperature control is difficult to achieve with most units on the market.

An advantage of this system is its phenomenal precision in measuring and controlling temperature. Temperature readings were within a standard deviation of 0.05 degrees centigrade.

If you plan to use one of these systems in a setup where power failures are prevalent, you can add backup power sup-

The operation of the unit is smooth and efficient. Printouts of sample data are included for your information.

You can see that the Apple can be quite a powerful computer for real-world interfaces when you add appropriate hardware and software. The only limit is your imagination. People are coming up with new applications every day. I hope that many of you reading this article will let the world know what you are doing, so that we can start seeing many more uses for the Apple II. **+**



## ▶ LIST OF MANUFACTURERS

**Interactive Structures, Inc.**  
146 Montgomery Avenue  
P.O. Box 404  
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004

### SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICES:

AI02 \$299

AI13 \$550

DI09 \$330

SC14-16 \$440

UI16-16 \$155

Ampris AO03 \$125-\$225 (depending on which module)

**Northwest Instrument System, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 1309  
Beaverton, OR 97075

### SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICE:

Model 85 aSCOPE \$995

**T. A. Jennings Associates**  
P.O. Box 527  
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004

### SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICE:

D2 & DTA Analytical System \$9900

## ▶ SAMPLE DATA PRINTOUTS

The following are sample printouts from T.A. Jennings Associates' work with a freeze-drying testing unit using an Apple system.

### RUN IDENTIFICATION

SAMPLE NAME : CSODIUM CHLORIDE-5%  
DATE : 11/5/1983  
FILL VOLUME : 3.0  
DTA REFERENCE : METHANOL  
WATER SAMPLE : TAJA  
NOTEBOOK NUMBER : N/A  
NOTEBOOK PAGE : N/A

### PARAMETER TABLE

RESISTANCE READ COUNT : 5  
TEMPERATURE READ COUNT : 10  
ELAPSED TIME (HRS) : 5

T-1/GRID : 2  
T-2/GRID : 2  
T-3/GRID : 2  
T-4/GRID : 2

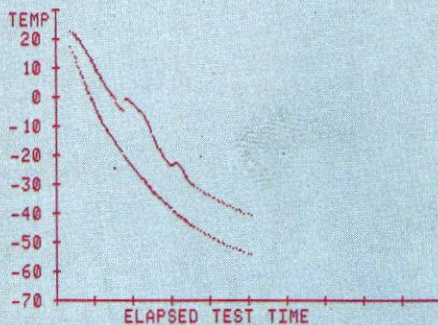
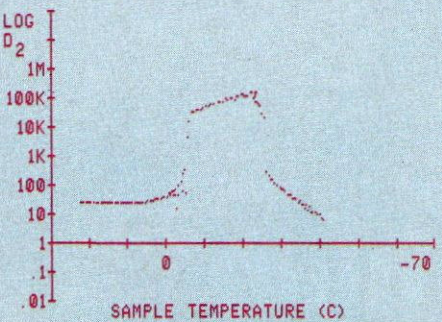
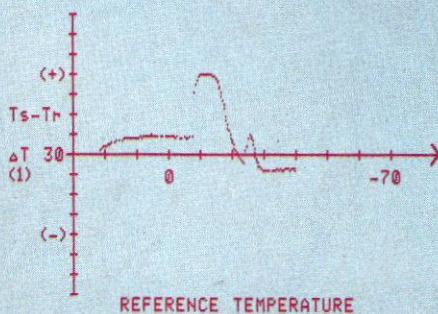
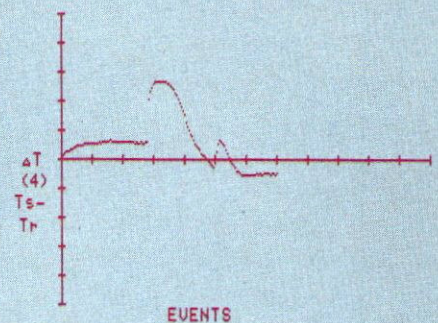
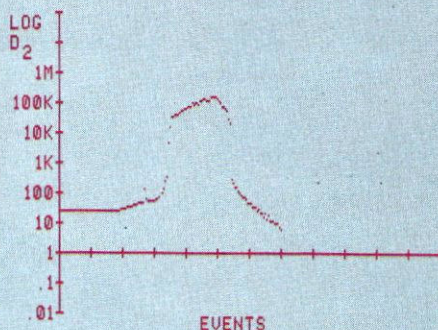
### CALIBRATION OF THERMOCOUPLES

ICE TEMP : 2.54  
REF TEMP : .45  
SHELF TEMP : 1.78  
SAMPLE TEMP : .13  
BATH TEMP : 0  
SAMPLE TEMP S.D. = .08  
REF. TEMP S.D. = .04  
ICE TEMP S.D. = .05  
SHELF TEMP S.D. = .1

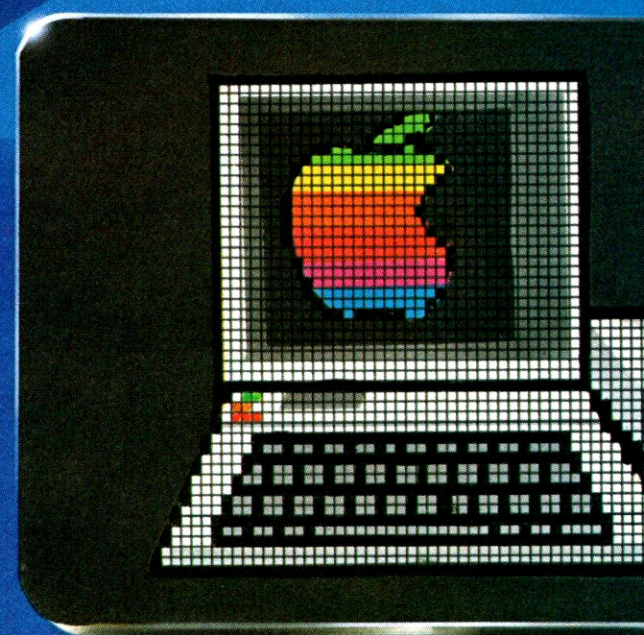
### TEMPERATURE CORRECTIONS

CORR. FOR ICE TEMP. : -2.54  
CORR. FOR SAMPLE TEMP. : -.13  
CORR. FOR REF TEMP. : -.45  
CORR. FOR SHELF TEMP. : -1.78

WINDOW = .4











▶ **EXTENDING YOUR APPLE/BY FREFF**

# TABLETS FOR IS

**They're not just  
for drawing  
anymore.**

Graphics tablets are only beginning to come into their own. For centuries, pad and pen have been artists' tools, and their electronic equivalents have found widest acceptance as the primary input and control devices for computer-aided design, animation, and illustration. That's changing—prices have dropped; new models are available; old models, sadly discontinued, have returned. Along with these changes has come a recognition that there is a class of data, a style of thinking, for which a tablet is the best tool to use.

Why should your music-instruction program bother with a typewriter keyboard when you can pattern a tablet with the layout of the instrument of your choice? How much practical use is research into geometry without the capacity to directly manipulate a shape and its relationships? Aren't flow charts and block diagrams the best

way to create logic loops and circuit designs? Software designers are realizing these things and applying their creative talents to new graphics-tablet applications.

Four different tablets are available for the Apple right now, with more under development. Each of the four is based on a different technology. Happily, their prices and abilities are also different enough to meet just about everyone's needs—professionals, students, hobbyists, or kids at play. Here they are.

The PowerPad, from Chalk Board, Inc., is both the newest and cheapest graphics tablet. When it was introduced at a press conference in New York City in September 1983, the company admitted that the PowerPad was being targeted at two specific, related audiences: computer owners who were also the parents of small children, and schools. This was evident from the PowerPad's price (\$99.95 suggested retail), its rugged plastic construction, and the library of educational software being



marketed along with it. So, it's a kid's toy and a good one, at that, serving the avowed purpose of offering a "friendly" gateway to the home computer for children too young to work with a typewriter-style keyboard.

Don't be fooled, though. Just because the PowerPad met its original design goals doesn't mean that those goals are the end of its usefulness. Its price, large 12 × 12-inch working area, and extremely light weight make it good for all sorts of alternative applications. Here are just two: a preprogrammed "touch-typing" pad with extra-large "keys" for people with physical problems that prevent them from using a normal computer keyboard; or an automatic musical-composition machine, controlling pitches and note durations and other musical qualities from the movement of a finger on its surface.

These kinds of tricks become possible as soon as you know enough about your Apple and the PowerPad. For


the first, dig into your Apple programming and reference manuals. For the second, there's a software and reference package from Chalk Board, called the PowerPad Programming Kit.

In the meantime, if you want to use the software that's already available (or perhaps you're one of those parents with computer-curious kids to satisfy), there are several different Apple-compatible programs on the market, such as Leo's Links, a Logo-like application with which you design your own golf course and then go back and play it; Music Math, which explores the relationship between mathematical functions and musical intervals; Bear Jam, a reading game; and Micro-Illustrator, which is rapidly becoming one of the most commonly available electronic painting programs for the Apple's high-resolution screen. (In this incarnation it has a few differences from its other available forms, such as new Mirror and Scaling com-


mands.)

In fact, the only thing about the PowerPad that might limit its usefulness to Apple owners is a feature of its design that is a plus on most other computers. Inside the PowerPad is a grid of membrane switches, 100 to the square inch, capable of sensing more than one contact point at a time. This means that if you plugged your PowerPad into a Commodore 64, you could trigger more than one event simultaneously and independently. Two kids could fingerpaint with all 20 fingers if they felt like it; you could play three-note chords by pressing the right points on a piano-keyboard overlay; and more. Such activities aren't possible with the Apple, where the PowerPad plugs straight into the game port.

Because its resolution is only a grid of 120 × 120, and the Apple hi-res screen's is 192 × 280, the PowerPad won't give you the graphics or control abilities of a more sophisticated tablet, but it's



**The  
PowerPad  
won't give  
you the  
graphics  
or control  
abilities  
of a more  
sophisticated  
tablet,  
but it's  
going to  
hurt your  
wallet a  
lot less, too.**





going to hurt your wallet a lot less, too.

### KoalaPad

The KoalaPad, a product of a company called Koala Technologies, is another inexpensive tablet—only \$125 (a price that includes the standard release of Micro-Illustrator). It's a nifty one. Sleek and white, with two buttons across the top and a 4 × 4-inch drawing surface, the KoalaPad is easy to hold in one hand while working with the other, feeling like an electronic memo pad.

Like the PowerPad, it plugs into the Apple's game port. Unlike it, it doesn't use a digital switch technology to communicate with the computer. Instead, the KoalaPad is an analog device. Beneath the working surface are two electrically resistive surfaces that are kept slightly apart. When you press down with stylus or fingertip, the surfaces come together. The KoalaPad's internal electronics translate the electrical signal into x and y coordinates, and they then send that set of

numbers into the computer disguised as standard joystick or game-paddle readings.

The KoalaPad functions so much like a set of game paddles, using the same Applesoft Peek and Poke commands and numbers, that this tablet can add some interesting new twists to playing Choplifter!, Little Brick Out, and many other games. You can control any program, serious or silly, that uses normal Apple game-paddle programming with the KoalaPad. (The Programmer's Guide, available for \$15, offers a number of suggestions, tips, and sample routines.)

Its only real weaknesses are also strengths. Resolution is phenomenal, with well over 500 individual points measurable along each axis. Those axes, though, are only 4 inches long, and the 500-plus points are translated into the numerical limits of the game port (0 to 255), so sometimes it's hard to be precise with your fingertip or stylus. (The blunter the sty-

lus, the better, both to protect the working surface from damage and because the KoalaPad averages its final output signal from all the contact points being pressed—thus the blunter the stylus, the steadier the average output number.)

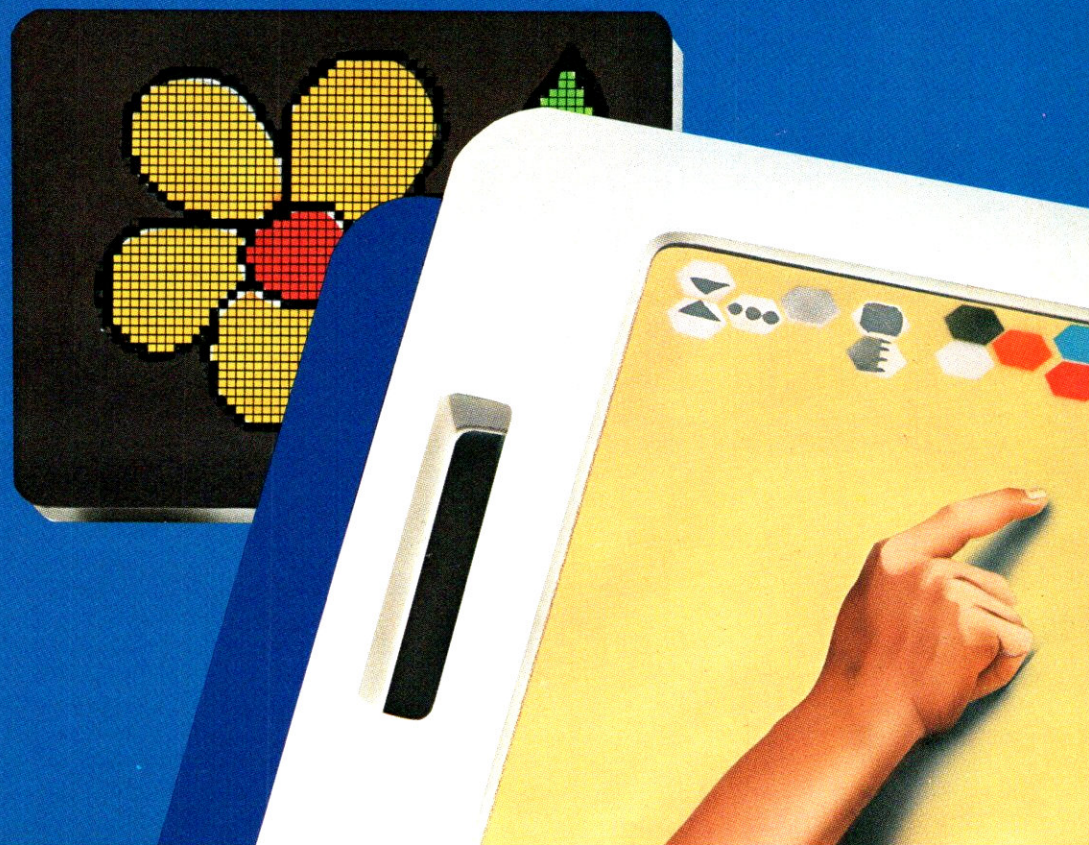
Another minor problem comes from the sensitivity of its pressure-sensitive surfaces. In some KoalaPads on the market, the surfaces are so sensitive that they detect the slightest lifting of the stylus from the tablet's surface. This wouldn't be so bad, except that often the lifting is too slight for a human hand to detect, so you can find your drawings and work suddenly interrupted by the KoalaPad "jerk" toward the upper-left corner, its origin point for measurement. Software changes have minimized this problem, but it's something to watch out for.

Micro-Illustrator, and the two "coloring books" of geometrical computer graphics that you can buy to go with it, have been followed

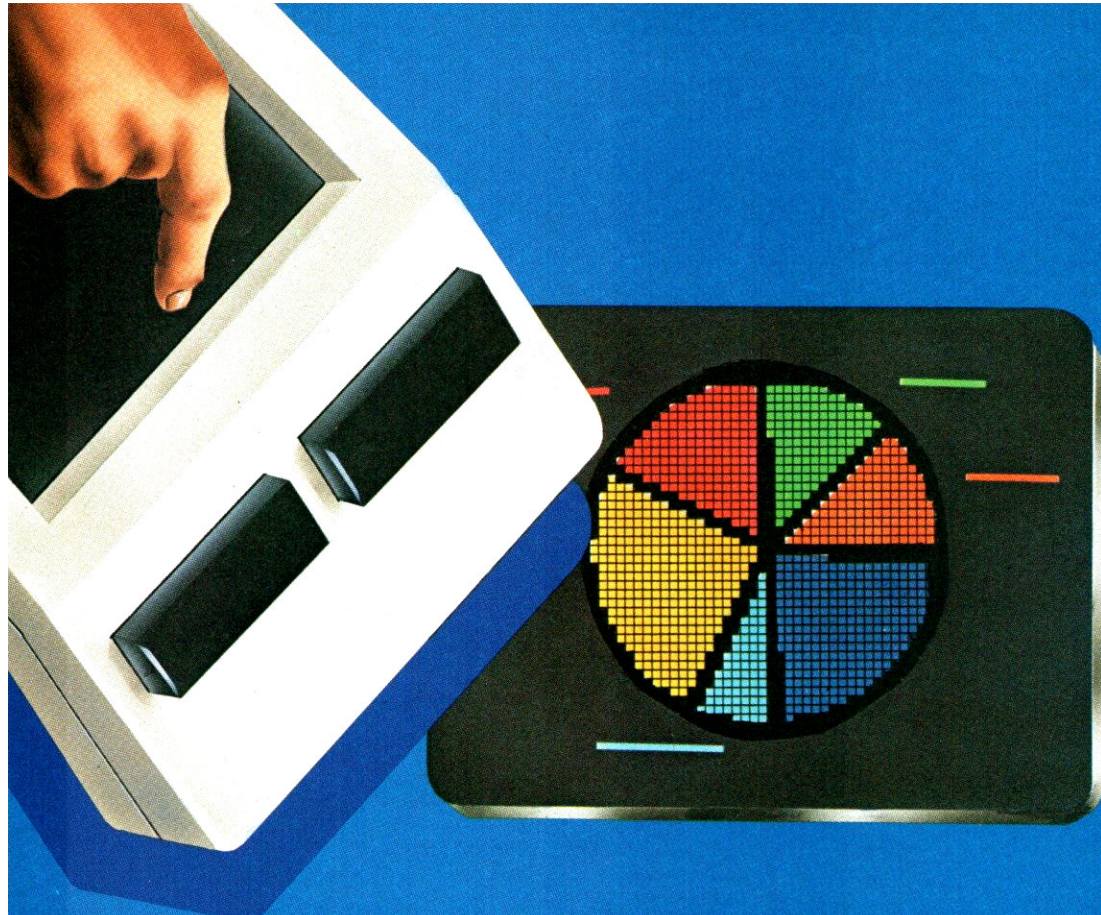
by several other KoalaPad software packages. There's Spider Eater, a music-education game for children that involves identifying notes on a piano-keyboard overlay in time to keep an animated spider from reaching its web; Logo Design Master; and KoalaGrams, a word-unscrambling game.

At first glance, you might think the KoalaPad and the PowerPad present you with an either/or choice. Both are inexpensive, both plug into the game port, and both have a heavy marketing commitment to children and gamers. That's a short-sighted attitude, though. Their size, resolution, and technical differences actually offer you a choice; sometimes one might be preferable to the other in an application. You might well want to work with both.

(A practical hint, no matter what your choice. Get some kind of game-port extender cable, with zero-insertion-force sockets at the working end, such as the E-Z







Port II. It will save you from damaging the fragile game-port plugs on either tablet, as well as sparing you the hassle of having to root around in the nooks and crannies of your Apple more than the one time it takes to hook up the cable.

#### HiPad

Ready for the big leap? Then jump up \$700 to the HiPad, from Houston Instruments. This isn't for the hobbyist or the preschooler, not at \$835 for a stylus-equipped model and \$940 for the deluxe model with a four-button cursor. You aren't going to find educational software here, either. The HiPad is a professional's graphics tablet, and where you'll find it is the professional marketplace—calculating weights, volumes, and areas for the engineering-graphics packages from AFS (American Foundryman Software), or doing scientific graphic measurements for biological analysis in the Bioquant II package, or handling computer graphics input all the

way from \$100,000 state-of-the-art systems down to Penguin Software's Graphics Magician.

It's precise. It works by measuring a set of standing magnetic-phase relationships. Inside the pad are two sets of wires, which together form an x,y grid. The current flowing along each axis is 90° out of phase with the other one; wherever you place your stylus or cursor, the phase relationships of the two magnetic fields at that point are measured, summed together, and used to derive an x,y coordinate setting. (The theoretical limit of the HiPad is around 200 lines to the inch; higher than that, and signal-to-noise problems start distorting the readings.) That kind of resolution (plus fancy add-ons such as an optional display that gives a constant readout of the x and y coordinates in both inches and millimeters) make the HiPad one of the true high-class acts in the graphics-tablet field. It has, however, also pushed software devel-

opment in the direction of engineering and scientific applications, which may not be for you.

#### The Apple Graphics Tablet

The last product is a special one. It was the first graphics tablet offered as part of a popular microcomputer's line when it came out in 1979. It had some of the best software around, especially for art, for it attracted the innovative efforts of top programmers. It also went out of production, for too long and sad a time, having failed in 1981 to get FCC clearance as a Class B computing device. But, it's back—FCC-approved at last. For a paltry \$795 suggested retail price (worth every penny if you're serious about digging into the tablet approach to computing), you can now, once again, own Apple Product A2M2007.

If I sound like a convert, it's because I am. The Apple Graphics Tablet is wonderful for the same reasons as is my Apple. First, there's lots of software support, and sec-

ond, there's lots of Apple support. The manual that comes with the Apple Graphics Tablet gives you everything: program listings of the tablet code, subroutines, the ROM code, a variety of useful utilities, even a schematic diagram of the interface card.


The tablet is actually built by two companies. Summagraphics, a firm that specializes in making digitizing tablets for high-cost, computer graphics systems, supplies the tablet hardware, (which is an enclosed grid of "magnetostrictive" wires similar to another product it makes, the BitPad). Apple then adds its own electronics, interface card, cable, and logo.

What's magnetostriction all about? Magnetostriction is a little-known characteristic of certain alloys of magnetic metals. When these alloys are pulsed with a magnetic field, the field creates a "constriction"—a variance in field strength—that travels along the wire at the speed of sound inherent to that partic-




ular wire's alloy. This constriction can induce an electrical current in a coil. By knowing the speed of the constriction's travel and the length of the wire, you can time how long it takes a pulse to travel from its origin point to where it induces a current in a coil and use that timing to generate planar coordinates. Put those wires in grid form in a tablet; pulse the x and y grids some 200 times a second each; then put the coil inside a movable stylus, and you have an elegant, controllable tool that will do wonders with your computer when it's programmed properly.

There are two drawbacks. First, this technology is sensitive to static charges. Wiping the tablet down with an antistatic cloth periodically is a good idea; otherwise it might misinterpret a static release as some kind of input, drawing a line you didn't intend to or otherwise scrambling the data you're working with. Second, the magnetic grid is capable of wiping out



**It might misinterpret a static release as some kind of input, drawing a line you didn't intend to or otherwise scrambling the data you're working with.**



the information stored on a floppy disk. Never lay a diskette on top of it.

The basic software that comes with the Apple Graphics Tablet is meant as a primer. It does some drawing, some calibrating, some measurement—enough to give you several useful functions and point you in plenty of directions. You can set “windows” of any size you please, making a small part of the Graphics Tablet correspond to the entire hi-res

screen. You can do elaborate drawings in the Apple's six colors and manipulate their position on the monitor in a number of ways. You can do Catalog, Load, and Save commands from the tablet and even use it to quickly measure areas and calculate distances.

These are the four graphics tablets that are available now for your Apple. Try one. Try two. You'll learn something and have fun at the same time. **+**

## **▶ PRODUCT INFORMATION**

### **POWERPAD**

Chalk Board, Inc.  
3772 Pleasantdale Road  
Atlanta, GA 30340  
(404) 496-0101  
or (800) 241-3989  
Suggested list price: \$99.95

### **KOALAPAD**

Koala Technologies Corp.  
3100 Patrick Henry Drive  
Santa Clara, CA 95050  
(408) 986-8866  
Suggested list price: \$125

### **HIPAD**

Houston Instruments  
8500 Cameron Road  
Austin, TX 78753  
(512) 835-0900  
Suggested list price: \$835

### **APPLE GRAPHICS TABLET**

Apple Computer  
20525 Mariani Avenue  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 996-1010  
Suggested list price: \$795



# BACK TALK

---

## L I P S E R V I C E

You tell your computer that you want 15 more minutes of sleep—it's just awakened you with an alarm followed by voice output of the time and date. So, 15 minutes later, you are again roused from sleep by an updated message that also reminds you of your earlier indulgence.

Your response, "OK, I'm awake," brings a vocal query for further commands. You then ask for a printout of that day's appointments as well as the opening prices of the stocks in your investment portfolio. As you shave and shower, this material is prepared and ready to take to the office.

Upon leaving for the office, you tell the computer to go into the answering/security mode, which answers your calls with a preprogrammed message. Also, your home-security and fire-alarm systems are under computer control, and in this mode any triggering will result in your computer's calling any number of specified persons or emergency numbers (e.g., neighbors, your office, the police or fire departments). Upon making the calls, the computer describes the problem, including its location, and requests aid from each party called.

From the office you call home and instruct your system to print an updated stock listing at closing with additional data about some issues that you're studying. This, as well as any messages received, will be prepared and ready when you arrive home.

### Voice Recognition

Though this description may sound implausible, all these abilities are within the scope of your Apple computer. Other than a modem for phone hookup, the remaining requirements can be filled by various voice I/O systems now commercially available.

Voice recognition works on a simple concept. The computer digitizes analog voice waveforms of each spoken word and compares them to a stored reference vocabulary in memory.

This process is more akin to pattern analysis and matching than it is to our everyday understanding of speech. In these systems, "words" to be recognized are first entered into the system. They become the basis for producing a template to which sounds are referenced

as different from each other as possible. Because of the variation in speech from person to person, these systems usually are limited to recognition of one person. This speaker-dependency will stay with us until further hardware advances are made or until we all sound alike.

Once it recognizes a word or phrase as matching a specific pattern, the computer cross-references the information and executes the appropriate action. The system doesn't care whether you speak English or Japanese, because recognition is based on your previously entered vocabulary.

### VIM-2 for the Apple

Voice Machine Communications' VIM-2 Voice Input Module for the Apple is a representative voice-recognition system. It includes a microphone for data input, a card for one of the Apple's slots, and the necessary hardware to make the whole thing work.

Installation requires putting the card in any slot, with the keyboard connector plugged into the board, which then connects to the motherboard socket via a supplied cable. Plug in the microphone, boot the supplied software, and you're ready to start talking to your Apple.

Following the menu-driven software, you create the desired vocabulary or else use one of the vocabularies supplied, which you then "train" to your voice by pronouncing each vocabulary entry three times. The unit permits individual-word retraining, vocabulary editing, and recognition testing. Also, you can vary the unit's selectivity (ability to discriminate between similar-sounding words) as well as the relative similarity of all entries in your vocabulary.

You can run application programs after loading the vocal vocabulary because most of the system's overhead



**These systems usually are limited to recognition of one person.**

in the recognition process.

Entered words must not only have pauses between them but must be a certain duration (typically between .15 and 3 seconds) to be recognized. You can improve performance by tailoring your vocabulary to contain words that sound



resides on the peripheral card, leaving normal program space intact. Vocabularies can be as varied as the application demands, with several representative ones being supplied on disk. These include vocabularies for popular software, such as VisiCalc and WordStar, as well as more general calculator and alphanumeric lists, to name a few. These vocabularies require only the vocal-training step by the user to be fully functional.

Resident programs then can be controlled by voice as well as by standard keyboard input, which also remains active. The system can be running, with you talking to your Apple, in less than an hour. For fun, a vocal blackjack game is supplied, with all betting and card-play commands entered by the speaker. This program could sidetrack you for several hours or until it could be taught to play strip poker.

Games are just one of myriad applications that could utilize voice recognition. Other possibilities include systems for the handicapped and data entry when hands and attention cannot be at the keyboard, such as inventory taking. In fact, with the optional remote microphone, you can enter data into your Apple from distances up to half a mile.

The possibilities are limited only by your programming skills and imagination in applying any vocabulary sets up to 80 "words" long. In all, the VIM-2 is a most impressive system just waiting for your special applications.

#### Speech Output

Fortunately, the requirements for speech production by computer are quite different from those used in recognition. Several approaches are possible, including phoneme-driven speech synthesis, fixed-vocabulary synthesis, and digital speech-waveform recordings.

Digital speech recordings are as easy to use as a tape recorder, since you merely record and replay your entered speech. Vocabulary is unlimited, but memory requirements are steep, with about 8K per second needed for telephone quality. All possible utterances must be accessible by memory for the system to function.

#### Computer Tape Recorder?

An interesting example of this process is Decillonix's DX-1 Sound Processing System for the Apple. With this system you record desired sounds directly into the computer memory to be stored for playback. This device strictly controls input data. It is representative, however, of digital waveform storage, the most memory-intensive yet simple

way of producing speech.

The unit consists of a board connected to a microphone and output speaker. Also supplied is software to get the system running. It is a system with many abilities, speech production being only a minor sideline.

#### Fixed Vocabulary vs. Phoneme-Driven Systems

Fixed-vocabulary systems supply possible words or phrases with the hardware, and generating speech requires



**Games  
are just one  
of myriad  
applications  
that  
could utilize  
voice  
recognition.**

only accessing these words in the proper order. The Multitech Industrial Corporation's SSB-Apple (Speech Synthesizer Board) is of this variety. Supplied on disks is a vocabulary of some 700 words. Unfortunately, this vocabulary has some glaring omissions that could create problems. Also, each sentence to be spoken must first be compiled word by word from the available lists and strung together. The task becomes a tedious exercise in disk swapping. Also, speech quality leaves something to be desired.

#### The ECHO II

The ECHO II Speech Synthesizer by Street Electronics Corporation is one of the best offerings in the speech-output field. Included with the hardware card is a speaker and a software package that can have the package working in no time. Simply insert the card into one of your Apple's slots, attach the speaker, boot the software, and you're ready.

This system incorporates a text-to-speech algorithm that converts written

text into phonemic form that then drives the hardware to produce speech. The system's algorithm is based on nearly 400 rules of pronunciation to correctly convert your typed text into speech. Using creative spelling and spacing greatly enhances pronunciation for those words that defy normal rules (e.g., to force long vowel sounds, use *ay* and *ee* for *a* and *e*, respectively).

Another program, Speakeasy, gives users even greater control in dealing with the vagaries of the English language. You enter desired phrases word by word, coding them phonemically.

Using this method, you can produce nearly any speech. In fact, after some practice you may even prefer this form of spelling.

Included in the software package are several programs designed to help blind people use the system. The features include bidirectional spelling of words passed over with the arrow keys and audio cursor controls. This unit should certainly find numerous applications in assisting the visually impaired; one obvious example is help in accessing telecommunications systems.

This system is a favorite of mine, based on its ease of use, intelligibility of speech, and general operation. It could become a performance standard for speech synthesis, if it isn't already. +

#### ▶ PRODUCT INFORMATION

##### VIM-2 Voice Input Module

Voice Machine Communications, Inc.  
1000 South Grand Avenue  
Santa Ana, CA 92705  
(714) 541-0454

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe  
**List Price:** \$920 for II and II Plus; \$995 for IIe

##### DX-1 Sound Processing System

Decillonix  
P.O. Box 70985  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086  
(408) 732-7758

**Requires:** 48K, Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; DOS 3.3; and Applesoft BASIC  
**List Price:** \$239

##### ECHO II Speech Synthesizer

Street Electronics Corporation  
1140 Mark Avenue  
Carpinteria, CA 93103  
(805) 684-4593

**Requires:** Apple II or II Plus  
**List Price:** \$149.95



# BREAKING THE SOUND BARRIER

Take one Apple IIe (or an Apple II Plus with a language card). Add one disk drive, a color monitor, two game paddles, and the MusicSystem oscillator cards from Mountain Computer; then top it off with a five-octave keyboard and operating software from the Syntauri Corporation. Hook the

whole thing into your home stereo for amplification, and *presto!* You have an alphaSyntauri music system.

Here's how it works. Every instrument, from a banjo to a bassoon, has two principal parts: the part that generates the sound, and the part that shapes it. In the alphaSyntauri, the

▶EXTENDING YOUR APPLE/ BY FREFF





sound. They have been available for several years and can produce an incredibly wide variety of waveforms, which are the basic building blocks of sound. In fact, the cards are capable of a lot more than their designers originally realized. The software that

(which you get as a kind of mixed-blessing bonus when you buy an alphaSyntauri system) is rigid, difficult to use, and just not terribly musical. So—great sound, lousy control. That's where the Syntauri Corporation comes in. Its software and hardware

**THE ALPHASYNTAURI  
DIGITAL SOUND  
SYNTHESIZER CAN  
EXPAND YOUR  
MUSICAL HORIZONS.**





provide the sound *shaping*, bringing the best out of the MusicSystem and turning your Apple into a professional-class digital synthesizer, great for playing, composing, teaching, and even multitrack recording.

Development of the alphaSyntauri system began in 1979 with Charlie Kellner, a programmer and engineer who worked for Apple. An amateur musician, Kellner had had to leave his piano behind when he moved to California from Oregon, and he wanted a substitute. He tied together his Apple, the MusicSystem cards, and an old organ keyboard with several thousand connections and a jerry-rigged interface. Then he wrote some primitive software, and thus was invented the first microcomputer synthesizer.

Kellner named it the alphaSyntauri (a multiple play on words involving synthesis; Apple; and our nearest stellar neighbor, Alpha Centauri) and offered it to Apple as a product. Apple turned it down. It wasn't until later in the year, at the National Computer Conference in New York, that the alphaSyntauri found a home with Ellen Lapham and Scott Gibbs, now president and chief software designer, respectively, of the Syntauri Corporation. They bought the rights to Kellner's instrument, assembled investors and software/engineering talent, and set out to market an improved—and continually improving—version of the product.

That was four years ago. While there is still room for improvement (Rule #1 of computer product development), the team at Syntauri has reason to be proud of what it has accomplished.

### Three in One

When you buy an alphaSyntauri, three software packages come with it: alphaPlus, Sounds Trio, and Metatrak II.

alphaPlus is the basic operating system. With it you can play up to eight notes at a time, in the instrument sound of your choice. Ten such instruments—Syntauri calls them “presets,” each consisting of two waveforms and separate loudness envelopes, plus vibrato controls—are available in RAM. You select which one you want to play by tapping the number keys across the top of the Apple. If the instrument you want to play isn't there, you can call it up from disk by typing Control-P and asking the alphaSyntauri to load the set of ten presets it belongs to. These are called “preset masters,” and around 20 of them can fit on a disk. So you have 200 different sounds!

On the screen you see two things: a text window at the bottom has number settings for each preset's loudness envelopes and vibrato, and the rest of the screen is real-time readout of whatever you play, represented by flashing color bars. It looks a lot like the scene at the end of *Close Encounters of the Third Kind*, when the humans are signaling the alien mothership with a giant color-board. It's surprisingly useful. After a time you can analyze a piece of music by its color pattern with no trouble at all. (On occasion I've even used the patterns as the first step in composing.)

Since the alphaPlus software is primarily for structuring and fine-tuning your sounds, it includes two subprograms to generate waveforms. The first, called Wave, lets you build up a sound by specifying the waveforms and amplitudes of the sound's harmonics. As the computer calculates these for you, it draws the waveform on the screen and plays it too, so you can tell if it's what you want. The newer program, called Quickwave, is a lot faster. With it, you

▶ **After a time you can analyze a piece of music by its color pattern.**

can take any waveform that's already been designed and use the Apple's cursor and key commands to change the volume levels of its harmonics rapidly. It's a powerful way to tune the timbre (tone color) of a sound precisely.

Sounds Trio is a set of programs written by software writer/rock 'n' roller Steve Leonard (a one-time member of the Cretones, Linda Ronstadt's backup band during her flirtation with punk-rock music). B-3 Wavemaker turns the alphaSyntauri into a credible imitation of a Hammond B-3 organ—you even specify your sound by marking drawbar positions, as on the Hammond itself. Auto Pulse and Draw Waves provide new and different ways to create waveforms, including drawing them with the game paddles or charting x,y points on the screen. You can input the skyline of your hometown into your Apple—and then hear what it sounds like.

Metatrak II is the pride of the Syntauri designers, and with good reason. This software turns the alphaSyntauri into a self-contained 16-track recording and special-effects studio. The computer's

memory can record whatever you play on the keyboard, and you can overdub it with musical lines you play with other preset sounds. When your overdubbing is finished, you can speed the music up, slow it down, edit it, even reorchestrate it. Metatrak II is a composer's dream.

Even more software is available, such as MusicMaster, a music-theory education course from Stanford University, originally written for use on mainframes and adapted for the Apple by Syntauri. Composer's Assistant takes Metatrak II compositions and prints them out in musical notation, requiring only an Epson MX-80 with Graftrax. There's even a program called Dolphin Dialog.

### The alphaSyntauri in Research

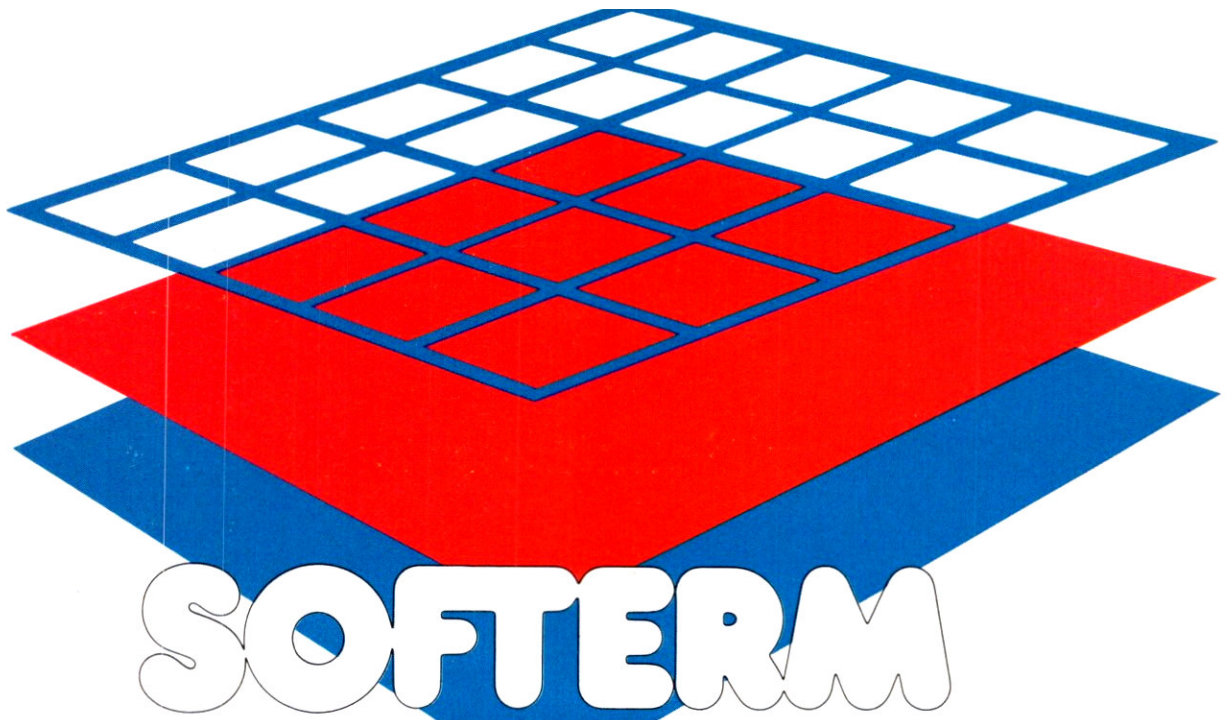
Whenever you buy Dolphin Dialog from Syntauri, the purchase price (\$39.95) goes not to Syntauri but to the Cetuman Foundation, which supports the work of the Institute for Delphinid Research. What you get for your money is a fun program that lets you use your computer to create dolphinlike clicks, whistles, burrs, and buzzes. What the institute gets is funding for some of the most exciting investigation into another intelligence that has ever been done.

Basically, the researchers are bridging the language gap between man and cetacean, using a Syntauri modified by Kellner to meet their needs. As Ron Reisman of the institute explains, “We wanted to be able to hear dolphin sounds, which in some cases are ten times higher than our own hearing range, and also see them graphically analyzed on a computer screen. Then we had to be able to talk back to them in a way they could understand.” Kellner built a digitizer board that could take a human whistle and convert it into data the Apple could process. The sounds were then kicked up into the dolphin hearing range and broadcast to the dolphins in the research pools.

To date, the institute's researchers have developed a crude but workable syntax.

“We have some generalization, some identification on an object-to-object basis,” says Reisman. “Now it's time to move on. At the moment, we're transmitting to *them*. That's very good, and some of the things we've learned are significant, but it's time to open the other side of the dialogue.” He expects that goal to be at least three more years away—many technical problems remain to be solved—but thanks to Kellner's musical interest in the Apple, we may be a little closer to understanding just how smart dolphins actually are.





**DOS, CP/M,<sup>®</sup> PASCAL**

# The only communications software you'll ever need!

## **Softerm 1** The Complete, Upgradeable Package for Home or Business Use

Softerm 1 is a powerful and flexible terminal emulation program that operates on an Apple<sup>®</sup> II, II Plus, or IIe to provide basic terminal communications to a variety of host computers, timesharing services, and information services such as *The Source<sup>SM</sup> CompuServe<sup>®</sup>* and the *Dow Jones News/Retrieval<sup>®</sup>*. It operates full or half-duplex at speeds up to 9600 bps using either a direct connection or any standard manual or auto-dial modem. Features include user-defined keyboard macros, built-in phone book for automatic dialing, terminal mode line capture simultaneously to print or disk, copy screen to print or disk, and terminal status display.

## **DOS, CP/M, and PASCAL** File Compatibility Combined In a Single Program

Softerm 1 incorporates an advanced file manager which provides compatibility with DOS 3.3, CP/M, and Pascal disk formats for all file operations including file transfers. And at speeds up to 5 times faster than standard Apple DOS! Built-in disk utilities provide *INIT*, *CATALOG*, *RENAME*, and *DELETE* commands for all disk formats. Wildcard match characters can be used whenever filenames are entered.

Local file transfers allow DOS, CP/M, or Pascal files to be displayed, printed, or even copied to another disk. For example, a file on a CP/M formatted disk in Drive 1 could be copied to a Pascal formatted disk in Drive 2 providing a complete format conversion capability. Numerous editing options such as tab expansion and removing unwanted characters allow easy reformatting of data to accommodate the variations in data formats used by host computers.

## **Multi-Protocol** File Transfer Capability

Softerm 1 offers file transfer methods flexible enough to match any host computer requirement. These include the *character* protocol with user-definable characteristics to provide maximum flexibility for text file transfers to any computer. The CP/M User's Group standard *XMODEM* protocol may be used for binary file transfers with systems using the CP/M operating system. The intelligent *Softrans* protocol can be used to transfer *any* type file and provides automatic binary encoding and decoding, error detection and automatic retransmission, and data compression to enhance line utilization. A FORTRAN 77 source program is supplied with Softerm 1 which is easily adaptable to any host computer to allow communications with Softerm using the Softrans protocol. Specific host computer versions of the Softrans FORTRAN program are available on request.

Softerm file transfer utilizes an easy to use *command language* which may be executed interactively or from a *macro* command file which has been previously entered and saved on disk. Twenty-three high-level commands include *DIAL*, *CATALOG*, *SEND*, *RECEIVE*, *ONERR*, *MONITOR*, *HANGUP*, and others. A *SCHEDULE* command even allows file transfers at a specific date and time.

## **Softerm 2** The "Choice of Professionals"

Softerm 2 includes all features of Softerm 1 and provides an *exact* terminal emulation for a wide range of conversational and block mode CRT terminals. Special function keys, sophisticated editing features, even local printer capabilities of the terminals emulated are fully supported. In fact, your host computer won't know the difference! *All* of the following emulations are included in Softerm 2 and the list is growing...

ADDS Regent 20, 25, 40, 60 • ADDS Viewpoint • Data General D200 • Datapoint 3601 • DEC VT102, VT52 • Hazeltine 1400, 1410, 1500, 1520 • Honeywell VIP7205 • IBM 3101 Model 10 and 20 • Lear Siegler ADM-3A, ADM-5 • TeleVideo 910, 925

## **You'll Never Outgrow It**

For the latest program enhancements, you can access the Softronics Online Update Service 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. New hardware support or terminal emulations are immediately available to all Softerm users.

Softerm 1 — \$135      Softerm 2 — \$195  
Available now from your local dealer or Softronics, Inc.

\*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc., Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones, Inc., The Source is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corporation, CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe, Inc.



# **SOFTRONICS**

6626 Prince Edward, Memphis, TN 38119, 901-683-6850  
CIRCLE 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Research shades into education, and education into performing. Don Muro, Ron Pellegrino, Paul Earls, and Christopher Cerf know about the range of uses of the alphaSyntauri. These four men are using it to keep their work aimed straight ahead into the future.

Muro has been teaching people about electronic instruments and recording equipment for nearly two decades; in fact, that's his job. He presents more than 60 seminars and concerts a year, for schools, conventions, and workshops—and the alphaSyntauri is one of his steady traveling companions. "More and more people are computer literate, so I can skip over formalities such as 'This is a diskette' and get straight into how to use the system. The alphaSyntauri is suited for today's precise, high-tech kind of sound. It's a great way to show people what contemporary musical technology is and how it relates to education, performance, and composition." One of Muro's favorite techniques is to take an already complex waveform and then use Quickwave to adjust its harmonics. "There are sounds I can get with this that I just can't get with other synthesizers. The thing about a digital machine like the alphaSyntauri, as opposed to my other instruments, is that it's a lot easier to stumble onto something wonderful by accident."

Pellegrino, as well as being an educator, is an expert on technology in the arts (his book, *The Electronic Arts of Sound and Light*, is one of the hallmarks of the field). "I teach people all the way from junior-high-school students to retirees, through programs such as 'Excel' at Sonoma State University [California] and others, and for those students I've been placing the alphaSyntauri in the context of a complete electronic-arts studio. It incorporates a lot of things in the system; you can see things happening at the same time as you hear them and that's important—to make that connection between the eye and the ear. All of the wave-building programs are incredible in that respect. With them I can teach people 'systems' thinking by showing them how altering one variable can change the way an entire system works. This is what music theory will be like in ten years—except that I have it now, today, because of the alphaSyntauri." In addition, he uses it in his own research in psychoacoustics and laser projection, creating visual analogs to accompany his music at lectures and recitals.

Composer Earls is also working with the alphaSyntauri and lasers. Earls is a fellow at MIT's Center for Advanced

Visual Studies. His most complex project was an ever-changing light and sound environment called *Modulations*. It was unique in that every element of the environment, including the viewer, affected every other element. In a huge, dark gallery, computer-controlled laser imagery was projected on the walls, ceiling, and transparent hanging scrims. The light danced in response to music that Earls had written on the alphaSyntauri, in a scale with ten notes to the octave. Even as it modulated the lasers, the music itself was changed, in pitch, or speed, or choice of preset sounds, by sensors in the gallery that detected audience movement. By the time the show's run ended, an astonishingly complex pattern of music and light had evolved.

Cerf (son of the late humorist Bennett Cerf) doesn't work with lasers, but you could argue that he has even more fun, because the tools of his trade are Muppets. Cerf is one of the principal songwriters for *Sesame Street* and has found

▶ **'It incorporates a lot of things in the system; you can see things happening at the same time as you hear them.'**

that the alphaSyntauri makes his life a lot easier. "The way I used to do it was to turn a song in to the musical director, discuss the arrangements with him, and sometimes include a stack of albums that would show him what I wanted it to sound like. Then I'd hope it came out that way. A lot of the things I do need very specific sounds, because they are parodies of Bruce Springsteen, or the Beatles. Now I can take my alphaSyntauri and make a demo that sounds pretty much like the final form should sound. It's been an unbelievable help in guiding the arranger." Normally the tunes are recorded with real instruments, but for a Vangelis parody called "Chariots of Fur," in which two Muppets argue about counting as they run a race, the alphaSyntauri held its own on the air against a stack of popular synthesizers. Without it, Cerf might never have made "Born to Add" and "Letter B" into instant anthems for an entire generation of preschoolers. "I love playing with it. Rock 'n' roll piano is a hobby of mine, and this

adds a whole new sound," he asserts.

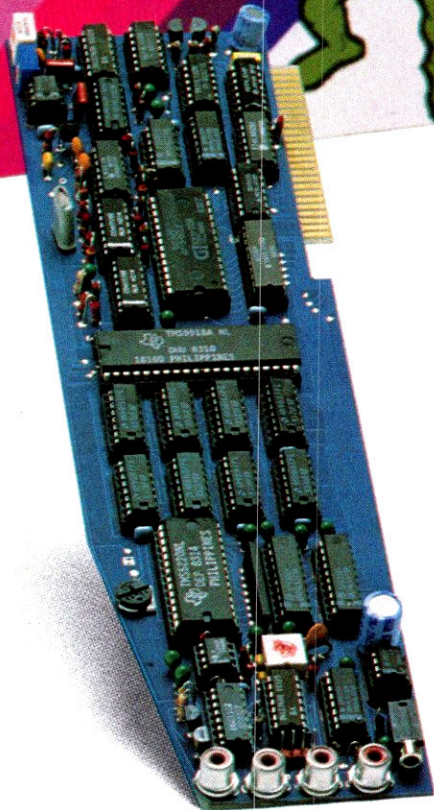
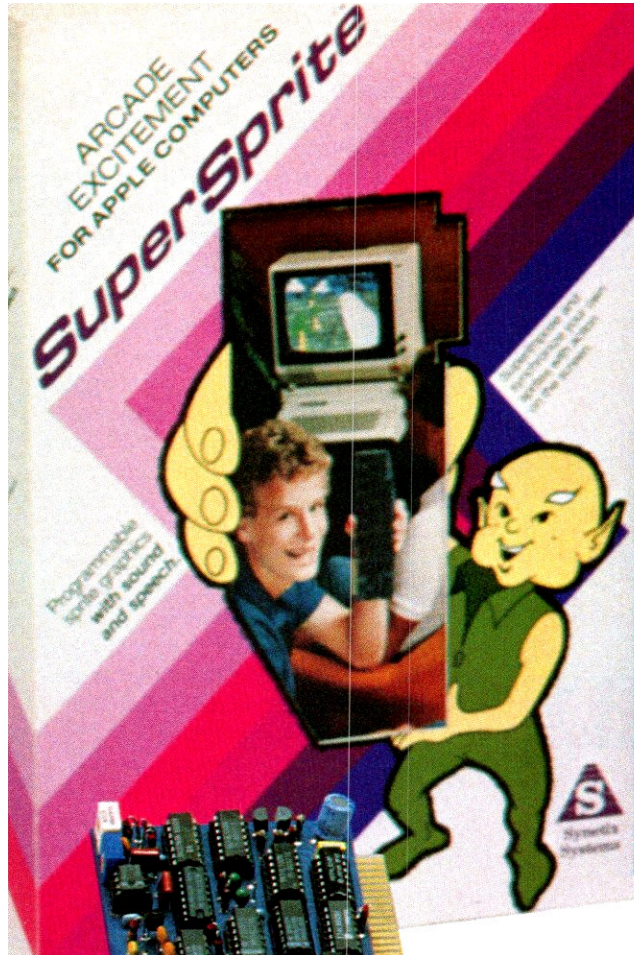
### **The alphaSyntauri in Performance**

The ultimate point of making music, of course, is to get people to hear it. Over the air, on a record, or in a concert hall, it's the performance that's the thing, and computers will never change that. All they'll do, when used by talented people, is make performances more exciting.

The most famous alphaSyntauri user, by far, is jazz keyboardist Herbie Hancock. He was already an Apple computer owner and user when he encountered the alphaSyntauri at the West Coast Computer Faire in 1981; now he's on the Syntauri Corporation's board of advisors. "The thing that impressed me," he says, "was that it could do so many things, have such flexibility, and be so inexpensive. I mean, even the cheapest digital synthesizer I'd heard of at the time cost \$15,000, and it wasn't even programmable. Yet here was this instrument selling for less than \$2000. Incredible." Hancock hasn't taken his instrument on the road yet, but he has played it in the studio on several recordings, using Metatrak II's "ensemble" mode to double and triple up the instrument sounds he could play at one time, and make his tracks "heavier." Of course, a member of a board of advisors is supposed to advise, and Hancock does feel that the alphaSyntauri has room for improvement. He wants the sounds to be a lot thicker still, and the game paddles just aren't convenient sound controllers for someone used to synthesizer pitch-bending wheels. "I mean, I just don't know where to put them. But I have to say this: The great thing about this company is that the software changes and improves so fast. I can make a critical statement this week, and the next week the statement will no longer be valid."

Don Preston has played his alphaSyntauri with the Grandmothers (a band made up entirely of people who, like Don, used to be in Frank Zappa's Mothers of Invention). But nowadays he uses it mostly to write film soundtracks, including ones for *Android*, starring Klaus Kinski, and a Jose Ferrer horror movie called *Freak*. "I have a professional eight-track recording studio in my home, and I'll use that to put onto tape what I've already worked out with Metatrak II. Think about it—I can put multi-tracked parts onto each track of the tape. That means I can do a full orchestral-style score at home, instead of having to go out and work in a 24-track studio. I'd say I do at least 75% of any given score straight off the alphaSyntauri. All I add





# Sprite Graphics for Apple™ Computers

**3 exciting ways to enter a new galaxy of action and adventure**

**SPRITE I™**

Fast action animation. Smooth and flicker-free. Software included easily lets you create and move sprites and lets you paint colorful backgrounds. Enjoy unique multi-plane action where sprites move freely under and over each other. Sprite I plugs easily into any slot of your Apple computer to give you the excitement and quality of arcade graphics. **\$149.**


**SPRITE II™**

Add the dramatic dimension of realistic sound effects to all the action in Sprite I. Sound you can easily program yourself. Sound synchronized to the action on the screen. The Sprite II includes a sound generator that lets you create almost any imaginable effect—gunshots, explosions, music, the roar of an engine. **\$249.**

**SUPERSPRITE™**

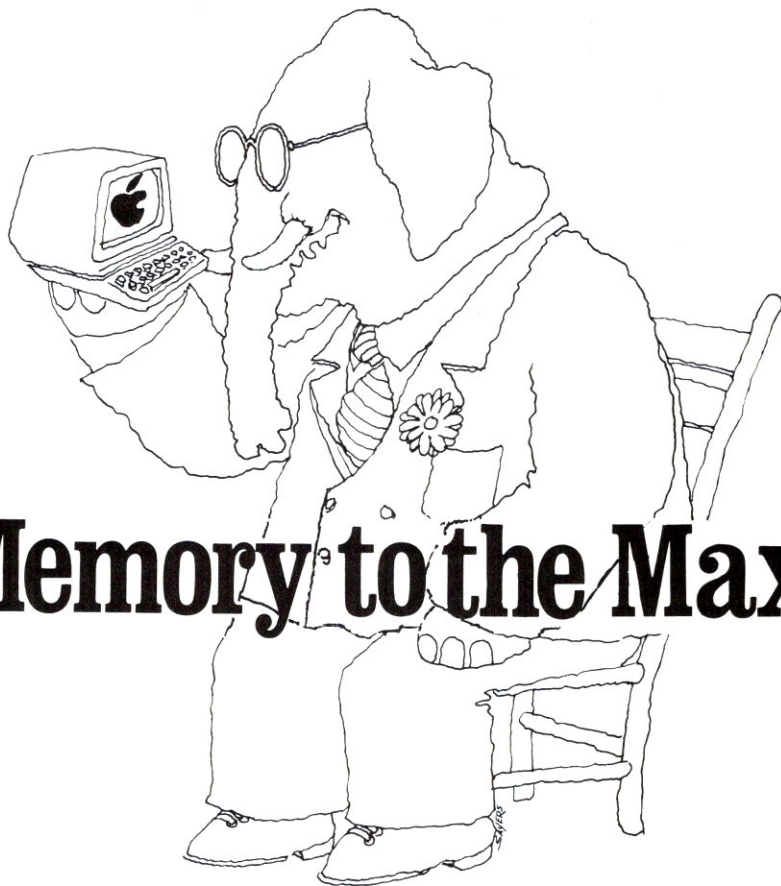
The ultimate sprite package. Actual speech, thanks to the amazing ECHO II™ speech synthesizer. The ability to simultaneously join sprite graphics and Apple programs together on the screen. The STARSprite I™ diskette featuring the new Ampersprite language for creating and moving sprites, painting background scenes and programming sound effects. Yes, SuperSprite has it all. Sprites, sound, speech, software. **\$395.**

**Call 800-426-7412 for your nearest dealer.**

 **Syntex Inc.**  
 10635 N.E. 38th Place  
 Kirkland, WA 98033  
 (206) 828-4884  
 CIRCLE 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

™Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.   ™Starsprite I is a registered trademark of Avant-Garde Creations, Inc.  
 ™SuperSprite is a registered trademark of Syntex, Inc., 1983   ™Echo II is a registered trademark of Street Electronics Corp.



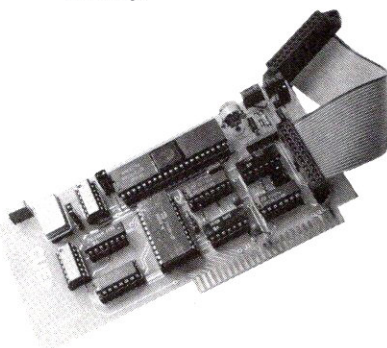


# Memory to the Max

The DiscMaster II by Data Cue expands the storage of your Apple II or Apple II compatible systems. The DiscMaster allows you to connect two 8" or two 3 1/2" double density disk drives per controller to your computer. The drivers are supplied for DOS 3.3 and PASCAL 1.1 operating systems. Optional drivers are available to read and write standard 8" CP/M, IBM P.C., DEC P.C. and SUPERBRAIN disks.

The DiscMaster II is completely contained on a single Apple II compatible I/O board which can be installed in any one of six of the eight peripheral slots in the computer. The

DiscMaster uses the latest technology in floppy disk controllers to give a price performance ratio unmatched in the industry.



## Disk size for PASCAL and DOS

5" SSDD	164K
5" DSDD	327K
3 1/2" SONY	286K
3" AMDEK	164K
8" SSSD	256K
8" SSDD	512K
8" DSDD	1024K

Compatible with  
 Shugart 801/851  
 Shugart 801/851 compatible drives  
 Tandon 100  
 Tandon 100 compatible drives



**DATA  
 CUE**

*incorporated*

5696 HIGHWAY 431 SOUTH  
 BROWNSBORO, AL 35741  
 (205) 883-2933

CIRCLE 264 ON READER SERVICE CARD

is a little digital delay or EQing now and then, to make an instrument more lively, or more realistic."

Being a one-man band in a studio, even a home studio, is one thing, but being a one-man band on stage is a lot tougher. Kenn Lowy, who plays at rock clubs on the East Coast under the name Wrinklemuzik, uses an alphaSyntauri to make it possible. "The first song I play on stage these days is actually a song where I don't play anything! I was messing around with Metatrak II at home, and when I was done I realized the song was complete and there just wasn't anything to add to it. So what I do is have it all set up to go, and then I send someone out on stage to press the Apple's Return key. The song starts up and the alphaSyntauri triggers my drum machine to play along. It has lots of little changes, and the audience gets kind of mesmerized, watching the little bars of color bounce on the monitor screen." After that song is over, Lowy finally comes out and goes to town, using the alphaSyntauri both as a keyboard instrument in its own right and

▶ 'I was messing around with Metatrak II at home, and when I was done I realized the song was complete and there just wasn't anything to add to it.'

as a way of freeing his hands to play guitar leads over his own keyboard riffs. "My music was getting more and more complicated, and I just couldn't do justice to it live. I found out about the alphaSyntauri, started checking it out, and finally bought. The price was right, and it was the perfect excuse to get something for my music and also get a computer, so I could learn both things at once. I'm still learning a lot. And I love it."

I've used my alphaSyntauri to compose parts for bands I've worked with, by setting up the chord sequence of a song and looping it so it played endlessly. Then all I did was play along, trying out idea after idea, until one clicked. I can second the positive comments of the other alphaSyntauri users I've profiled in



this article. If you have an Apple computer, and spreadsheets and databases don't do it for you anymore, you might want to venture into the world of music with the alphaSyntauri. +

## ▶ PRODUCT INFORMATION

The alphaSyntauri system is on sale in many computer and music stores around the country. For information on the dealer nearest you, or direct sale, contact the Syntauri Corporation, 4962 El Camino Real #112, Los Altos, CA 94022.

The company markets two basic systems. The five-octave version (with velocity-sensitive keyboard) comes with 61-note keyboard, keyboard interface cable and card, the Mountain Computer MusicSystem oscillator cards and software, two footpedals, and three Syntauri software packages: alphaPlus, Sounds Trio, and Metatrak II. It costs \$1995.

The four-octave version is identical to the above, except that its keyboard has only 49 keys and is not velocity-sensitive. It costs \$1795.

Other software packages from Syntauri include Musicmaster (\$150), for music theory and ear training; Composer's Assistant (\$395), for graphically printing out the scores of the compositions you record with an alphaSyntauri; Dolphin Dialog (\$39) for having fun and aiding dolphin research; and Simply Music (not yet available), a keyboard and music teaching program for the child or adult beginner.

The alphaSyntauri can be used in direct connection with a number of electronic drum machines (on some units this will require the use of a special interface cable, available from Syntauri for \$60). For specifics on interfacing, contact Syntauri. Some of the machines it supports include:

- the LinnDrum, from Linn Electronics, 18720 Oxnard Street, Tarzana, CA 91356. (List price \$2995)
- the Drumulator, from E-Mu Systems, 2815 Chanticleer, Santa Cruz, CA 95062. (List price \$995)
- the Roland TR-808 and TR-606, from RolandCorp, 2401 Saybrook Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90040. (List prices \$1095 and \$395, respectively)
- the Korg KPR-77, from Unicord, 89 Frost Street, Westbury, NY 11590. (List price \$695)
- the Oberheim DMX and DX, from Oberheim Electronics, 2250 South Barrington Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90064. (List prices \$2895 and \$1395, respectively)



## The classic Milton Bradley games you loved as a child are now computer games for the whole family!

Remember how much fun you had as a kid playing Go to the Head of the Class and Game of the States? They were so much fun you didn't realize you were learning at the same time!

Now, Milton Bradley is proud to announce that these ever-popular educational games have been formatted for use with Apple II, IIe home computers.

### GO TO THE HEAD OF THE CLASS

This highly competitive general knowledge game is designed for ages 8 and up. Players advance from desk to desk by giving correct answers to over 300 questions on vocabulary, geography, math and history. Three levels of play are available — junior, senior, or graduate — so the whole family can play at once!



### GAME OF THE STATES

How much do you know about the 50 states? This game gives you five ways to find out: Name the State; Name the Capital City; Abbreviation Game; Name the Neighbors; and Major Cities.

**Plus**, Milton Bradley offers a variety of other exciting, challenging games, including Hey Taxi!, in which you become a Cabbie; Extra! Extra!, a reading skills game of news reporting; and Put Together, Take Away, that pits your child's knowledge of addition and subtraction against the clock.

For more information on these new fun-filled games, or on any of Milton Bradley's quality educational products, call Bev Oski at 1-800-628-8608.



**Milton Bradley Educational Software.**



Learning was never so much fun.

\*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 228 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# THE DO-IT-YOURSELFERS' PROJECT ASSISTANT

**BY TOM & KELDA RILEY**



Make your own game controls...repair that old joystick that's been sitting in your closet...have your own project assistant in your home, ready when you are! The **COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK** gives you complete schematics and mechanical drawings for building and repairing joysticks, paddles and game devices for your Apple® or Atari® computer, with a special section showing you how to adapt these to most major machines. Imagine building your own Super Joystick, Annunciator, Airplane Wheel, Foot Pedals, Sketch Pad or Multiple Connector from purchased *and* scavenged parts and then using them on your own computer! Imagine saving up to half the cost of usual commercial prices and having your controls last up to twice as long! Imagine the hours of enjoyment and learning you'll get from the **COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK!**

Order your copy today!

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc. Atari is a registered trademark of Atari Inc.

**S**ave up to half the usual retail price building your own game controls that will last up to twice as long as most commercially purchased models with **THE COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK**...the indispensable guide for computer game enthusiasts!

**CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS** Dept. NM7F, 39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ **COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK(s)** at \$11.95\* plus \$2.00 postage and handling each. Outside U.S.A. add \$3.00 per order. #8C.

Payment enclosed \$\_\_\_\_\_. \*Residents of CA, NJ, and NY State add applicable sales tax.

**Charge my:**  
 American Express  Visa  MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_  
please print name in full

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE  
1-800-631-8112**

(In NJ call 201-540-0445)

Send me a FREE Creative Computing Press Catalog.



# BEAGLE BASIC

Here's a program that lets you use NEWBASIC on your Apple II, II Plus, or IIe.

## Beagle BASIC, Applesoft Enhancer

Beagle Bros, Inc.  
4315 Sierra Vista  
San Diego, CA 92103  
(619) 296-6400

**List Price:** \$34.95

**Requires:** Apple IIe, II, or II Plus with RAM card; 64K RAM; one disk drive; DOS 3.3; monitor

Are you in love with your Apple but having doubts about Applesoft as a programming language? Consider the possibility of placing a modified version of Applesoft in the RAM space normally reserved for Integer BASIC or Pascal. Maybe you would like to use IF-THEN-ELSE logic, or you would like to make the editor easier to use. You may wish to modify error messages such as BAD SUBSCRIPT ERROR that seem like value judgments. If these possibilities interest you, then there is news from the Beagle Bros about an Applesoft enhancer called Beagle BASIC.

For a modest fee, the Beagles can provide you with a program that loads NEWBASIC into RAM in place of Integer BASIC or some other language. With this NEWBASIC, you can have a better Applesoft, or at least a modifiable version, in addition to the original stored in ROM.

This product is a natural follow-up to DOS BOSS, the Beagle utility that allows you to modify the Apple operating system. Beagle Bros also recommends that you use NEWBASIC with its

Global Program Line Editor utility. **BASIC du Jour**

Using a set of copyable programs, Beagle BASIC takes a version of the ROM-based Applesoft and places it in RAM. You can then enhance it in a variety of ways. You can alter it so that all commands and error messages are in

► **With this NEWBASIC, you can have a better Applesoft, or at least a modifiable version.**

French or some other foreign language. You can also save separate versions on different disks.

If you decide not to use a copy of the original program disk, you must save two programs on your disk in order to use your new Applesoft BASIC. The first program is a six-sector Applesoft file called NEWBASIC LOADER, which you copy from the original program disk. The second program is NEWBASIC IIE or NEWBASIC II/II+, which is written in binary code and occupies 50 sectors on a disk.

To use NEW-

BASIC, you must either run the NEWBASIC LOADER or make it the program that runs when your system is turned on.

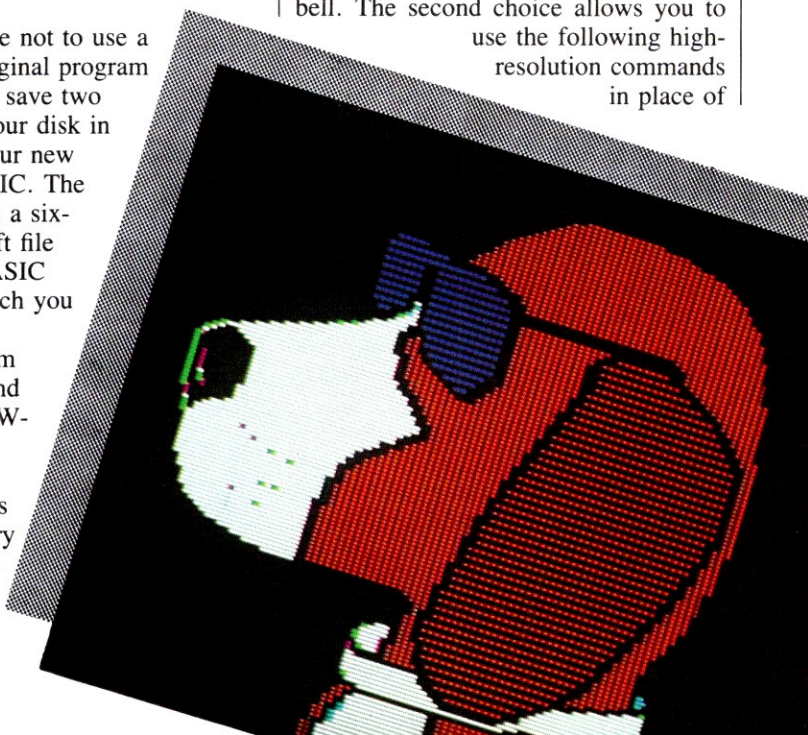
Depending on how much memory you have and what changes you want to make to Applesoft, NEWBASIC need only occupy 56 sectors on your disk. You could take the Beagle BASIC disk and transfer the necessary files using the NEWBASIC provided by Beagle itself, without making any modifications—Applesoft would still be improved.

## What Can Beagle Give Me?

Replacing the space formerly used by Applesoft cassette commands, Beagle BASIC offers new commands. They include: ELSE, to complement the IF-THEN statement; SWAP, to exchange the values of variables; TONE, to play music without POKES or CALLS; HSCRN, which tells if a hi-res point is on or off; SCRLDN, to scroll the text screen down one line; TXT2, which lets you use text page 2; G2 to allow access to low-res page 2; and CLRKEY, to clear the keyboard buffer.

If you have no intention of using low-resolution graphics in a program, you can trade in the low-res commands, PLOT, HLIN, VLIN, and COLOR=, for any one of the three following groups of commands.

The first choice offers the TEXT and BELL commands. They include: CLLN, to clear a text line; CLDN, to clear text from the cursor to the bottom of the text window; SCRLUP, to scroll text up one line; and BELL, to ring the Control-G bell. The second choice allows you to use the following high-resolution commands in place of





comparable POKE commands: MODE1, to turn on graphics; MODE2, to switch to the text screen; MIX0, for full-screen graphics; MIX1, to split the screen between graphics and text; PAGE1 and PAGE2, for page switches; RESL1, for low-res switch; and RESL2, for hi-res switch. The final option provides cursor commands; CRSU, CRSD, CRSL, and CRSR, to move the cursor up, down, left, or right.

That's not all! You can change the appearance of the cursor to a flashing plus sign while you are in the Escape or Edit mode. You can also change the sound of the bell and modify GOTO and GOSUB to accept variables instead of only line numbers.

In addition, you can rename any Applesoft command or error message to suit your tastes. For example, you can change SYNTAX to TYPO if you wish. You can also affect the listing of your programs to allow for inverse REM statements or change the width of a list from 32 characters to any value between 1 and 40, which can make editing easier.

▶ **Adding the enhanced features that you want to Applesoft is not difficult. Beagle BASIC uses menus that are easy to understand.**

The program allows you to vary the indentation of Beagle BASIC lists from 0 to 39.

#### **Walking the Dog**

Adding the enhanced features that you want to Applesoft is not difficult. Beagle BASIC uses menus that are easy to understand. The first menu displayed gives you a choice of options that include a program demo, updates on the program, and Create NEWBASIC. The Create NEWBASIC option lets you make an enhanced version of Applesoft.

By choosing this option, you are taken to the Create NEWBASIC main menu. It includes: Command Editor, Error Message Editor, List Formatter, Add New BASIC Commands, Other Features, Save NEWBASIC, and Quit. Accessing all the available features for your custom-designed NEWBASIC is simple with the two editors and a key-

chart template that fits above the top row of keys on your Apple.

You can list both Applesoft commands and error messages on the screen. Using the editor, you can move the cursor around to change any of them quickly. Any changes that you make are limited to the available memory space and must follow many of Applesoft's rules.

The keychart explains the purpose of keys 1 through 0. These become special-function keys when you use either of the two editors. The keychart commands include: Return to Main Menu, Edit, Find, Sort, Token Number, Highlight Commands, Highlight Standard, Normalize, Print Old/New (commands or error messages), and Print Screen. Find moves the cursor directly to a specific BASIC command. Sort temporarily alphabetizes the commands on the screen. Token Number gives you the Applesoft number in hex and decimal for the commands. Highlight Standard shows the standard version of each command or error message that you have changed. Normalize changes the commands or error messages back to their original state.

The last two Keychart commands require a printer. Print Old/New prints a list of all standard and revised Applesoft commands or error messages. This feature is useful, since you might have difficulty remembering exactly what features your NEWBASIC contains. Print Screen prints the current text screen and is useful for printing an alphabetized list of commands.

#### **Limitations**

Having the ability to change Applesoft BASIC to NEWBASIC is a great gift from the Beagles, but it's not per-

fect. Obviously the more you know about Applesoft, the more useful your design of NEWBASIC can be. You must be careful to document the changes that you make. It's easy to get carried away making changes, especially with the error messages, but you must remember what they all mean. Reading programs

▶ **NEWBASIC is not compatible between the IIe and the II or II Plus—each Apple uses a different version.**

written in BASIC is confusing enough, without making mysterious changes.

A few things are tricky. For example, you cannot edit REM statements if you use the inverse REM option—you must type over them. We found no easy way to edit our NEWBASIC once it had been saved to another disk. We had to go back to the Beagle BASIC disk and start again. Make sure that your Caps Lock key is on if you are using a IIe.

Other limiting tidbits include the inability to relocate DOS and to use the top 16K of RAM. These limitations should cause problems for only a few expert programmers.

Perhaps the most limiting aspect of Beagle BASIC is that NEWBASIC is not compatible between the IIe and the II or II Plus—each Apple uses a different version. This means that if you write a program with NEWBASIC IIe, it will not run on the II Plus. You can get around this restriction by creating two versions,

```
]
?WRONGO GOOF
]LIST

5 REM BEAGLE BASIC PROGRAM
10 INPUT 'The capital of New York is ':A$
20 IF A$ = 'ALBANY' THEN 40 ELSE PRINT 'Sorry the answer is
Albany.'
30 GOTO 45
40 PRINT 'CORRECT!'
45 PRINT : PRINT
50 INPUT 'THE CAPITAL OF New Hampshire is ':B$
60 IF B$ = 'CONCORD' THEN 70 ELSE PRINT 'Sorry the answer
is Concord.'

65 GOTO 80
70 PRINT 'Totally awesome.'
80 END
```

Figure 1: Sample printout from the Beagle BASIC program.



# Introducing the 50 cent spreadsheet...the 50 cent language tutor... the 50 cent action game...



We started with more than 4,000 good programs, written by hundreds of programmers across the U.S., and we got unreasonably picky. Only 1300 met our standards for quality, capability and reliability. They form the Abacus 1000 Software Series, the most incredible software value in personal computing.

The Abacus 1000 includes complete volumes of programs in today's most popular categories. The prices will be popular, too. Business & Finance, 10 diskettes, \$199.95. Games, 9 diskettes, \$149.95. Adventures, 8 diskettes, \$99.95. Family & Home, 11 diskettes,

\$99.95. Graphics & Sound, 11 diskettes, \$99.95. Education, 8 diskettes, \$129.95. Programmer's Tool Kit, 10 diskettes, \$119.95. **Or the complete Abacus 1000 Series...7 volumes, 67 diskettes, 1300 programs... Only \$599.00. That's less than 50 cents a program!**

Imagine less than fifty cents for a versatile home finance manager...an exciting combat action game...a danger-packed fantasy adventure...an eye-opening learning program. The Abacus 1000 Software Series is available C.O.D. or with your Visa or MasterCard by calling **(612) 340-1468**. Or ask your nearest Abacus dealer. You can finally use your Apple, Franklin or Abacus Portable computer for everything it's worth...without spending everything *you're* worth.



## Abacus™

COMPUSOURCE

510 No. First Ave., Suite 408, Mpls., MN 55403

**Value That Computes.**

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.  
Franklin is a trademark of Franklin Computers, Inc.  
Abacus and Abacus 1000 are trademarks of  
CompuSource, Inc.



one for the IIe and one for the II Plus, and placing both of them on your disk. Although you would use up 106 sectors, it would solve the compatibility problem.

We hope that any revisions of Beagle BASIC will increase the menu of new commands to include PRINTUSING or other common commands not found in Applesoft. We can imagine emulating other established BASIC-language implementations using the Beagle BASIC approach.

#### If You Don't Like Cute Manuals . . .

Beagle BASIC comes with a concise 40-page manual written by Mark Simonsen and Bert Kersey. It contains instructions on how to use the Beagle BASIC disk, how to enhance Applesoft and add other features, technical notes, some interesting odds and ends, and an index. The Beagle BASIC disk contains some brief notes plus updates to the manual.

Beagle also includes the Apple Tip Book #6 and a PEEKS, POKES, and POINTERS chart. The Tip Book contains extra programs such as a text screen formatter, Cursor Madness, IIe Flickerbug, Printer De-Bugger, and Beagle Blackjack.

These programs are designed to help

you get more mileage out of your Apple, to make you a more productive programmer, and to be entertaining. Some of them are on the Beagle BASIC disk, but you must type in others.

Of the extra programs included in the Tip Book #6, we found the text screen formatter valuable. It lets you wander

► **Products such as Beagle BASIC might be heralding the end of unchangeable ROM-based languages that are burned-in at the factory.**

about a blank text screen, placing characters where you want them, properly spaced. After you finish designing your text screen, this program generates the Applesoft code that produces your formatted text screen from a program.

The manual is well designed and easy to use. It has been written in a humorous

way by people who really understand Apples. We are still looking for the free cash on page 49!

#### The Beagle Is a Kindly Animal

Beagle Bros is available by phone to answer any questions relating to its products. It also maintains a mailing list and will send you a Beagle Bulletin containing Apple tips and product information. We spoke to the author of Beagle BASIC, who was obviously well informed about the product. The program disk is not copy-protected, so you can make as many backups as you need.

#### Is the Bark Worth the Bite?

Products such as Beagle BASIC might be heralding the end of unchangeable ROM-based languages that are burned-in at the factory. There is no reason why you cannot pick the commands that you need for any given program and avoid the trade-offs that are encountered when selecting a version of BASIC that comes with your hardware. Since the Apple's processor can access only 64K at a time, why have 16K that you can never alter?

Beagle BASIC is a wonderful software product that can make life easier for experienced Applesoft programmers or for newcomers. For under \$35, it's a rare bargain. +

## The computer-age storybook for kids!

# KATIE AND THE COMPUTER

By Fred D'Ignazio  
Illustrated by Stan Gilliam



This wonderful storybook teaches young children how a microcomputer works. Katie ends up inside her dad's new micro...and has an adventure with Colonel Byte and the other characters who make a computer work. Her journey follows the path of a computer command; her experiences are technically accurate yet easily

understandable, right down to her encounters with a program bug. Additional material is included to help you relate the story to actual working parts of the computer. With truly exceptional color illustrations, this is an excellent first computer book for youngsters.

Hardcover  
11" x 8½", illustrated.

For faster service,  
**PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112**

(In NJ only: 201-540-0445)

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

### CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS

Dept. NC6H, 39 East Hanover Avenue  
Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ *Katie and the Computer* at \$8.95\* plus \$2.00 postage and handling each. Outside USA add \$3.00 per order. #12A

**PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$** \_\_\_\_\_  
\*Residents of CA, NJ and NY State add applicable sales tax.

**CHARGE MY:**  
 American Express  
 MasterCard  Visa

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Mr. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mrs. \_\_\_\_\_  
Ms. \_\_\_\_\_  
(please print full name)

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Apt. \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Send me a FREE *Creative Computing Catalog*.



# ONLY THE WORLD'S BEST WORD PROCESSOR COULD GENERATE WORDS LIKE THESE.

"PIE:Writer, outscored every other word processing program for microcomputers...(It crams an incredible amount of power into a small and inexpensive package...PIE:Writer beat four out of six dedicated word processors."

Arthur Naiman  
"Word Processing Buyer's Guide"  
McGraw Hill Book Company

"PIE:Writer is hard to beat..There is little I can't do with it..Do not fail to check out this program if you are a first time purchaser."

James Martellaro  
Peelings II

"All in all, PIE:Writer is one of the most thorough word processing packages available...it can perform many functions in addition to word processing...PIE:Writer just may be the best buy."

Peter Olivieri  
"Softalk"  
March 1983

Why are some of the most respected authorities in the field of software saying all these nice things about PIE:Writer™? The answer is easy.

## Easy to Learn. Easy to Use.

Part of the reason that PIE:Writer is the top ranked word processor is that it's just plain simple to run. In fact, you can use it as soon as you get it home. To write a letter, for instance, just (a) load the program, (b) type the letter 'E', and (c) write your letter. Then, (d) type 'F' to enter the print mode for either screen or paper and you're ready to print. You'll get a perfectly typed, spaced and formatted letter. Now what could be easier than that?

## Powerful Features.

Don't confuse our use of the word simple with unsophisticated. PIE:Writer offers features and capabilities far beyond any other word processing programs for microcomputers. And that goes for most of the dedicated word processors as well. Here are just a few:

	Operating system(s) and/or machine(s)	Price	Overall Score
CPT 8100	dedicated word processor*	\$15,000	94%
Dictaphone Dual Disp.	dedicated word processor*	\$13,500	85%
<b>PIE:Writer:</b>	<b>Apple II,</b>	<b>\$149.95</b>	<b>84%</b>
	<b>IBM PC</b>	<b>\$199.95</b>	
WordStar	CP/M†, Apple II, IBM PC	\$500	80
Easywriter	IBM PC**	\$175	35

- A tutorial section that easily acquaints you with the features of the program in step-by-step transactions.

- You can customize the design of your letters and reports with integrated centering, bold facing, special tab features, mail merge capabilities, automatic page numbering, line lengths and much more.
- PIE:Writer runs on the Apple II, II+, IIe, the IBM Personal Computer and other popular compatibles.

## The Hayden Advantage.

With thousands already in use, PIE:Writer integrates with other popular professional software products. This includes The Speller, from Hayden, a 20,000+ word dictionary spelling checker with the ability to add user-specific dictionaries. And naturally, you'll get full technical support from the company that has built its reputation on quality and service:

But don't take our word for it. Or the expert's either, for that matter. Try PIE:Writer for yourself and enjoy the ease and excitement of writing with the world's best word processor.

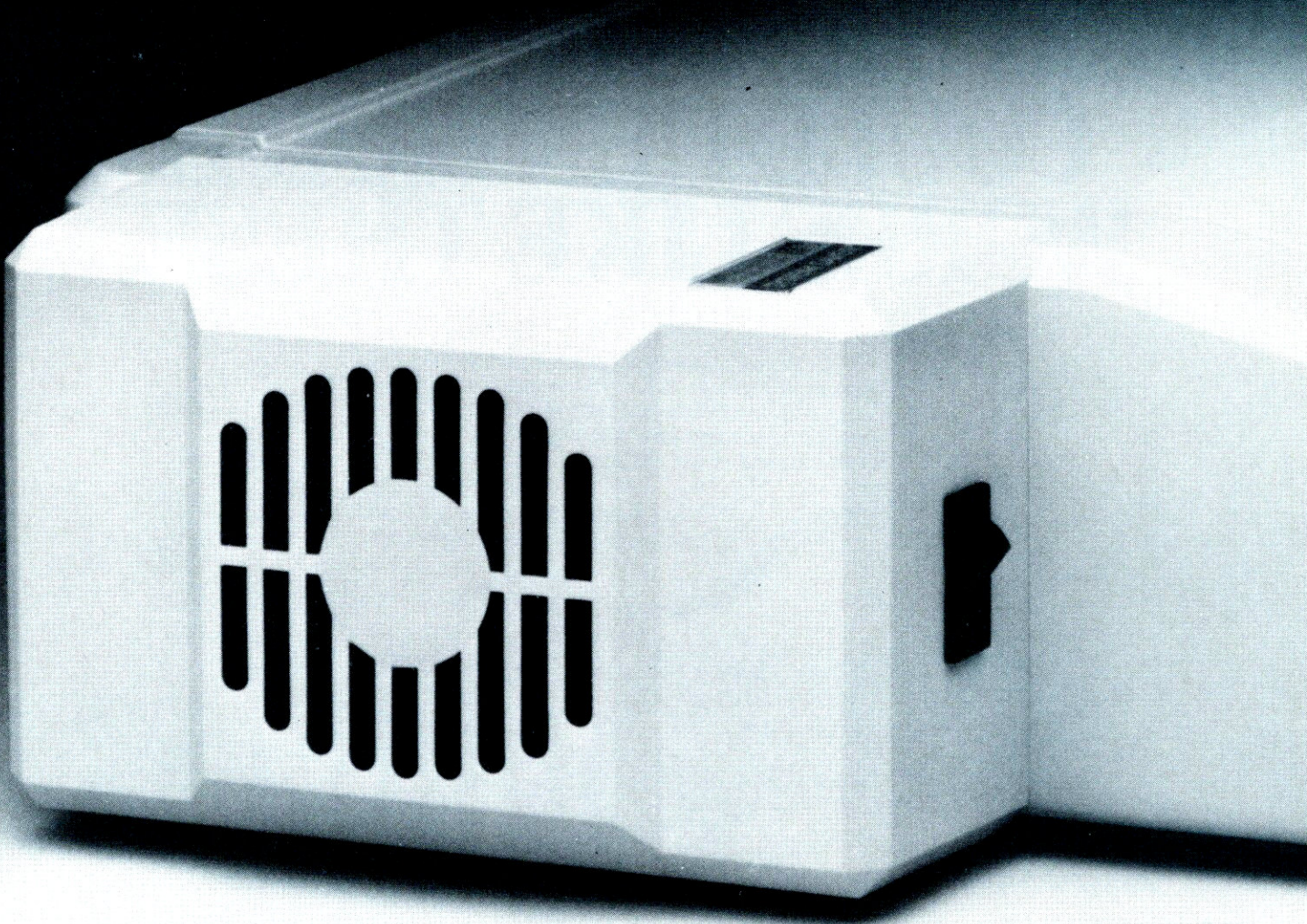
Available at your local retailer or call 1-800-343-1218 (In MA 617-937-0200). Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01853.

# PIE:Writer

HAYDEN SOFTWARE

\*Includes word processing hardware & multistation support. †Requires additional CP/M Hardware for your personal computer (\$200-600 extra). CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. \*VisiCalc © is a registered trademark of VISIcorp. \*\*Very similar program called Easywriter Professional, available for the Apple II.





# SYSTEM SAVER

Defend your Apple from even the most savage power fluctuations.

#### System Saver

Kensington Microwave  
919 Third Avenue  
New York, NY

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe  
**List Price:** \$89.95

Have you ever stopped to think what an inconvenience, not to mention expense, it would be if your computer system were to need major service? And what about your data—could you even put a price on some of that?

Even when you carefully follow good data-processing practice, such as making backup copies of your work and protecting your diskettes from damage, there can be times when problems occur or

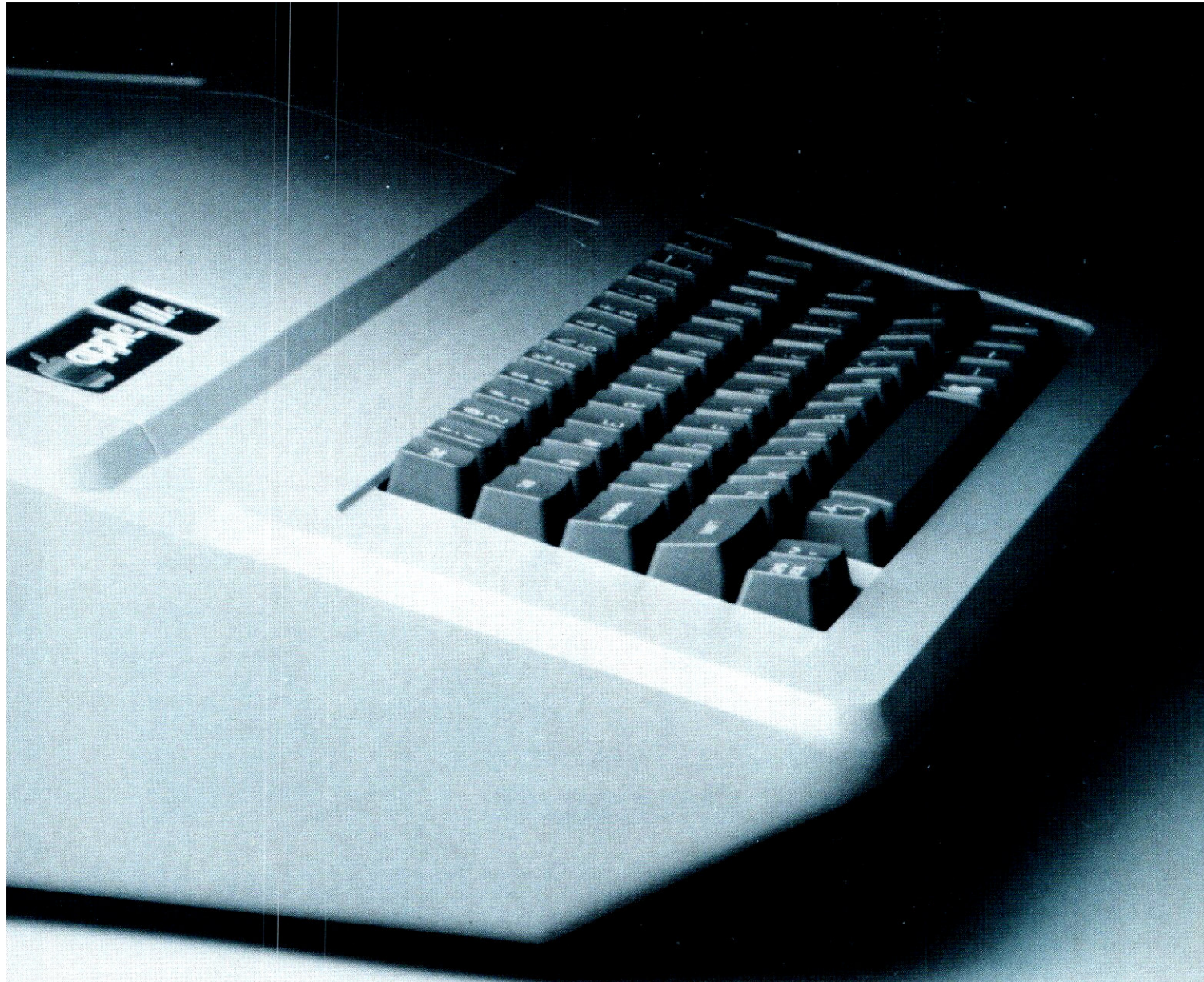
data is lost without an apparent cause. Perhaps some of those problems stem from a source to which you have given little thought—the power line.

The majority (between 70% and 90%) of all microcomputer malfunctions can be traced to power-line problems. Although computer installations in older buildings (often with poor grounding and questionable wiring) can be especially troublesome, even those in the most modern structures can have problems stemming from the power source. Can you really trust the signal coming from your local power company to be totally pure, completely free from surges in voltage and “spikes” of noise? You will be in for trouble if you do!

System Saver is a device that can protect your Apple computer from the most savage power-line fluctuations, while providing relief from another great enemy of computer hardware—heat.

System Saver hangs from the ventila-





tion slots on the left side of the computer. You don't need to lift the Apple's cover to attach this device; you simply slide it on, and the mounting tabs hold it snug. Its matching color and texture make System Saver look like an integral part of the system. To connect it to your Apple, you unplug the standard line cord, place the Apple's on/off switch in the *on* position, and plug in the System Saver.

The level of protection System Saver provides is impressive; voltages as high as 1750 volts DC are safely blocked, and the output voltage never exceeds 130 V RMS. It can even handle a current peak of 4000 amps. A heavy-duty metal-oxide varistor is at the heart of System Saver's protection circuitry. This device responds to voltage surges in less than 50 billionths of a second, fast enough to prevent damage to computer circuitry. In addition to overvoltage protection, a PI-type filter eliminates almost all traces of

troublesome high-frequency noise, often present on the incoming line voltage.

When the power-line voltage is stable, System Saver stays busy by moving 17 cubic feet of air through the Apple's cabinet every minute. Proper air flow and ventilation become especially important when the expansion slots in the Apple are filled with accessory cards for printers, disk drives, and additional memory. Not only do these cards produce heat, but they can also put additional strain on the power supply and reduce air flow through the cabinet.

System Saver's main power switch is mounted on the front of the device. This switch controls not only power to the computer itself, but also to two additional devices plugged into electrical sockets on the back of the module. In a typical system, you can connect the video monitor and printer through System Saver, allowing one-switch operation of the entire system.

Although System Saver is an excellent add-on for any Apple, it is indispensable to those who handle valuable data or use many heat-producing peripheral cards. It is a well-built, carefully engineered product and provides ample protection from what can be a serious problem. **+**

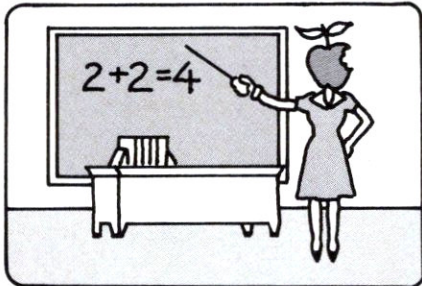
### ▶ MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS

Rated voltage:	125 volts AC
Rated current:	9 amperes
Temperature range:	-25C to +85C
Test voltage:	1750 volts DC for 1 sec.
Max. average power dissipation:	.6W
Energy rating:	40 joules
Current peak:	4000 amperes
Response time:	<50 nanoseconds
Maximum ambient temp:	60° C
Noise-rejection freq.:	600KHz-30MHz
Attenuation:	30-50db
Cooling rate:	17 cu. ft./mn.

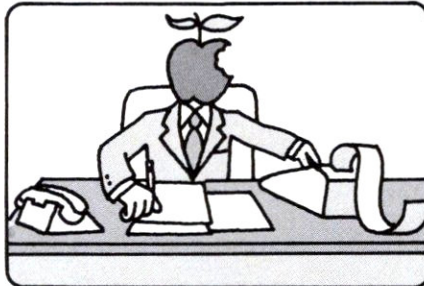




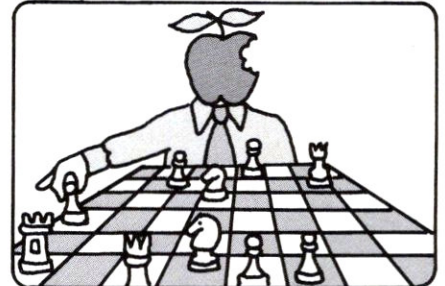
# How can you turn your Apple into



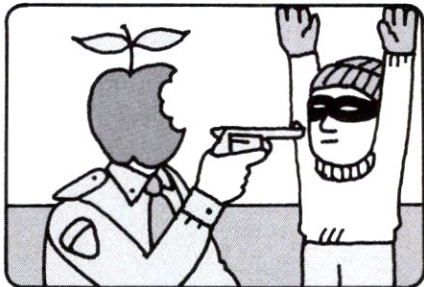
**A schoolteacher?**



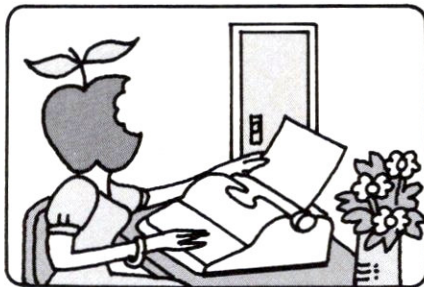
**An accountant?**



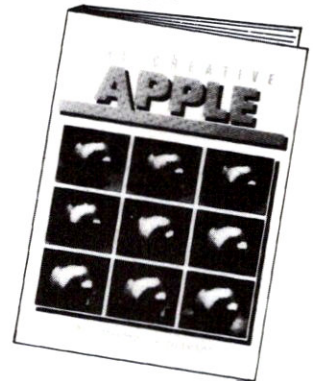
**A game opponent?**



**A security guard?**



**A secretary?**



## Let The Creative Apple show you how—for only \$16.95!

Your Apple computer is one of the most versatile instruments ever invented...if you know its potential and how to tap it. Now there's a new book that brings you the most useful, most innovative applications for your computer—and tells you how to run them on your Apple!

The book is *The Creative Apple*, from *Creative Computing*. In ten chapters and hundreds of pages, *The Creative Apple* gives you the important Apple-oriented articles from the past several years of *Creative Computing*, along with vital updates.

You'll discover how to use your Apple for graphics, including animation, kaleidoscope effects, hi-resolution text, the Apple Picture Packer, the Apple Graphics Tablet, and integrating CAI and videotape.

You'll learn how to play music on your computer (and you'll appreciate the reviews of synthesizer peripherals)...how to use computers in the classroom for teaching (as well as for computerizing your gradebook)...using the Apple Writer software...understanding word processing by computer...solving the lower case mysteries...three programs for investors...VisiCalc...computer-generated forms

...VisiPlot, VisiTrend and other software for business uses.

*The Creative Apple* includes software reviews of games, business programs—even a flight simulator program...hardware reviews of peripherals for your Apple...14 ready-to-run game programs...tips and tricks for easier programming (including how to bombproof data entry).

You'll also find three years' worth of the popular "Applecart" column from *Creative Computing*, a guide to data

banks, instructions on using your Apple for a time-sharing terminal, as a home appliance controller (and burglar alarm), and scores of programming tips.

*The Creative Apple* is an important reference. If you own an Apple computer, it's vital that you read it. You'll be amazed at how much time, trouble and money *The Creative Apple* will save you.

To get your copy of this great new book, just complete and return the coupon below!

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

**CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS** Dept. NMSF, 39 East Hanover Avenue  
Morris Plains, NJ 07950

**YES!** Please send me *The Creative Apple* for \$16.95 plus \$2 postage and handling. (Outside U.S.A., add \$3 additional postage.)

Payment enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (CA, NJ and NY State residents add applicable sales tax.)

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ (please print full name)

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Apt. \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_



# T H E A P P L E I I I CAST OF CHARACTERS

Patient computerists can have an unlimited choice of fonts.

If you have Apple Business BASIC or Apple Writer III, you have probably noticed the alternate fonts built into the programs. Although seeing your text change from standard to slant to practically unreadable Gothic is interesting, the value of such fancy pixel work is questionable unless you can direct the result to a printer. Granted, if you have written a program and want to distinguish one portion of your text from another, changing fonts on the screen can be both useful and aesthetically pleasing. If it is restricted to screen output, however, the feature adds nothing to a word processor such as Apple Writer III.

When I acquired that program a couple of years ago, I wondered why it offered a choice of four additional fonts. The answer is, of course, that the program's developers at Apple Computer, along with authors Paul Lutus and Liane Finstad, were preparing for the day when screen images could be reproduced on paper.

## Enter PKASO

That day is here, and although other methods are available, the most satisfying answer to the problem of printing out special fonts is, so far, PKASO, a card by Interactive Structures, Inc., of Bala Cynwyd, Pennsylvania. With the proper drivers, this product is as effective a peripheral for the Apple III as it is for the II Plus and IIe. William O'Brien, in the December 1983 issue of *A+*, has already discussed some of the PKASO card's virtues as applied to the Apple III ("A Thousand Words Is Worth a Picture"), so I will not dwell on it here. I mention this product, however, because it can turn what essentially was a gimmick into a truly practical feature. If you have a daisy-wheel or thimble printer, the extra fonts are still of little use, but armed with a graphics-equipped dot-matrix printer, you will see those extra

fonts in a new and practical light. You need not restrict yourself to the Apple's regulation fonts, though, because software is available that allows you to create your own. With a good font generator, you can write letters in exotic languages, design your own symbols, and even create logos.

The number of Apple III software packages has not grown at anything near the pace of what you can get for the Apple II and IIe, but there is more out there than most of us realize. Thus, Apple Computer recently published "Will Someone Please Tell Me What an Apple III Can Do?," a 100-page booklet listing over 300 software products for the Apple III. Among them are three font-

► **With a good font generator, you can write letters in exotic languages, design your own symbols, and even create logos.**

generating programs, which I have examined with disparate and, in one case, disappointing results.

Most of the better dot-matrix printers are already outfitted with a selection of fonts, but even the most versatile machine often lacks the very symbol or character you need. My new Okidata 92, for example, has a Danish DIP switch setting, which finally solves the problems I have had when writing in that language, but I also occasionally need to write in Icelandic, and here I encounter even greater difficulty, for several of the Old Norse characters are unique. My first goal—once I learned how to work the programs—was, therefore, to create

the characters I needed to print my father's name, which, out of necessity, had hitherto appeared in the unsatisfactory form of "Thordur."

## Apollo Delivers

Before you can run Apollo Software's Font Generator III (FG III), you must boot a copy of Apple III Business BASIC and go through a small ritual that involves loading FG III and deleting from it line 6 (PERFORM GLOAD.'/'FONTMAKER/APOLLO'). Or, to save future time and effort, use the System Utilities program to create a new, bootable diskette by combining all the FG III files with the necessary ingredients from the Business BASIC program. Both procedures are simple and well explained in the accompanying 12-page documentation, which could be written in better English but still is easier to understand than many instruction manuals from major software houses.

Once it's running, Font Generator III is menu-driven and straightforward. The disk already contains the fonts that come with Apple Writer III and Apple Business BASIC (i.e., standard, Apple, byte, Roman, stop, Gothic, slant, inverse), and pressing the right-arrow key starts an automatic search feature that neatly brings up the font filenames, one at a time. You can then load these fonts by pressing the Return key. You can also conjure up fonts of your own creation with the right-arrow key, but only if you have saved them with the .FONT suffix. FG III saves fonts as text files and uses the filer from the System Utilities disk, which lacks Pascal's A)lter command. If you have the Pascal filer, just change the suffix from .TEXT to .FONT.

All these procedures will become academic when Apollo releases its promised Pascal version of FG III, which should also be somewhat faster. Registered owners will be able to get the upgrade at

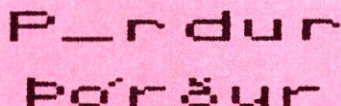


a minimal charge.

Once you have loaded a font into memory, you must place it into a temporary menu of active (i.e., loaded) font files. You can reach this temporary font menu at any time through option 3 of the main menu. Calling up a font produces a complete listing of the characters and their respective ASCII numbers and gives you a chance to see how the font looks in actual use; with the listing still on your screen, you can start typing to test the font. Pressing Return does just that—it returns you to the main menu. You can then try another font or move on to some of the program's more interesting features.

### Plotting Pixels

Now for the creative process. If designing a new version of the alphabet seems too ambitious a task, you might start by modifying an existing font. That's what I did in order to create the



P\_rdur  
Pørður

Figure 1: This Icelandic character was created by copying the letter P and then modifying it.

```
<cursors>; <'E'> toggle  
edit mode <RTN> accepts;  
<ESC> aborts <'J'>  
Joystick; <'K'> Keyboard
```

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0		X						
1		X	X	X	X			
2		X				X		
3		X				X		
4		X	X	X	X			
5		X						
6		X						
7								

Figure 2: By turning the 'bits' in this 8×8 grid on and off, you can create or modify characters, such as modification in figure 1.

Icelandic characters in my father's name. Option 4 on the main menu gets you into the Create/Modify mode by producing an 8×8 grid on which each square represents a bit. By turning bits on and off, you create the character or symbol—it's a simple cursor operation that you can do either with the keyboard or with a joystick connected to the B port in the back of the Apple III. I use The Keyboard Company's Cursor III joy-

stick, and it works well. Saving your work is just as easy, and the program even has a provision for copying individual characters from a saved font. I used that feature to copy the P and then simply modified it to create the first letter of my father's name (see illustration).

### Colorful Characters

Font Generator III's author, Steven C. Robertson, designed the program so that you can work in any of the Apple III's three text modes, so you can easily view your handiwork in the various formats.

By changing text and background colors, you can obtain some pleasing combinations. With PKASO and the right sort of printer, you can preserve your creation on paper in all its glory. Several other nice details are incorporated into this program, but I think I have conveyed enough information to express my satisfaction with it.

Sun Data's two-disk Fontwriter is more flexible than FG III, and it is better packaged, but it also costs an additional \$35. You don't have to do any reconfiguring—the program disk boots just as it comes, and the second diskette contains 19 ready-made fonts. Fontwriter is actually a set of three utility programs: Letter Set Editor, Picture Set Editor, and Keyboard Editor. The first works much like FG III, except for the lack of joystick control, but it has some added advantages, such as instant display of characters or changes, in their actual size. Both programs also furnish a mathematical definition of each individual character or symbol.

FG III lists integers and hexadecimal bytes; Fontwriter displays the binary, decimal, and hexadecimal values of each character's bit pattern. If you lack a PKASO card or some equivalent hardware or software tool, the latter feature takes much of the drudgery out of downloading characters to printers such as the Okidata 92/93 or Epson's FX series.

### Getting a Broader Picture

Fontwriter's Picture Set Editor opens the door to intriguing possibilities by letting you create a continuous image comprising 35 7×8-pixel font characters. This feature can be handy for creating logos (up to seven characters wide and five characters high), any characters larger than 7×8 pixels, or a graphic image.

Granted, you can draw much fancier graphics using other methods, but Fontwriter lets you do it in the Text mode, which is what makes this feature so interesting. Having graphics in the Text

mode means that your images will be generated faster and that you can totally integrate text and picture. By changing a subset of the characters quickly, you can even create animation on the screen—I have not tried this yet, but the manual says it's possible, and I believe it.

The keyboard editor is a useful utility that lets you completely customize the Apple III's keyboard by editing existing keyboard files. Two such data files, Dvorak and Sholes, come on the font diskette.

Following a simple set of instructions, you can change the ASCII value of any key, assigning it up to four new values: the key alone; with shift; with control; and with control and shift. Thus, you have plenty of room for those special characters you have created, and you don't have to go the usual route and

► **Fontwriter's Picture Set Editor opens the door to intriguing possibilities by letting you create a continuous image comprising 35 7×8-pixel font characters.**

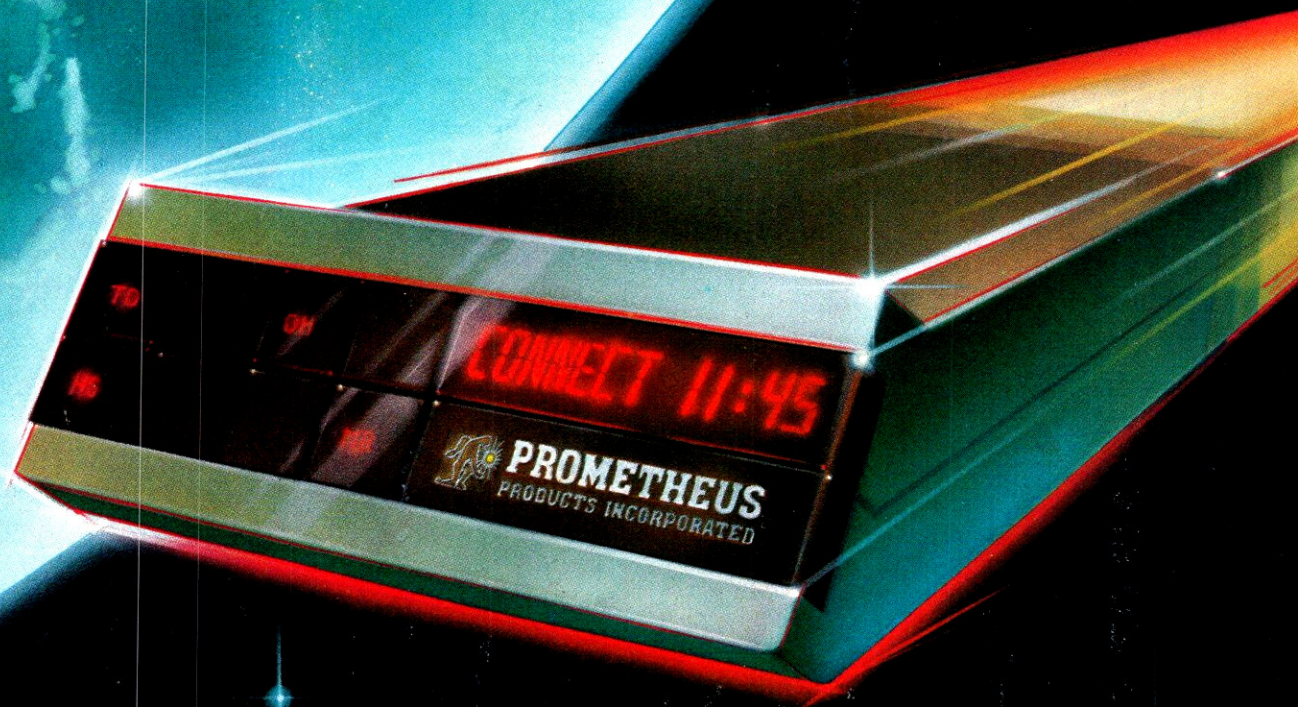
replace some of the rarely used (but possibly needed) characters. You can also, for example, change your keyboard from the standard Sholes to the faster Dvorak layout and create a new SOS.Driver file that automatically installs the new layout each time you boot the disk. You would have to change your key caps around, but that is not difficult as long as you leave the wider keys alone. If you have ever had to put a space bar back in its sockets, you know what I mean.

### Challenging Characters

Finally, we have the Charset System Character Set Editor (Charset) from Power Tools. You must have Apple III Pascal to run this program, and the instructions are only for those who have had experience with Pascal. My own experience with Pascal is limited, but I have several years' practice interpreting complex, often poorly written computer manuals and have yet to see one that I couldn't eventually figure out—until I came across Charset, that is. When three long evenings spent with the program had yielded me no more than a directory of the disk, I took advantage of author Al



# PRO-MODEM 1200



## It's about time.

Time for your computer to make the telephone connection – with an intelligent, full 212A 300/1200 baud modem – with a real time clock/calendar – and with the capability to expand into a complete telecommunications system. It's time for PRO-MODEM 1200. Much more than just a phone modem.

When you're on-line, time is money. PRO-MODEM telecommunication systems help you save. By monitoring the duration and cost of your phone calls. And by sending and receiving messages, unattended, at preset times when the rates are lower. . . with or without your computer.

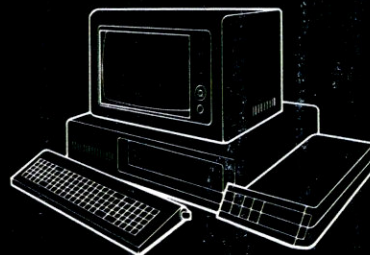
Compare the \$495 PRO-MODEM 1200 with any other modem on the market. For example, you'd have to buy both the Hayes Smartmodem 1200 plus their Chronograph for about \$950 to get a modem with time base.

PRO-MODEM 1200 is easy to use. A convenient "Help" command displays the Menu of operating command choices for quick reference whenever there's a question about what to do next. Extensive internal and remote self-diagnostics assure that the system is operating properly. Some of the other standard features include Auto Answer, Touch Tone and Pulse Dialing, and Programmable Intelligent Dialing.

PRO-MODEM does more. It lets you build a full telecommunications system with features like Auto Dialer, Incoming and Outgoing Message Buffering, Business/Personal Phone Directory, Programmable Operating Instructions, a 12-Character Alpha-Numeric Time and Message Display, and versatile PRO-COM Software. PRO-MODEM commands are Hayes compatible so you can use most existing telecommunications software without modification.

There's much more to the PRO-MODEM story. See your local dealer for complete details. He'll show you how to save time. And money.

Prometheus Products, Inc., 45277 Fremont Blvd., Fremont CA 94538, (415) 490-2370



## PROMETHEUS



# MA MARKET ANALYST

## THE LEADER FOR WISE INVESTORS

The Complete Investment Analysis Package, Including:

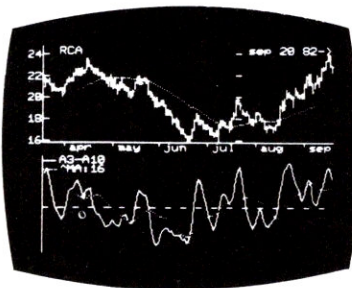
**Technical Analysis** — Fastest charting • Dynamically changeable time scales • Daily, weekly, and monthly charts • Moving averages • Trend lines • Price/volume • Volume indicators • Oscillators • Custom formulas • Compare issues or indicators • Search for and select desired chart formations • Up to five years of daily data per file • Automatic data capture from two databases

**Portfolio Management** — Advance warning of positions about to go long • Reports to screen or printer • Estimates out commissions for net unrealized gain/loss • Tax accounting

**Telecommunications** — Access news, market commentary and quotes • Holds 20-30 pages of dialog for off-line review and printing

Available from your local dealer or Anidata with WCS Access Password and starter stock history database

Dealer inquires invited  
Apple II/II+//IIe  
IBM PC  
Apple is a registered t.m. of Apple Computer, Inc.



### ANIDATA

ANIDATA, INC.  
318 South Black Horse Pike  
Blackwood, NJ 08012  
(609) 228-3034

CIRCLE 209 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### VISICALC\* FORMATTING AIDS 4.5

- |    | A  | B | C |
|----|--|---|---|
| 1  | Print VisiCalc models with variable-width columns!   |   |   |
| 2  | Print selected rows and columns!   |   |   |
| 3  | Insert commas in large numbers!  |   |   |
| 4  | Replace 0/0.00 with -0- or other options!  |   |   |
| 5  | Add local or global \$ signs!  |   |   |
| 6  | Add spaces between columns!  |   |   |
| 7  | Add centered, multi-line report headers!   |   |   |
| 8  | Print multiple copies - automatically!   |   |   |
| 9  | Print or display formulas etc. arranged in columns!  |   |   |
| 10 | Much more!   |   |   |
| 11 | VisiCalc Formatting Aids is easy to learn and use, with plain English promptings. For added flexibility and professional-looking reports, buy your copy today! |   |   |
| 12 | Apple II • //IIe, or Apple ///. 54.95 (+1.00 postage).   |   |   |
| 13 |  |   |   |

## DATA SECURITY CONCEPTS



P.O. Box 31044, Des Peres, MO 63131 (314) 965-5044

\*VisiCalc is a trademark of VisiCorp

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Co.

CIRCLE 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Evans' offer to give him a call at home, an invitation he extends to all his customers and which, according to Evans, has yielded nothing but compliments so far.

Unfortunately, my call proved to be the exception. The ritual involved in getting Font Generator III going was child's play compared with the job of figuring out the short, two-paragraph instructions that accompany Charset, so I assumed I could easily solve the problem if I had the author guide me step by step through the procedure. Wrong! Evans was very willing to help, but he had been running his program from a ProFile hard disk for so long that he had all but forgotten how to load it from mere floppies. He searched his memory, and I taped his

▶ **The keyboard editor is a useful utility that lets you completely customize the Apple III's keyboard by editing existing keyboard files.**

recollections, but it took me still another day to get results.

Once I found the key, the procedure was relatively simple, if somewhat time-consuming. You have to create disks for a two-stage Pascal boot, which means having to use three disks each time you run the program. Is it worth it? Not really. Granted, Charset is faster than Font Generator III, but it contains essentially the same features—including the joystick option—and I cannot imagine anyone being in such a hurry to create or alter fonts that the few seconds saved by the speed of Pascal would make much difference.

One nice feature of Charset is the on-line set of instructions—they are as clear and concise as the boot-up directions should have been.

#### Conclusions

Summing up, all three programs perform well the tasks for which they were designed, but my nod goes to Fontwriter—the extra \$35 is well spent, considering the easy access and the sophistication of the program. While FG III and Charset cost the same and perform equally well, I opt for the former, because it requires less preparation, but the true Pascalite will probably want the latter.



WASHINGTON (UPI) — The U.S. Air Force/NASA have developed an experimental spacecraft given the title XTM. Due to the vague description as to the design or purpose of the XTM, the press is still in the dark about many aspects of the craft or its intended mission. It has been discovered, however, that at least three pilots have been lost in the current flight testing program of the mysterious

# TIME MACHINE I

**Starfire Games offers you the ultimate challenge in adventure games: Time Machine I. First in a series of time travel episodes, Time Machine I catapults you into mind bending mystery where the extraordinary is commonplace and dangers are as real as any human experience.**

You are the fourth test pilot to fly the joint Air Force/NASA XTM series experimental "craft", a vehicle which transverse through time, the true last frontier. Provided with the newly modified but still untested version of the craft, XTM-3, your mission is to rescue the three previous test pilots who are lost somewhere in the infinity of time itself.

Not far into the mission, you discover this task is more than you could have imagined. Never knowing what you will encounter next, you maneuver your ship from one

adventure to another. You draw upon every resource to survive events ranging from battles with Vikings in the past to outwitting aliens in the future for your ship, the lost pilots, even your very life. But prepare, your final challenge is to return to your own time era safely, a feat which has not been accomplished by any pilot before you. Time Machine I is available for your IBM PC or XT (64K, disk drive), Apple II+ or IIe (48K, disk drive, DOS 3.3), Commodore 64 (cassette or disk drive), Atari 400 and 800 (48K, disk drive), TRS-80 version to be released soon.

**Ask for Time Machine: \$34.95 at your local dealer or order direct. Visa, Mastercard, Money Orders, Checks accepted (Calif. residents please add 6½% sales tax). Dealer inquires invited.**

**STARFIRE GAMES, Division Omnisoft Corporation  
Dept. ST3, 9960 Owensmouth Avenue, Suite 32  
Chatsworth, CA 91311  
(213) 709-4900**



# T H E G R A P H

---

The 64K version of this animation system and graphics editor lets you combine graphics, animation, and text.

---

## TGS: THE GRAPHIC SOLUTION

64K Version  
Accent Software, Inc.  
3750 Wright Place  
Palo Alto, CA 94306  
(415) 856-6505

### System Requirements:

Apple II or IIe with ROM Applesoft  
64K RAM  
One or two disk drives  
DOS 3.3  
Color TV or monitor (optional but recommended)  
Printer (optional)

**List Price:** \$149.95 and \$10 for a demo disk

\$35 for each Expansion Module

---

Animated characters on a computer's TV screen can be fascinating, but for most of us, writing programs that display animated pictures on a high-resolution grid may be as fascinating as taking out the garbage.

If you have ideas that you would like to bring to life, you may want to purchase a high-resolution-graphics utility. Who could criticize you if you are not masochistic enough to hibernate for the

countless hours required to program even the crudest animation from scratch? Of course, we assume that you already rank as a genius-level programmer with advanced abilities in assembly language. Perhaps TGS: The Graphics Solution can help you.

Although it's not as easy as imagining your creations and watching them come to life on the screen, TGS is a lot easier than brute-force programming. You must be willing to spend a few hours learning the program before actually using it, and the more you know about BASIC, the more useful TGS can be.

### Journey through TGS

TGS is an animation system and graphics editor that combines graphics, animation, and text. With keyboard commands, you can build bit-map shapes that you can animate and then edit as if you were making a movie.

This program is compatible with other graphics programs that save high-resolution screens or pictures as regular DOS 3.3 files. Thus, you don't have to recreate shape tables and other hi-res pictures that you already have.

You are not limited to the TGS keyboard drawing modes. You can use the KoalaPad Touch Tablet or the Gibson Light Pen if you purchase the appropriate expansion module (\$35) from Accent. We received the KoalaPad module and found that we could create some backgrounds more quickly. At times we preferred the greater control provided by the keyboard, however.

TGS comprises two basic modes: drawing shapes and animation. You draw shapes by using a series of key-strokes on either the low-resolution or high-resolution screen. Low-res drawing is useful because it magnifies the shapes, making them easier to refine. In the Low-res mode, you plot and erase dots or lines to create a shape. You can then move the low-res shapes to the hi-res screen.



# I C . S O L U T I O N

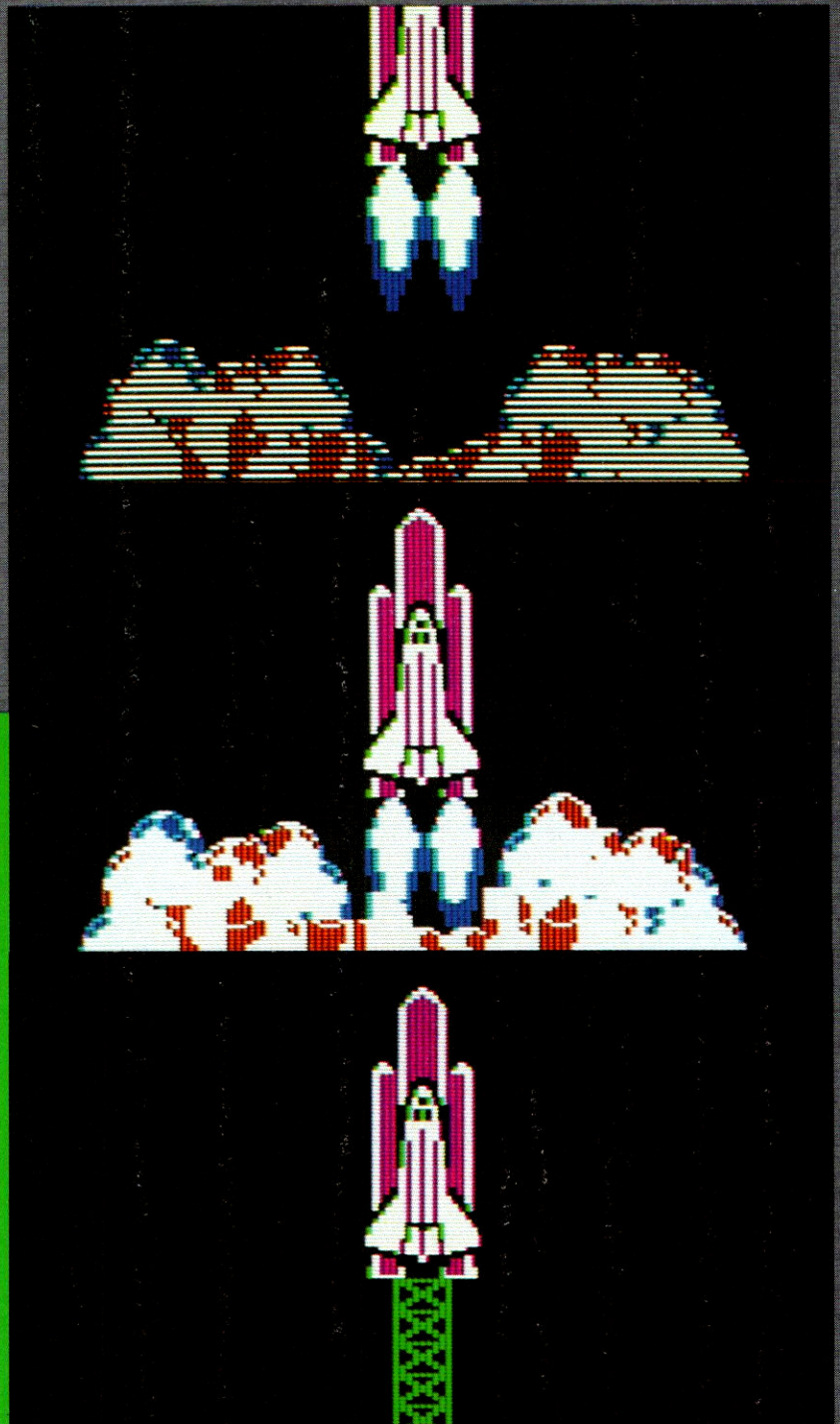
When you copy low-res shapes to the hi-res screen, you use a  $35 \times 39$ -dot window. If you wish to animate larger shapes, you must treat them as two or more smaller shapes, unless you want to increase the size of the animation window. We recommend neither approach until you gain proficiency with the TGS system.

As experienced low-res programmers realize, moving a low-res grid of dots to the hi-res screen causes some distortion, since low-res dots are rectangular. Adapting to this stretching of our low-res shapes is not too difficult. KoalaPad users can avoid this distortion—since shape making involves large hi-res dots with a window in the corner of the screen, you can see what the shape looks like in hi-res as you work.

You use the Hi-res mode for all animation by moving a rectangular window with your shape inside around the screen. You can add any portion of the hi-res screen to your table of shapes and create shapes that are shifted horizontally by a single dot. You use a series of specific keyboard commands to animate shapes when they are placed in the window.

You can save your animated sequences to your own data disks and show the sequence if your disk contains a file called Projector that comes with the TGS package. The Projector needs only 48K of memory to run. Thus, you need the program disk only for the creation of animation sequences or shapes.

The TGS package contains two disks and a manual. The disks have programs on each side, including two identical program disks that are copy-protected. The flip sides contain a running demo of animated sequences for different applications and several animated sequences that you can use with the manual as you learn the system. Neither the demo nor the sequence disk is copy-protected. Damaged disks will be replaced if you





have proof of purchase and pay \$10.

### **Moods and Modes**

TGS operates in seven different modes: Low-res, Hi-res, Show, Speed, Line, Text, and Circle. The Low-res and Hi-res modes serve as the main part of the program since you do all creating and animation with them. You can combine all shapes, lines, circles, text, and backgrounds to achieve your graphic objectives with these two modes.

Using the Show mode, you can edit and display your animated sequences. In this mode you can cut frames from or add them to your films. A submode of Show is the Speed mode. Here you can adjust the timing value of the film. You can manipulate the time delay between individual frames or shapes. Timing values range from 0 to 248 with an increment of 8.

You can draw directly on the hi-res screen while you're in the Line mode. This mode is useful for drawing long lines, big boxes, or any other shape that is too large for the 40 × 40-dot Low-res mode. You can animate multiple shapes also.

The Text mode lets you add text to a sequence or background. You produce text in the Hi-res mode and enter it directly from the keyboard. The Circle mode draws circles but also includes the functions of the Line mode.

### **A Complex Program**

TGS lets you do many interesting things, but you have to use a series of keystrokes that can become complex. To avoid long series of keystrokes that you wish to repeat, you can create a macro command. A macro is an instruction that allows you to combine several commands into one keystroke as you build a specialized graphics command. Unfortunately, you cannot save any of your macros to your data disk, and only one can reside in memory at a time.

As you begin to create either your background pictures or animated sequences, you should save them to a data disk, which can be any DOS 3.3 initialized disk. Backgrounds and sequences are saved differently on the disks—sequence file names automatically have the suffix .S added to them. Sequences are saved to the disk in a special packed form, but backgrounds are not compressed. To avoid frustration with your developing project, try not to confuse these two features.

### **Fast Animation, Strange Keystrokes**

The animated sequences or films you make with The Graphic Solution are fast, and you can control the speed precisely. TGS makes DRAW and

XDRAW an unpleasant memory. Only one character set comes with the program, however, so you must resort to hi-res shapes if you want more variety.

The strange keystrokes of this program complicate the animation process. Key assignments seem arbitrary: You have to use the space bar to go back and forth between the Show and Hi-res modes and Control-Z to snap a frame into your movie, for instance.

Keys for creating shapes in the Low-res mode are primarily on the left-hand side of the screen, making us wonder if the programmer is left-handed. For example, the A,W,D, and X keys control cursor movement. We found this set-up to be awkward for right-handers used to the I,J,K, and M keys. You must press the space bar each time you change between modes that plot or erase graphics, or just move the cursor. We would have liked an option of choosing a right-hand set of cursor movements.

TGS works well on the Apple IIe but does not take advantage of the new key-

## **TGS makes DRAW and XDRAW an unpleasant memory.**

board features. Future revisions might put the arrow keys or Delete key to good use.

### **Is It Easy Enough for Me?**

If you can write simple programs in BASIC, you can use TGS with some practice. The reverse is also true. We can imagine someone learning TGS first and then picking up the necessary BASIC expertise as needed.

Remember, there is no substitute for hard work, cleverness, and imagination. You must plan your work carefully and perhaps use the storyboard technique that cartoonists often use. Only you can decide on the subject of the film, shapes, backgrounds, text, or animation. If you consider the range of features that TGS offers, it is easy to use.

### **Lost in a Series of Options**

With such a complex program, it is easy to get lost as you move from one mode to another. You can call up an execution menu similar to a help screen by pressing the Escape key. This menu tells you what commands are available in your present mode and can even take you back to the main menu. We could not crash the program and were always able to get back to either the Low-res mode or the main menu.

We had few problems getting all of the various options and keystrokes to work. If you are using a nonstandard operating system, however, you may not be able to use the main-menu option to save the Projector file to your data disk. You can resort to the FID program on the system-master disk to transfer the Projector file and other TGS text files from the unprotected demo and sequence disks.

### **Licensing Agreements**

Because of the Projector program, you do not need the TGS program disk to show your films. For your personal use, you can make as many copies of your film as you need. If you are using your film for commercial purposes, though, you must obtain a licensing agreement from Accent Software prior to publishing a program containing the company's Projector file. You will find the staff to be helpful and knowledgeable about licensing as well as all aspects of the product.


### **TGS Tutorial**

TGS includes an excellent, well-organized manual of 207 pages. It clearly explains all of the program's features, including setting up your computer; saving and retrieving files; descriptions of the seven modes and a summary of their commands; detailed tutorials and exercises, using advanced features; and using the Projector. Five appendices contain a memory-utilization map, answers to the practice exercises, suggested peripherals and software, descriptions of the expansion modules, and information on how to use the sequence disk.

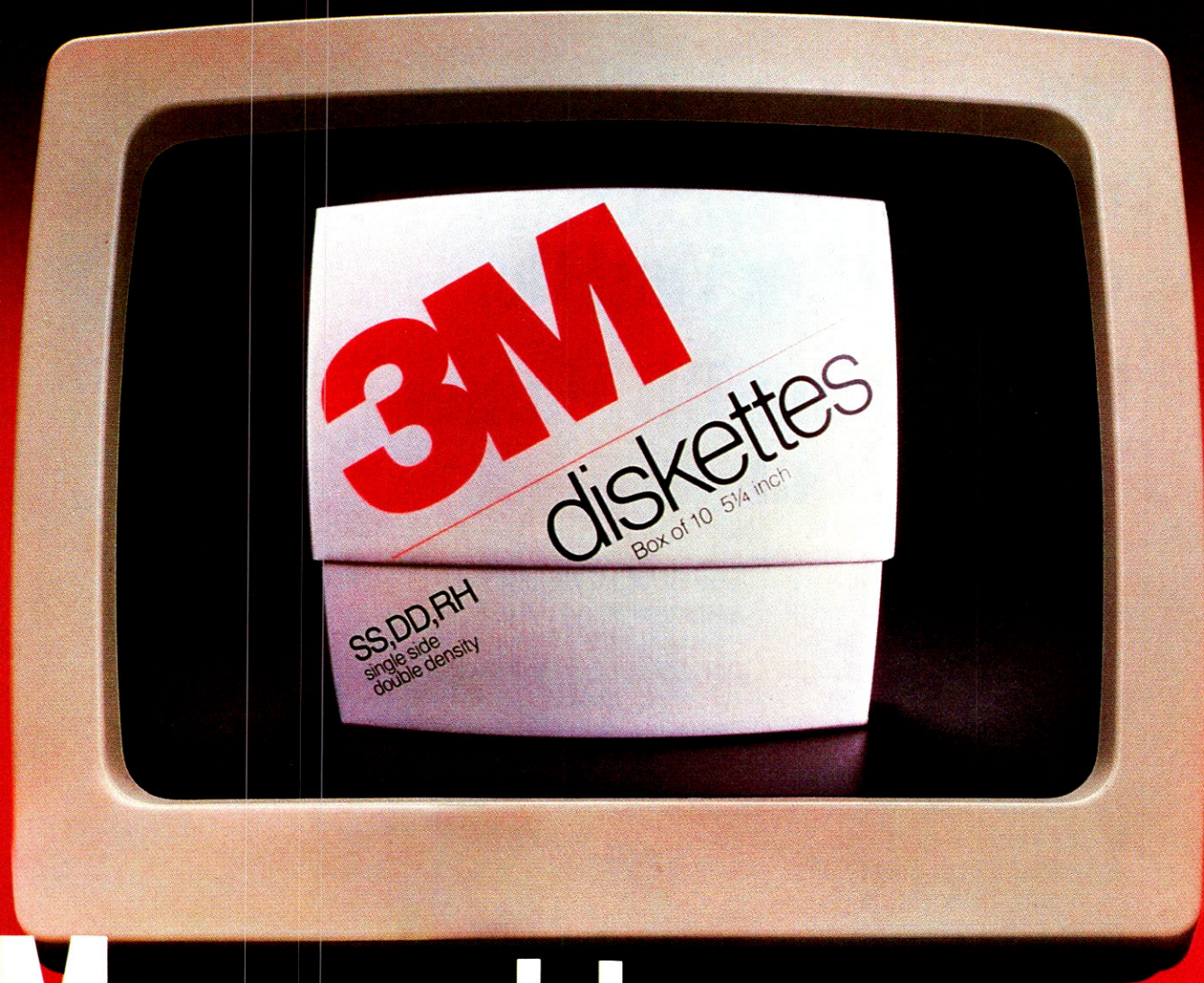
The manual includes a series of lessons that allow you to create an animated sequence. This well-written tutorial should help you develop a general understanding of the TGS system.

In addition to the written documentation, both the demo and sequence disks contain examples of how TGS functions. The only improvement we can suggest is that a more detailed tutorial on storyboards and planning your work be included.

### **A Useful Tool**

The Graphics Solution does not pretend to do everything. Alone, it has many abilities and a few limitations. If you use it along with utilities that specialize in creating backgrounds and filling areas with color, you will be able to create even better animation. To date, a variety of institutions including Scholastic Magazine's *Microzine*, the National Dairy Council, and the U.S. Army Intelligence School have taken advantage of TGS's computer graphics. 





# Memorable.

## With 3M diskettes, your computer never forgets.

3M diskettes remember everything, every time. Because at 3M, reliability is built into every diskette. We've been in the computer media business for over 30 years. And we've never settled in. We're constantly improving and perfecting our product line, from computer tape and data cartridges to floppy disks.

3M diskettes are made at 3M. That way, we have complete control over the entire manufacturing process. And you can have complete confidence in the reliability of every 3M diskette you buy.

### Apple® Compatible.

3M makes diskettes for use with Apple computers, including specially designed fileware™ diskettes for Lisa™ personal office system.

Look in the Yellow Pages under Computer Supplies and Parts for the 3M distributor nearest you. In Canada, write 3M Canada, Inc., London, Ontario. If it's worth remembering, it's worth 3M diskettes.



Apple, Apple logo, fileware and Lisa are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

**3M hears you...**

CIRCLE 289 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# 3M



# What to do if you outgrow pfs: FILE, dBASE II, or VisiFile:

## Introducing DB Master Version Four.

(Or how to make sure you never even have the problem).

Make the smart choice.

Get a system smart enough to grow with you. So you don't have to worry about outgrowing it.

Unlike virtually every other 'data base' package, DB Master Version Four™ is so organized, it handles its own expansion. Up to 200,000 documents, on as many as 100 diskettes automatically.

dBASE II,™ VisiFile,™ or pfs:FILE can grow to only one data diskette.

(We offer similar capacity advantages if you use a hard disk.)

So if you've outgrown your system, there's relief. Because you can convert your information from pfs:FILE, or VisiFile to DB Master™ files without retyping.

Now you're ready to work with real information management software.

**Information management.  
Easier to use by far than a  
data base language. More**

**powerful by far than a  
'personal filing system.'**

You want to manage files, not write software. (Look at what you have to go through to use dBASE II, for

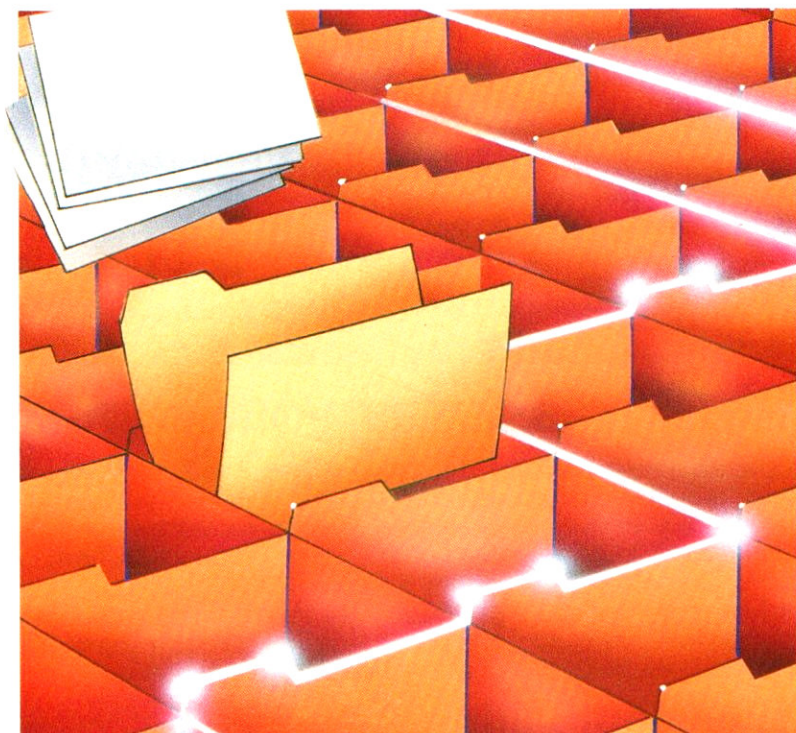
example— a 'data base' system).

And you don't want a 'toy' system that sacrifices power in exchange for 'ease of use.'

With over 35,000 systems installed, including literally every Fortune 100 company, tens of thousands of small businesses, professional firms, schools and colleges, scientific, government, service and agricultural organizations, DB Master is now managing literally BILLIONS of records for users worldwide.

Impeccable credentials.

Find out what those 35,000 DB Master users already know: we have a better way to look at information management. (It's all just a matter of having the right perspective.)



**Information management in its proper perspective.**

# STONEWARE

Stoneware Incorporated, 50 Belvedere Street, San Rafael, CA 94901. (415) 454-6500 TELEX II: 910-384-2016 STONEWARE SRFL

Registered Trademarks: pfs: Software Publishing Corporation Trademarks: dBASE II, Ashton-Tate, VisiFile, VisiCorp, DB Master, DB Master Version Four, DB Master Associates.  
CIRCLE 284 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# A D V A N C E D U S E S O F VISICALC

These thorough instructions can show you how to create VisiCalc spreadsheets that give answers to your financial questions.

*Doing Business With VisiCalc*

Stanley R. Trost  
Copyright 1982 by Sybex, Inc.  
2344 Sixth Street  
Berkeley, CA 94710  
259 pages, \$11.95 paperback  
ISBN 0-89588-086-5

**CIRCLE 500 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

*This book presents a variety of VisiCalc routines that perform tasks found in an individual's or a small business's financial activity. It includes programs for record keeping; creating financial, budget, and sales reports; and for applications related to real estate, manufacturing, and taxes.*

*The spreadsheets included in this book were designed according to principles of structured documentation. The programs are in an easily understandable format, including indentations that highlight a program's structure. Parentheses are used consistently in mathematical formulas, rather than writing programs in a way that depends on the order of operations built into a software system.*

*In this book excerpt, a Sales Register is created as the first example of using VisiCalc. This is followed by instructions for setting up a Check Register, which is then converted into an Expense Register. Other examples involve formulas for analyzing investments, such as bonds.*

**SALES REGISTER**

We will begin by using the VisiCalc program to design a sales register. We start with this example because it is relatively simple and introduces many of the concepts that we will be using throughout this book.

**Application Example**

Let's assume that you own a small bakery that sells to both wholesale and retail customers. You want to record your sales on a daily basis. For wholesale transactions you plan to record the invoice number, the date of the sale, the customer's name, and the amount of the sale. For retail sales you plan to enter daily sales figures from a cash register tape. You want to compute monthly totals; and you plan to initiate a new register each month.

**Spreadsheet Design**

The easiest way to plan the layout for this type of display is to sketch out a design on a sample VisiCalc spreadsheet and then add sample data. Figure 1 shows a preliminary layout for this example. In this figure, we can see that the "SOLD TO"

column must be wider than we had originally planned. We must use a double column. In addition, to ensure that the invoice numbers do not overlap the customer names, we must use the LEFT FORMAT (/FL) command. (*Remember: labels are automatically left-justified, and numbers right-justified.*)

A corrected and completed spreadsheet appears in Figure 2. We can use this spreadsheet to compute the net sales figures by adding the sales tax to the amount of sales. The spreadsheet instructions for this display appear in Figure 3.

**Spreadsheet Instructions**

Let's now refer to Figure 3 and examine each instruction.

We begin the spreadsheet instructions by writing  
/CY  
/SL MASTER.VC  
/GF\$

The first instruction, /CY, performs five tasks. It erases any

DATE	INVOICE	SOLD TO	AMOUNT	TAX	NET
1/4	1000	RISTORANTE	100		100

Figure 1: Preliminary layout for sales register

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1							
2				MYCO INC.			
3				415 WEST HARRISON STREET			
4				JACKSON CALIF. 94223			
5							
6				SALES REGISTER			JAN. 1982
7				=====			
8	DATE	INVOICE	SOLD TO		AMOUNT	TAX	NET
9	1/4	1000	BLUE FOX		100.00		100.00
10	1/4	1001	OSCAR'S		75.00		75.00
11	1/4	1002	DOROS		60.00		60.00
12	1/4	1003	ERNIE'S		125.00		125.00
13	1/4		CASH		351.40	22.84	374.24
14	1/5	1004	BLUE FOX		90.00		90.00
15	1/5	1005	DOROS		85.00		85.00
16	1/5	1006	ERNIE'S		130.00		130.00
17	1/5		CASH		303.39	19.72	323.11
18	1/6	1007	DOROS		120.00		120.00
19	1/6	1008	OSCAR'S		80.00		80.00
20	1/6	1009	BLUE FOX		70.00		70.00
21							0.00
22							0.00
23							0.00
24							0.00
25							0.00
26							0.00
27							0.00
28							0.00
29							0.00
30							0.00
31				TOTALS	1589.79	42.56	1632.35

Figure 2: Sales register



current information from the computer memory, sets the default global formats, returns the cursor to the home position, sets the order of calculation to column, and enables automatic recalculation as data is entered.

*Note:* you will need to press either the RETURN or ENTER key after entering each instruction.

The next instruction, /SL MASTER.VC, loads into the computer memory the master form that we developed. (See figure 1.) The instruction /GF\$ ensures that all data appear in

**You may also wish to save your spreadsheets with the entered data. If you do this, however, be sure to use different file names for these spreadsheets.**

dollar and cents format (i.e., that the data appear with two figures to the right of the decimal point).

Next, we enter the labels and formulas that specify the spreadsheet layout. The instructions:

C5: SALES D5: REGISTER G5: JAN. 1982

create the form title and date.

The column heading for the date is:

A7: DATE

We enter the invoice numbers in column B. To make a more readable report, we left-justify the invoice numbers. Thus:

B7: INVOICE

B8: /FL

/R: B9 . B29

Next, we enter the additional column labels:

C7: SOLD TO

E7: /FR

/R: F7 . G7

E7: AMOUNT F7: TAX

We right-justify the amount and tax columns to create a neater form appearance.

The net amount equals the sales price, plus the tax. Thus, using a structured format, we write:

G7: NET

G8: +E8+F8

/R: G9 . G29: RR

Next, we use the REPEAT LABEL (/—) command, followed by a dash, to draw a line across the bottom of the form:

A30: /— —

/R: B30 . G30

Finally, we compute the total sales by summing the sales column:

D31: TOTALS

E31: @SUM(E8 . E29)

/R: F31 . G31: RR

We will now save the sales register on diskette. We do this by using the STORAGE (/SS) command. We select a file name, SLREG.VC, that will be easy to recall. We then create a disk file by writing:

/SS SLREG . VC

*Note:* be sure to save all your spreadsheet instructions on a VisiCalc diskette, as soon as you enter them into your computer.

You may also wish to save your spreadsheets with the entered data. If you do this, however, be sure to use different

file names for these spreadsheets, so that your blank spreadsheet will also be saved. For example, if you call the blank sales register SLREG.VC, you might want to call the registers with data SL1REG.VC, SL2REG.VC, etc.

### Data Entry

We are now ready to enter the data. Figure 4 shows a sample data entry: In this example, we have specified the date in label format by using the quote symbol. The invoice numbers appear in integer format because we have used the /FL command. (That's right; try it!)

Note that in the printed example in Figure 2, a string of 0s appears in the net column—even though there are no calculations evident. This is because the VisiCalc program multiplies the blank entries in columns E and F, and generates a 0 result. This has absolutely no effect—other than an aesthetic one—on the report.

### Additional Remarks

As it is currently specified, the sales register has 22 rows of data. If you require more rows for your application, you can add them in one of two ways. If you are adding only a few rows, the simplest way is to use the INSERT ROW (/IR) command. Simply place the cursor anywhere in row 29 and type the /IR command as many times as the number of rows you wish to add. The VisiCalc program will automatically adjust all the formulas.

There is, however, a more general procedure for adding a large number of rows. For example, to add 30 rows to the sales register you would use the following sequence of instructions:

A30: /R: A30 . F30: A60

/B

/R: B30 . F30

D31: /B

/R: E31 . F31

/CY

/SL MASTER.VC

/GF\$

C5: SALES

D5: REGISTER

G5: JAN. 1982

A7: DATE

B7: INVOICE

B8: /FL

/R: B9 . B29

C7: SOLD TO

E7: /FR

/R: F7 . G7

E7: AMOUNT

F7: TAX

G7: NET

G8: +E8+F8

/R: G9 . G29: RR

A30: /— —

/R: B30 . G30

D31: TOTALS

E31: @SUM(E8 . E29)

/R: F31 . G31: RR

Figure 3: Spreadsheet instructions for sales register

A8: " 1/4

B8: 1000

C8: BLUE FOX

D8: 100

Figure 4: Sample data entry



D61:TOTALS  
 E61:@SUM(E8.E59)  
 /R:F61.G61:RR

G8:/R:G9.G59:RR

In the above sequence, the first two instructions move the dashed line to row 60; the next two move the totals; and the final instructions recompute the calculations for the net amount. In general, you can use any of these techniques to extend any of the forms described in this book. You may also use the MOVE (/M) command to relocate rows or columns.

Note: If you intend to use this register for a retail business, you may want to make one more modification. You may want to modify the form, so that it automatically computes sales tax. For example, to compute the sales tax at 6.5%, you would include the following instructions:

F7:TAX  
 F8:.065\*E8  
 /R:F9.F29:R

Figure 5 shows a sales register with automatic tax calculation.

### CHECK REGISTER

Let's now use the VisiCalc program to design a spreadsheet for recording checks and deposits for a one-month period. We will design this register so that it is useful for both business and personal applications.

#### Application Example

You want to design a check register that will maintain your checking account information for one month. You plan to record the following information: the check number, the date, a description of the check, the amount of the check, the amount of the deposit, and a running balance. You also want to maintain column totals for the CHECK and DEPOSIT columns.

#### Spreadsheet Design

The layout for the check register is very similar to that of the sales register. Figure 6 shows a sample layout. An example of a completed check register appears in Figure 7.

#### Spreadsheet Instructions

Figure 8 shows the spreadsheet instructions for this example. Let's examine them in detail.

As before, we begin by clearing the screen, loading the master form, specifying the dollar format, and labeling the title. For this example, we want to calculate the balance after the first check. To do this, we use the following formula:

$$\text{Balance} = \text{Balance Forward} + \text{Deposit} - \text{Check}$$

For the subsequent balances we use the formula:

$$\text{Balance} = \text{Previous Balance} + \text{Deposit} - \text{Check}$$

The instruction sequence:

G7./FR BALANCE  
 G9:+G8+F9-E9  
 /R:G10.G29:RRR

sets up the required format. The next sequence:

C31:TOTALS  
 E31:@SUM(E8.E29)  
 F31:@SUM(F8.F29)

totals the checks and deposits.

#### Data Entry

Let's now enter the sample data. To do this, we write:

A9:100 B9:' 1/1 C9:ATLAS  
 D9:REALTY E9:300

Note the following:

- To enter the dates as labels we have used the quote symbol. We have also used leading spaces to separate the date

from the check number.

- We have placed the item descriptions in a double column, so that we can easily split long words if necessary. Once a coordinate position is filled, we can then simply move the cursor right and continue to type the item description.

In the completed check register in Figure 7, if a check or deposit is not entered, the account balance will be duplicated. This is due to the way the VisiCalc program performs its internal arithmetic: as you make an entry, the balance changes.

#### Additional Remarks

As in the previous example, you can add rows to accommodate additional checks or deposits. The simplest way to do

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8	1/4	1000	BLUE FOX		100.00	6.50	106.50	
9	1/4	1001	OSCARS		75.00	4.88	79.88	
10	1/4	1002	DOROS		60.00	3.90	63.90	
11	1/4	1003	ERNIES		125.00	8.13	133.13	
12	1/4		CASH		351.40	22.84	374.24	
13	1/5	1004	BLUE FOX		90.00	5.85	95.85	
14	1/5	1005	DOROS		85.00	5.53	90.53	
15	1/5	1006	ERNIES		130.00	8.45	138.45	
16	1/5		CASH		303.39	19.72	323.11	
17	1/6	1007	DOROS		120.00	7.80	127.80	
18	1/6	1008	OSCARS		80.00	5.20	85.20	
19	1/6	1009	BLUE FOX		70.00	4.55	74.55	
20						0.00	0.00	
21						0.00	0.00	
22						0.00	0.00	
23						0.00	0.00	
24						0.00	0.00	
25						0.00	0.00	
26						0.00	0.00	
27						0.00	0.00	
28						0.00	0.00	
29						0.00	0.00	
30								
31					TOTALS	1589.79	103.34	1693.13

Figure 5: Sales register with modifications

NUMBER	DATE	DESCRIPTION	CHECK	DEPOSIT	BALANCE
		BALANCE FORWARD			1000.00
100	1/1	ATLAS REALTY	300.00		700.00

Figure 6: Preliminary layout for check register

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							
16							
17							
18							
19							
20							
21							
22							
23							
24							
25							
26							
27							
28							
29							
30							
31					TOTALS	1268.00	1854.53

Figure 7: Check register



```

/CY
/SL MASTER.VC
/GFS
C5:CHECK          D5:REGISTER          G5:JAN. 1982
A7:/FR NUMBER
A8:/FI
/R:A9.A29
B7:" DATE          C7:DESCRIPTI
D7:ON              E7:/FR CHECK          F7:/FR DEPOSIT
G7:/FR BALANCE
G9:+G8+F9-E9
/R:G10.G29:RRR
A30:/- -
/R:B30.H30
C31:TOTALS
E31:@SUM(E8.E29)
F31:@SUM(F8.F29)

```

Figure 8: Spreadsheet instructions for check register

NUMBER	MATLS 1	SUPPLIES 2	...	TAXES 10	INSURANCE 11
100	321.21				
101		98.27			
:					
TOTALS	321.21	98.27		100.00	75.00

Figure 9: Preliminary layout for expense register

this is by using the INSERT ROW command. Recall that this command automatically keeps all formulas correct.

You may find it most convenient to maintain a separate

MYCO INC. 415 WEST HARRISON STREET JACKSON CALIF. 94223							
CHECK REGISTER				JAN. 1982			
NUMBER	DATE	CODE	DESCRIPTION	CHECK	DEPOSIT	BALANCE	
			BALANCE FORWARD			1000.00	
100	1/1	4	ATLAS REALTY	300.00		700.00	
101	1/1	1	BAKERY SUPPLY	176.55		523.45	
102	1/1	2	VALLEY STATIONER	22.19		501.26	
500	1/3		DEPOSIT		442.19	943.45	
501	1/4		DEPOSIT		1000.00	1943.45	
103	1/5	1	GOLDEN DAIRY	122.32		1821.13	
104	1/6	2	DELTA LINEN	23.00		1798.13	
105	1/6	6	BAKERY ASSOC	25.00		1773.13	
106	1/7	6	CASH	100.00		1673.13	
501	1/7		DEPOSIT		412.34	2085.47	
107	1/9	5	NW GAS	50.25		2035.22	
108	1/9	5	PAC ELECTRICITY	44.18		1991.04	
109	1/9	5	PAC TELEPHONE	27.79		1963.25	
110	1/10	8	HAROLD SMITH	100.00		1863.25	
111	1/12	7	JACKSON BKE	18.00		1845.25	
112	1/12	3	PREGY WATSON	175.00		1670.25	
113	1/12	1	BAKERY SUPPLY	55.00		1615.25	
114	1/15	7	PELHAM	28.72		1586.53	
TOTALS				1268.00	1854.53	1586.53	

Figure 10: The first part of expense register (check register with expense account code)

register for each month. To do this, you first create a blank check register, by using the spreadsheet specification just described, then you use the STORAGE (/SS) command to make twelve copies of the blank register on diskette. Be sure to give each disk file a different name. For example, you could create files for January, February, and March as follows:

```

/SS CKJAN.VC
/SS CKFEB.VC
/SS CKMAR.VC

```

#### EXPENSE REGISTER

We will now show how data from one display can become a

## LOCK-IT-UP

DISKETTE COPY-PROTECTION  
AND DUPLICATION SYSTEMS  
FOR THE APPLE COMPUTER

The Lock-It-Up systems are sophisticated, menu driven copy-protection and duplication utilities for the Apple II Computer. They feature several levels of protection which make standard diskettes virtually uncopyable by even the most sophisticated nibble copy programs currently available.

- All sectors on the diskette can still be used.
- Data files can be loaded and/or saved to either the protected diskette or an unprotected diskette.
- Memory will be cleared and the disk will reboot if the reset key is pushed.
- The copying systems support up to 14 disk drives.
- Complete data-verification is optional during copy.
- Sequential serial numbers are assigned to each diskette produced by the system
- Master diskettes created with the system contain an I.D. stamp that you select. The I.D. stamp must be correctly specified before any diskettes can be duplicated. This prevents other Lock-It-Up owners from copying your diskettes.
- Extensive support is provided should you have any problems or special needs.
- Our system is supported by numerous disk copying services should you need a large quantity of diskettes duplicated.

DOS or Pascal systems are available for \$225 each. CP/M system is available for \$695. Each system includes three diskettes, an informative manual, and a non-exclusive license to copy as many diskettes as needed.

#### DOS VERSION:

- Any standard DOS 3.3 diskette can be protected.
- DOS command names can be changed and/or deleted.
- Autorun can be used to prevent the listing of a program or the use of any basic commands outside of a program.
- A faster DOS can be used in order to decrease disk access time by up to 50%!

**REQUIRES: 48K Apple II or II+ with Applesoft in ROM or language system and at least two disk drives.**

#### PASCAL VERSION:

- Any standard Apple Pascal 1.1 diskette can be protected.
- Files may be transferred to a standard Pascal diskette, but they will not run unless they are on the protected diskette.
- Easily added to any program by use of a Regular Unit.
- Compatible with Apple Fortran.

**REQUIRES: Apple Pascal and at least two disk drives.**

#### CP/M VERSION:

- Any COM file may be protected
  - Additional CP/M utilities included
  - Protected files may be backed-up by user
- REQUIRES: 64K Apple II with Z-80, 56K Microsoft CP/M and at least two disk drives.**

**ORDER NOW!** Call collect for COD, Mastercard or Visa orders

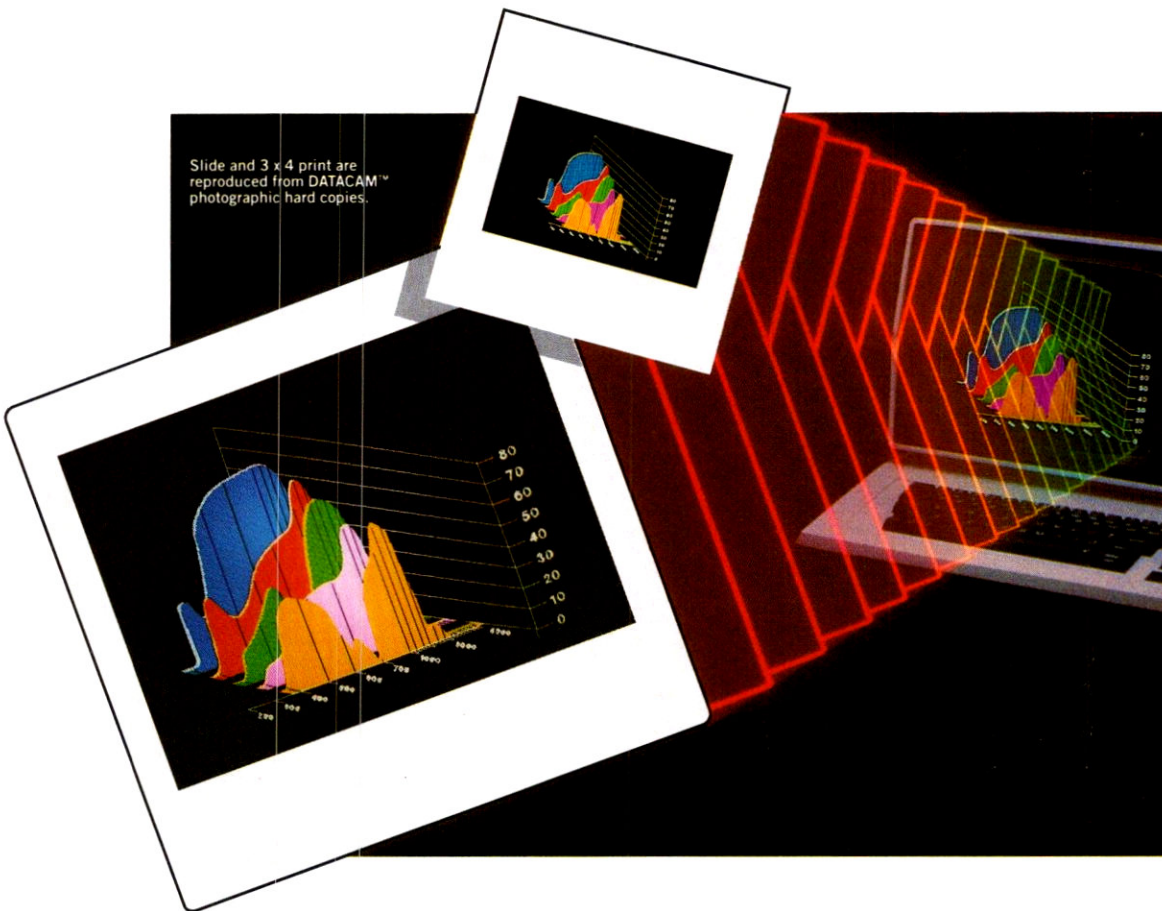


**DOUBLE - GOLD**  
SOFTWARE, INC.

4010 Moorpark Ave., Suite 207  
San Jose, CA 95117  
(408) 554-9133



Slide and 3 x 4 print are reproduced from DATACAM™ photographic hard copies.



# GRAPHICS TO GO

Take Your CRT Graphics To Your Next Meeting.  
Use DATACAM™ For Instant Color Photos And Slides From CRT Monitors.

Getting your CRT graphics to a meeting shouldn't be time consuming, expensive or difficult to accomplish.

DATACAM™ 35 and DATACAM™ I meet the fast rising demand for photographic records of images from CRT monitors for reference and presentations. With a DATACAM™ color recording camera, your display information can be communicated economically, in an instant.

A DATACAM™ is extremely easy to use. All you have to do is place a DATACAM™ on any CRT monitor, press a button to shoot and within minutes have the finished print or slide.

DATACAM™ is portable, too.

A DATACAM™ is not hard-wired to a fixed single video system and does not require customizing for a particular video display screen. Anyone can use it from engineers, designers, medical professionals, educators, to business professionals.

DATACAM™ 35 comes in two monitor sizes—12"/13" and 19"/21" to fit almost every available screen size. It is perfect for photographically recording CRT graphics in a slide format. When you need an instant audiovisual presentation, your DATACAM™ 35, loaded with Polachrome 35mm film will produce color slides which can be processed on an AutoProcessor and mounted within a matter of minutes. Or, you can use conventional 35mm color film and send it out for developing.

DATACAM™ I is also available in the same sizes as DATACAM™ 35. It is ideal for making instant hard copy 3 x 4 photographic prints for reference data, notebook presentations or file information. DATACAM™ I can be used with Kodak Instant Color Film.

To place your order call toll free **800-962-7370**.  
In N.Y.S. call **800-828-3030**.



770 Basket Road  
P.O. Box 338  
Webster, NY 14580

**DATACAM™**  
*Hard Copies Made Simple*  
CIRCLE 276 ON READER SERVICE CARD



	I	J	K	L	M	N	
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6		EXPENSE REGISTER					
7		NUMBER	MATLS	SUPPLIES	PAYROLL	RENT	UTIL
8			1	2	3	4	5
9		100	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00	0.00
10		101	176.55	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11		102	0.00	22.19	0.00	0.00	0.00
12		500	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
13		501	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
14		103	122.32	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
15		104	0.00	23.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
16		105	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
17		106	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
18		501	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
19		107	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	50.25
20		108	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	44.18
21		109	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	27.79
22		110	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
23		111	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
24		112	0.00	0.00	175.00	0.00	0.00
25		113	55.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
26		114	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
27		0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
28		0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
29		0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
30							
31			353.87	45.19	175.00	300.00	122.22

	O	P	Q	R	S	T	
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7		MISC	ADVT	LEGAL	ACCT	TAXES	INS
8		6	7	8	9	10	11
9		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
10		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
12		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
13		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
14		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
15		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
16		25.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
17		100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
18		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
19		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
20		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
21		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
22		0.00	0.00	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
23		0.00	18.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
24		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
25		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
26		0.00	28.72	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
27		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
28		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
29		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
30		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
31							
		125.00	46.72	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Figure 11: Expense register

source for another. In this example, we will use data from the check register to allocate expenses automatically. We could allocate the expenses manually; however, it is much easier to use the VisiCalc program to perform the account allocation. We can do this by simply adding an account code to the check information in the check register, and then using the VisiCalc @IF function.

### Application Example

Let's assume that you need to keep track of expenses in eleven categories and you want to compute monthly totals. You plan to have the expenses categorized automatically, as you enter information about each check. To do this, you need to add a two-digit expense account code.

### Spreadsheet Design

Figure 9 shows a sample layout of an expense register spreadsheet. To record expenses in eleven different categories, we assign one of eleven different account codes to each check; we then use the VisiCalc @IF function to distribute the expenses into their proper columns.

```

/CY
/SL CKREG VC
M5:EXPENSE          N5:REGISTER
C7:/IC
C6:/- =
/R:D6.T6
C7:CODE
C8:/FL
/R:C9.C29
I7:/FR
/R:J7.T7
I7:NUMBER
I9:/FI + A9
/R:I10.I29:R
J7:MATLS
J8:/FI 1
J9:@IF(C9=J8,F9,0)
/R:J10.J29:RNR
K7:SUPPLIES
K8:/FI 2
K9:@IF(C9=K8,F9,0)
/R:K10.K29:RNR
L7:PAYROLL
L8:/FI 3
L9:@IF(C9=L8,F9,0)
/R:L10.L29:RNR
M7:RENT
M8:/FI 4
M9:@IF(C9=M8,F9,0)
/R:M10.M29:RNR
N7:UTIL
N8:/FI 5
N9:@IF(C9=N8,F9,0)
/R:N10.N29:RNR
O7:MISC
O8:/FI 6
O9:@IF(C9=O8,F9,0)
/R:O10.O29:RNR
P7:ADVT
P8:/FI 7
P9:@IF(C9=P8,F9,0)
/R:P10.P29:RNR
Q7:LEGAL
Q8:/FI 8
Q9:@IF(C9=Q8,F9,0)
/R:Q10.Q29:RNR
R7:ACCT
R8:/FI 9
R9:@IF(C9=R8,F9,0)
/R:R10.R29:RNR
S7:TAXES
S8:/FI 10
S9:@IF(C9=S8,F9,0)
/R:S10.S29:RNR
T7:INS
T8:/FI 11
T9:@IF(C9=T8,F9,0)
/R:T10.T29:RNR
J31:@SUM(J9.J29)
/R:K31.T31:RR

```

Figure 12: Spreadsheet instructions for expense register

	C	D	E	...	M
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7		CODE	DESCRIPTION	CHECK	RENT
8					4
9		4	ATLAS REALTY	300	300

Figure 13: Example of a typical expense register

	A	B	C	D	E
1	90000	15000	17000	19000	125000
2	INT				
3	NPV				

Figure 14: Simple VisiCalc form layout

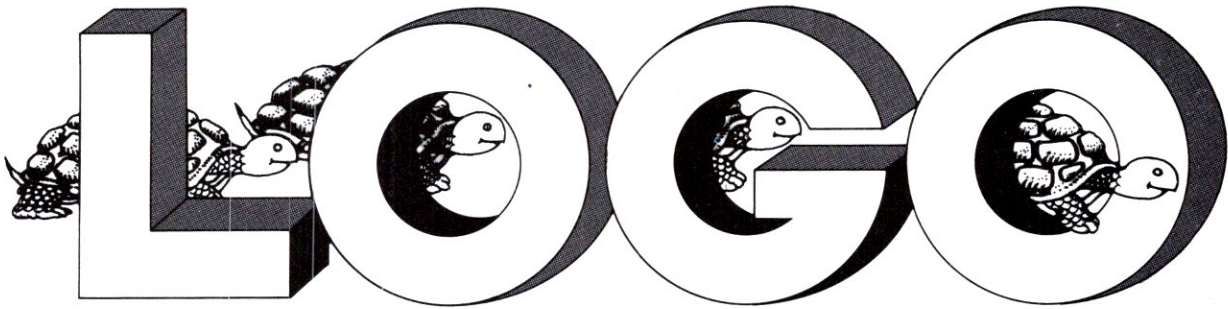
If we store the expense register in the same disk file as the check register, the VisiCalc program will make entries automatically. By carefully aligning the check and expense registers, we can display check and expense account information in one row. As shown in Figure 11, it is best to put the account number below the expense account categories and then align these categories with the row containing the balance forward.

Figure 10 shows the check register with the expense account code added. The expense register appears in Figure 11.

Figure 12 shows the spreadsheet instructions for the expense register. Let's examine them.



# LEARN TO SPEAK



Logo is the computer language that's sweeping the country with its simple, "turtle geometry" way of learning computer literacy. And *Logo: An Introduction* is the new, easy-to-understand beginner's guide that makes learning and using Logo fun!

Written in simple language and set in big, easy-to-read type, *Logo: An Introduction* is specifically designed to be used by teachers and students who have little or no knowledge of Logo or computers.

*Logo: An Introduction* helps computer novices with:

- △ Creating simple shapes with the turtle and combining them to make more complex geometric forms
- △ Learning about "soft" and "hard" saves (temporary and permanent computer memory)

- △ Playing with symmetry and curves
- △ Learning about arithmetic, logic and Cartesian coordinates
- △ Using the idea of recursion—making a simple command repeat itself to perform more complex functions
- △ Experimenting with words and sentences —and more!

*Logo: An Introduction* doesn't bog you down or scare your students with complex technical details the way instruction manuals do. Instead, this book is written in an open-ended, exploratory style that captures the flexible spirit and freedom of Logo.

Use *Logo: An Introduction* as a supplement to your programming manual, as a sourcebook of ideas, as a primer on how to exploit the potential of this powerful language, and as a treasurehouse of suggestions for experiments with Logo. *Logo: An Introduction* is one book that belongs in your classroom or computer lab—and at only \$7.95, it's easy to order more than one, and pass copies around to your students. Fill in and mail the coupon today, and enter the exciting world of Logo!



## NEW—FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF CREATIVE COMPUTING

- Only \$7.95!
- Large, easy-to-handle 11" x 8½" format.
- Written by a professional educator.
- Full of illustrations, examples, hints and tips, suggestions and explanatory notes.

For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112.  
(In NJ only: 201-540-0445.)

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

### CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS

Dept. NO2F, 39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of *Logo: an Introduction* at \$7.95, plus \$1.50\* shipping and handling, each. #12L

PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (CA, NJ and NY State residents add applicable sales tax.)

CHARGE MY:

American Express  MasterCard  Visa  
(Charge orders \$10 minimum)

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_  
(please print full name)

School/Institution \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

\*Outside USA add \$3.00 shipping and handling. Shipped airmail only.

Check here to receive FREE catalog of computing books, magazines and guides.



We use the STORAGE LOAD (/SL) command to bring the check register spreadsheet from diskette. We then specify the title (for the expense register) and the column headings in the usual way. To obtain automatic expense allocation, we next add an expense code to each check. To do this, we must add a column to the check register between the check number and the description. The sequence:

```
C7: /IC
C6: /- =
/R: D6. T6
```

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2			BOND	ANALYSIS		
3		INCOME	TAX	NET		
4	(10.37)	-86.80			IRR	.045
5	MAY 82	5.18	2.59	2.59	PV	86.80
6	NOV 82	5.18	2.59	2.59		
7	MAY 83	5.18	2.59	2.59		
8	NOV 83	5.18	2.59	2.59		
9	MAY 84	5.18	2.59	2.59		
10	NOV 84	5.18	2.59	2.59		
11	MAY 85	5.18	2.59	99.95		
12	MAY 85	100.00	2.64			
13						
14						
15						
16	(14.37)	-96.14				
17	MAY 82	7.15	3.58	3.58	IRR	.0416
18	NOV 82	7.15	3.58	3.58	PV	95.93
19	MAY 83	7.15	3.58	3.58		
20	NOV 83	7.15	3.58	3.58		
21	MAY 84	7.15	3.58	3.58		
22	NOV 84	7.15	3.58	3.58		
23	MAY 85	7.15	3.58	102.80		
24	MAY 85	100.00	0.77			

Figure 15: Bond analysis

```
/CY
/GFS
D2: BOND          E2: ANALYSIS
B3: /FR
/R: C3. D3
A4: "(10.37)
  A5: MAY 82      A6: NOV 82      A7: MAY 83      A8: NOV 83
  A9: MAY 84     A10: NOV 84     A11: MAY 85     A12: MAY 85
A16: "(14.37)
  A5: /R. A12: A17
B3: INCOME
  B4: -86.8
  B5: 5.18
  /R: B6. B11
  B12: 100
  B16: -96.14
  B17: 7.15
  /R: B18. B23
  B24: 100
C3: TAX
  C5: 5*B5
  /R: C6. C11: R
  /R: C17. C23: R
  C12: .4*.5*(B12+B4)
  C24: .4*.5*(B24+B16)
D3: NET
  D5: +B5-C5
  /R: D6. D10: RR
  /R: D17. D22: RR
  D11: +B11+B12-C11-C12
  D23: +B23+B24-C23-C24
E4: /FR IRR      E5: /FR PV
  F5: /FG @NPV(F4, D5, D11)
E17: /FR IRR     E18: /FR PV
  F18: @NPV(F17, D17, D23)
```

Figure 16: Spreadsheet instructions for discounted bonds

```
C7: CODE
C8: /FL
/R: C9. C29
```

sets up the new column. We use the REPEATING LABEL command at C6 because the line that goes across the register was broken when we added the new column. Next, we replicate a left format instruction down the code column.

Finally, we enter the formulas. In addition to entering the formulas we also want to copy the check number from the check register to the expense register. We do this as a convenient reference in case we want to print the register separately. The sequence:

```
I7: NUMBER
I9: /FI+A9
/R: I10. I29: R
```

accomplishes this copy operation.

Let's now examine in detail how a check amount is entered in the appropriate expense column. To do this, let's look at a portion of a typical register.

In the register in Figure 13, the Atlas Realty check is coded to expense category 4—the category for rent. We can use the "@IF" function in the rent column to transfer the amount of the rent. In English, we would write this as: IF CODE=4, THEN COPY CHECK, OTHERWISE, ENTER 0.

In VisiCalc notation, we specify this as:

```
M9: @IF (C9=M8, F9, 0)
```

For a typical column, we would enter the formulas:

```
J7: MATLS
J8: /FI 1
J9: @IF (C9=J8, F9, 0)
/R: J10. J29: RNR
```

The replicate sequence tests each column position, row-by-row, against the constant expense category number.

Finally, to calculate the column totals, we enter the following instruction sequence:

```
J31: @SUM (J9. J29)
/R: K31. T31: RR
```

### Additional Remarks

Since the expense register in Figure 11 is wider than 80 columns you will need to print the expense register in two parts to accommodate standard width printers. To do this, first print the rectangle between coordinates I1 and P31, and then print the data between coordinates Q1 and T31.

### INVESTMENT DECISION

We will now review an investment decision using the internal rate of return (IRR). The IRR is the interest rate that equates the present value of future cash flows to the initial cash outlay. Because the VisiCalc program does not have a built-in IRR function, we will use the @NPV function to determine the IRR. We can do this in the following steps:

1. First, we set up a net present value calculation based on after-tax cash flows. We make an educated guess at the interest rate.
2. Then, we subtract the initial cash outlay from the NPV. If the result is zero, we have made the correct guess—the IRR is equal to the rate guessed. If the result is not zero, we must guess a new rate and recompute the calculation. We repeat this procedure until we obtain a difference of zero.

A simple guessing method is to start arbitrarily high. As long as the NPV is higher than the initial outlay, we halve the next guess. Once the NPV becomes less than the initial outlay, we have bracketed the IRR between the two values. We should then continue guessing until the NPV and initial outlay



# STELLAR 7

by Damon Slye

TM

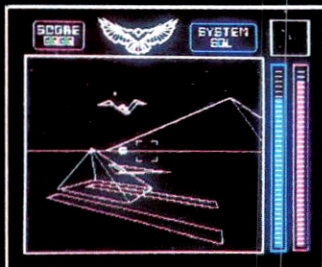


**RAVEN**, an experimental Agrav Unit, is Earth's only defense against the Imperial Arcturan Armada. Commanding **RAVEN**, you will face Arcturan laser tanks, pulsars, sandsleds, assault batteries, prowlers, skimmers, seekers, guise mines, and the rest of the rampaging Arcturan assault. Your wits and **RAVEN**'s biphasal thunder cannon are all that stand between a helpless Earth and the wrath of the Arcturan Armada.

## SOFTWARE ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY

introduces **STELLAR 7**, the ultimate 3-D strategy arcade game by Damon Slye. **STELLAR 7** features smooth HI-RES animation, a colorful instrument panel, and 7 unique levels, each more challenging than the last.

For ordering send \$34.95 plus \$2.00 shipping and handling to: SEC, P.O. Box 10854, Eugene, Oregon 97440. (503) 342-3495  
Dealer inquiries invited.



Sandsled and Skimmer



Stalker Agrav Unit

Requires Apple II, II plus, or IIe • Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. • copyright 1983 SOFTWARE ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY

CIRCLE 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD



become equal.

### Application Example

Let's assume that you are considering an investment that requires an initial cash outlay of \$90,000, and brings cash flows of \$15,000, \$17,000, \$19,000, and \$125,000. Using these figures you want to compute the IRR.

### Spreadsheet Instructions

For this example we will set up a very simple VisiCalc form, as shown in Figure 14.

We guess the initial interest rate and enter it at B2. The NPV is then equal to:

A3: NPV

B3: -A1 + @NPV (B2, B1 . E1)

We continue guessing until the NPV approximates the initial cash outlay. We summarize this process in the following table:

	INT	NPV
	.300	-15988
	.150	19859
	.225	-581
	.220	605
	.223	-109

We can use an IRR of 22% since the NPV is close to zero.

### DISCOUNTED BONDS

When bonds are issued they can usually be purchased at very near par value. As market interest rates rise and fall so do the prices of bonds. Bonds are said to be purchasable at a discount rate when their price falls below par value. Since the rate of interest paid is fixed, the investor's yield rises. As the bond matures its price returns to par value, thus resulting in a capital gain. In this example, we will show one way of reviewing alternate choices of discounted bonds.

### Application Example

Let's assume that you are in the fifty percent tax bracket and are considering purchasing United States Treasury bonds. You wish to determine which of two bonds would be the better investment. The bond rates and prices are:

DATE	INTEREST	PRICE
May 85	10.37	86.80
May 85	14.37	96.14

Interest is paid twice a year at half the indicated rate. Tax is 50% on the interest received. During the final period you will also receive a capital gain. Tax is paid at the 50% rate, but only on 40% of the gain.

### Spreadsheet Instructions

Figure 15 shows the printout for this example. The spreadsheet instructions appear in Figure 16.

In this example, we enter the interest received in column B. We compute the tax and net income on the first bond as follows:

C3: TAX

C5: .5\*B5

/R: C6 . C11 : R

C12: .4\* .5\* (B12+B4)

D3: NET

D5: +B5 - C5

/R: D6 . D10 : RR

We enter the initial payment for the bond as a negative number, thus accounting for the plus (+) sign in the previous expression. We similarly enter the tax and income for the other bond.

Next, we set up a net present value calculation and use the iterative procedure to determine the IRR. This calculation shows the IRR for the deep-discounted bond at 4.5%, and the IRR for the higher priced bond at 4.1%. Thus, the deep-

discounted bond is slightly more favorable. Note that since payments are received twice yearly, the actual IRR is about 9%.

### Additional Remarks

This type of analysis is useful for many different investment

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	INVESTMENT ANALYSIS						
2							
3	INVTMT	VALUE	YR1	YR2	YR3	YR4	YR5
4	TAXABLE						
5							
6	STOCKS	200000	20000	22000	24200	26620	29282
7	DEEDS	100000	18000	16200	14580	13122	11810
8	CDS	100000	15000	13500	12150	10935	9842
9	SAVINGS	10000	1400	1260	1134	1021	919
10	TOTAL	410000	54400	52960	52064	51698	51852
11							
12	TAX		27200	26480	26032	25849	25926
13							
14	BONDS	400000	32000	32000	32000	32000	32000
15							
16	INCOME		59200	58480	58032	57849	57926
17							
18	EXPENSES	30000	30000	33000	36300	39930	43923
19							
20	SAVINGS						
21	BALANCE	10000	39200	64680	86412	104331	118334

Figure 17: Investment analysis

```

/CY
/GFI
D1:INVESTMEN      E1:T ANALYSI      F1:S
A3:/FR
/R:B3.G3
A3:INVSTMT        B3:VALUE          C3:YR1            D3:YR2
E3:YR3            F3:YR4            G3:YR5
A4:TAXABLE
A6:STOCKS
C6: .1*B6
D6:1.1*C6
/R:E6.G6:R
A7:DEEDS
C7: .18*B7
D7: .9*C7
/R:E7.G7:R
A8:CDS
C8: .15*B8
D8: .9*C8
/R:E8.G8:R
A9:SAVINGS
C9: .14*B20
D9: .9*C9
/R:E9.G9:R
A10:TOTAL
B10:@SUM(B6.B9)
/R:C10.G10:RR
A12:TAX
C12: .5*C10
/R:D12.G12:R
A14:BONDS
C14: .08*B14
/R:D14.G14:N
A16:INCOME
C16: +C10 - C12 + C14
/R:D16.G16:RRR
A18:EXPENSES
C18: +B18
D18:1.1*C18
/R:E18.G18:R
A20:SAVINGS      A21:BALANCE
C20: +B20 + C16 - C18
/R:D20.G20:RRR

```

Figure 18: Spreadsheet instructions for investment analysis



situations. The key factor in making investment decisions among like investments is the tax consequence, which you can easily evaluate using the VisiCalc program. You may want to use this type of analysis to set up similar forms for common stock evaluations as well. For example, you can change the spreadsheet to compare stocks paying different dividend rates, and then assume various growth rates in the value of the stock. However, keep in mind that, unlike the case with bonds, this growth is not assured.

### PORTFOLIO ANALYSIS

The VisiCalc program can be used as a simulation tool for analyzing alternative investments. With a properly set up investment table, it is possible to analyze various investment alternatives quickly. In this example, we will review an investment portfolio.

#### Application Example

An investor desires to review an investment portfolio mix. His initial plan is to spread his capital in the following way:

- \$200,000 in stocks that are currently paying a 10% dividend; dividends are expected to grow at a rate of 10% per year.
- \$100,000 in trust deeds at 18% interest.
- \$100,000 in CD's at 15% interest.
- \$10,000 in money market funds at 14% interest.

The investor projects that interest rates will fall at a rate of 10% per year.

The investor also has an additional investment in tax-free bonds that is providing an 8% return. The investor's living expenses are \$30,000 per year; he expects them to increase at a rate of 10% per year.

#### Spreadsheet Instructions

Figure 17 shows a printout of the investment analysis form for this example. The spreadsheet instructions appear in Figure 18. Let's examine them.

Taxable income consists of stock dividends and interest income. The common stocks dividend is 10% of the current value and grows at a rate of 10%. In this example, we express this as:

```
A6: STOCKS
C6: .1*B6
D6: 1.1*C6
/R: E6.G6:R
```

The deeds, CD's, and money market funds all pay interest on the current investment, but this interest is expected to fall. We write the CD income as:

```
A8: CDS
C8: .15*B8
D8: .9*C8
/R: E8.G8:R
```

We write the other interest income in a similar way.

Next, we total the interest income and apply the tax:

```
A10: TOTAL
B10: @SUM(B6.B9)
/R: C10.G10:RR
```

```
A12: TAX
C12: .5*C10
/R: D12.G12:R
```

The interest from the bonds is nontaxable.

Next, we compute the bond income and add it to the net income we obtained above:

```
A14: BONDS
C14: .08*B14
/R: D14.G14:N
A16: INCOME
```

```
C16: +C10-C12+C14
/R: D16.G16:RRR
```

We write the investor's expenses as:

```
A18: EXPENSES
C18: +B18
D18: 1.1*C18
/R: E18.G18:R
```

Finally, we compute the rise or fall in the investor's savings balance by subtracting the expense totals from his income and adding the result to the savings balance:

```
A20: SAVINGS A21: BALANCE
C20: +B20+C16-C18
/R: D20.G20:RRR
```

#### Additional Remarks

You can extend this technique to include any number of investments. Since uniform increases and decreases in the interest and dividend rates have been assumed, you can change the form to reflect a number of projected patterns. As an example, you could set up an identical grid to reflect actual income. The comparison of actual versus projected income can be a useful tool in deciding whether the portfolio mix should remain as is, or be modified in concert with changing economic conditions. You could also modify the form so that the savings balance is not allowed to rise above \$10,000. You can do this by transferring excess funds to the savings account and allowing extra interest to be earned.

#### SUMMARY

We have learned to use the VisiCalc program in a number of financial situations. We have seen that it can be a very useful tool for performing tedious calculations, such as those done on financial statements and balance sheets. Many of the examples have included NET PRESENT VALUE analyses. We have used the built-in @NPV function to develop powerful models in a variety of applications. +

## ▶ A VISICALC MASTER FORM

If you plan to use the *VisiCalc* program to create a series of reports or forms for a business, you may want to create and maintain a master form that contains the name and address of your firm, as well as other pertinent information. You can then store this master form as a *VisiCalc* file on disk, and recall it prior to specifying each new spreadsheet display. By doing this, you can avoid re-entering the same information over and over again.

For the examples in this book, we have developed a master form for MYCO, Inc. We have stored this form as the file, MASTER.VC.

In this book, each time we create a new report, we will simply clear the VisiCalc memory and then load this master file. To do this, we type:

```
/CY
/SL MASTER.VC
```

The specifications for this master form are:

```
D1: MYCO INC.
C2: "415 WEST   D2: HARRISON   E2: STREET
C3: JACKSON   D3: CALIF.     E3: "94223
D5: TITLE     G5: DATE
A6: /- =
/R: B6.H6
```

An example of our master form appears in Figure 1. As we use this form with each new spreadsheet, we will replace the "TITLE" and "DATE" labels with the appropriate information.



# HIGH-TECH-M

The relationship between diet and nutrition is complicated. Apple helps you go from fat to fit.

The hints are subtle, but noticeable. "Light" has become one of the nation's leading adjectives—on

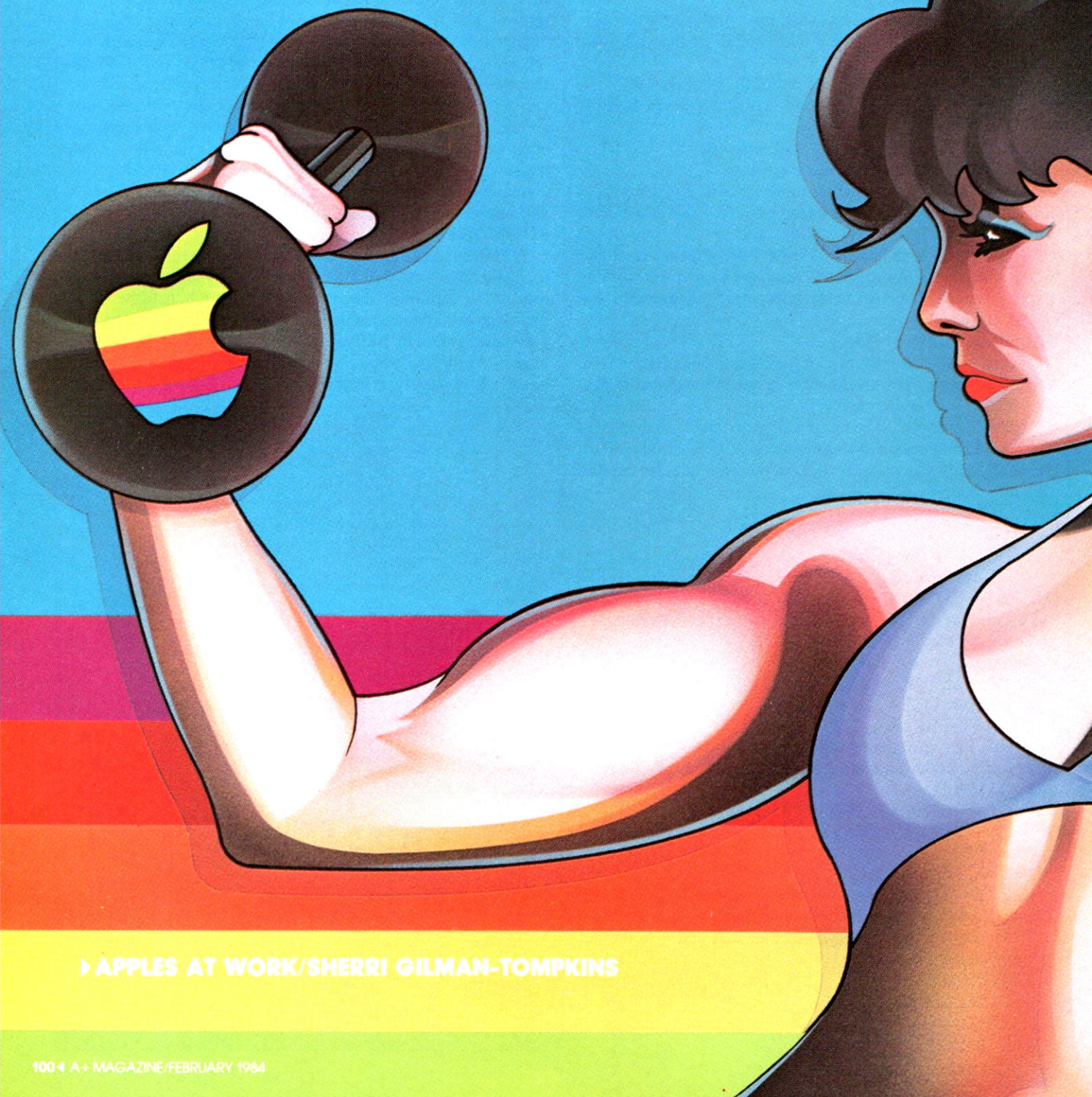
beer cans, packages of cheese, and canned fruit. Once-salty products such as tomato sauce and potato chips now have no-sodium counterparts.

Is concern about health a fad? Diet and health experts aren't sure. They say that many Americans want to have the bodies of television personalities but don't have the drive to at-

tain their goals. Though some people exercise and others monitor their diets, a combination of the two strategies is usually necessary. A range of athletes, from weekend cyclists to world-class runners, are starting to use personal computers to balance exercise and nutrition.

Charles Fautz is the athletic supervisor at the

Los Angeles Athletic Club. He is one of those experts working with people who want to achieve a high standard of fitness, a goal that Fautz expects from all his customers. With a charted diet, appropriate exercise, and the services of Body Dynamics, a



▶ APPLES AT WORK/SHERRI GILMAN-TOMPKINS



# U S C L E - T O N E

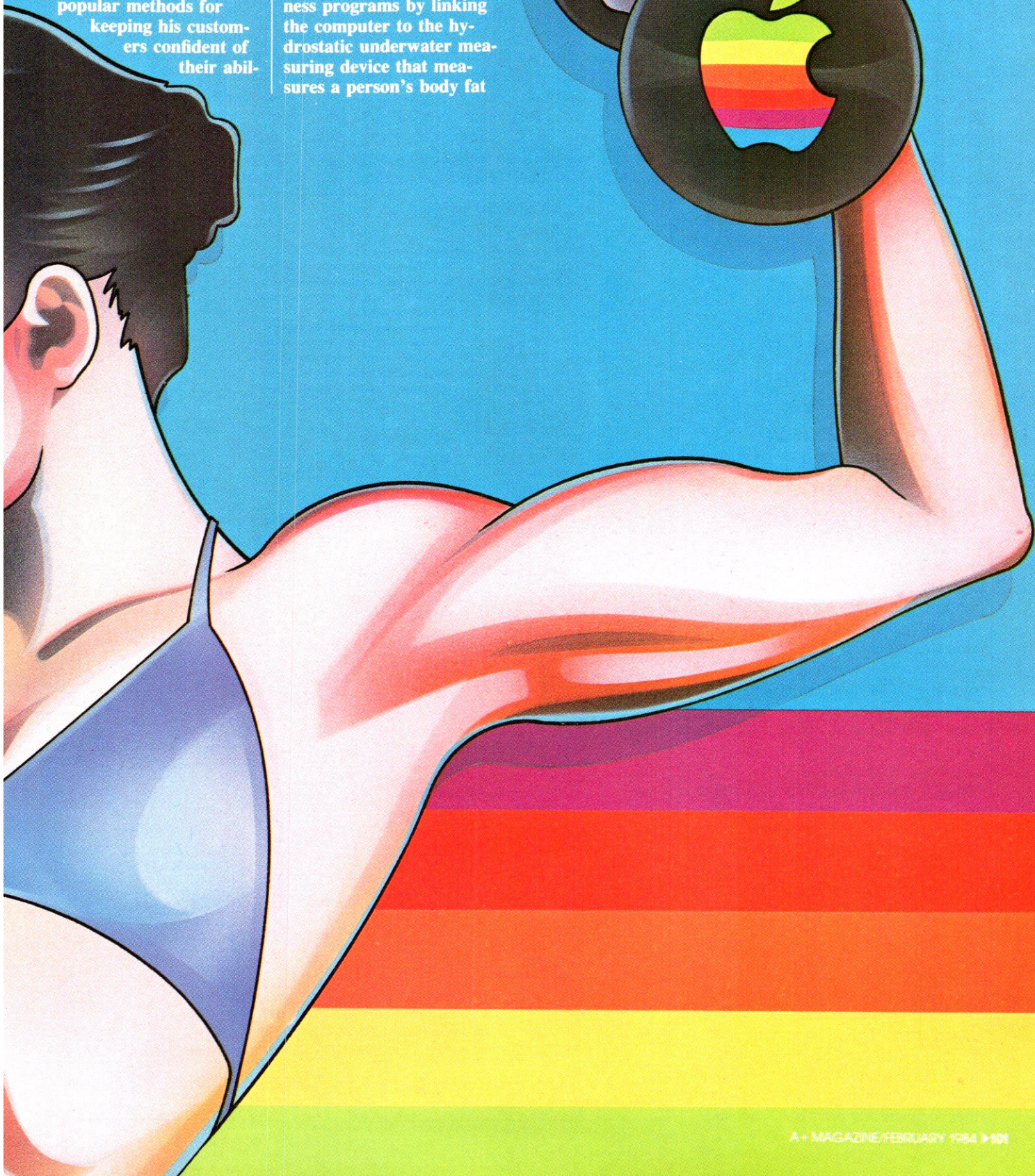
sports club located in Santa Monica, California, Fautz can keep his customers on programs longer and teach them how to keep themselves fit.

He uses one of the most popular methods for keeping his customers confident of their abil-

ity to lose weight and stay in shape—the Apple II computer.

## IMMERSIBLE FAT

At Body Dynamics, Ed Wehan, vice-president of marketing, has incorporated the Apple II into fitness programs by linking the computer to the hydrostatic underwater measuring device that measures a person's body fat





and optimum weight level.

The fiberglass tub is a kind of scale built specifically to Body Dynamics' specifications. You lower yourself into the tank and exhale to remove the volume of air in your lungs, and your optimum weight level and body composition are measured and calculated. The Apple then prints out information that allows you and the counselor to note changes that occur after the first measurement. This allows you to adjust the program.

Californians may occasionally witness this test of physical health. Wehan visits various clubs around the state transporting the Apple and tank in the Body Dynamics van.

"That computer can take a lot of abuse. We bang it around constantly. Sometimes we do the testing outdoors, and even when we have it in the humidity all day, it keeps on working," Wehan said.

Wehan is busy these days at Body Dynamics. He says he sees an increase in

**'The Apple helps us a great deal. Without it we wouldn't know exactly what kind of program to put them on.'**

the number of people who want to improve their physique and general health condition.

"There are a lot of things we feel go into strengthening your body. We can give you readouts, which are a true measure of your fat content; we can tell how lean you are and how many calories you need to eat and burn. Along with a proper diet and an exercise program, we try to stress a certain life-style. A good sense of emotional awareness is essential to your physical well-being," Wehan said.

### Healthy Skepticism

Though health clubs are growing, Dave Mastorakis, a private trainer and fitness coordinator for the Sportsconnection in Santa Monica, California, is skeptical about the current popular interest in health.

"Health clubs are in fashion. In California everyone wears leotards and dance attire. This is especially true for women. They enroll in those clubs with high hopes, and then they eventually lose interest. Those clubs cannot meet their demand for progress," he said.

Mastorakis believes that his customers stay interested after the thrill of wearing Danskin fades because of the completeness of the training programs and the feedback they get from the Apple.

"When they look at the readouts from the Apple they actually see results. The initial weigh-in establishes a standard. People are going to be discouraged if they don't know their hard work is paying off. The actual readouts are a big motivator," he said.

A large number of professional people are taking advantage of this high-tech health program.

"We have a lot of 9-to-5'ers who sit all day and who are burning out, going through emotional as well as muscular failure," said Paul Manning, program

director at Sportsconnection.

"The Apple helps us a great deal. Without it we wouldn't know exactly what kind of program to put them on. The readouts help the explanation of the weigh-ins go smoother. We can show them that X is their total body composition now and that if they continue on the assigned fitness program, it will result in Y," he said.

Rich Kaufman is a Sportsconnection customer who uses the hydrostatic weighing machine and the Apple's print-out information to help maintain his build and weight.

"Even if you look at your body and don't notice the physical difference right away, the printouts will tell you if you are making progress. It's a natural stim-

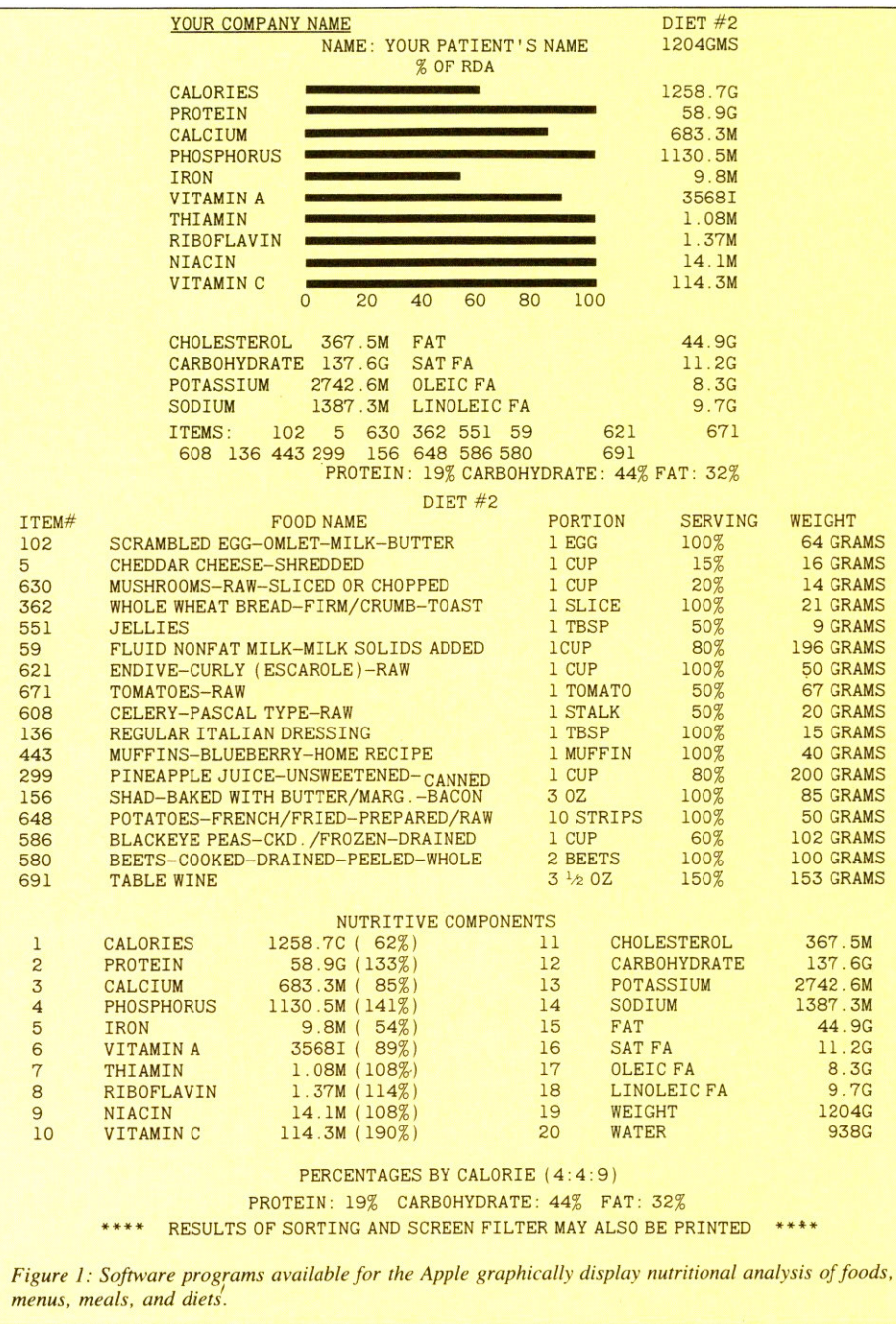


Figure 1: Software programs available for the Apple graphically display nutritional analysis of foods, menus, meals, and diets.



# SAMS TURNS YOUR APPLE® INTO A FILING, DIALING, WRITING, TYPING, SENDING, ANSWERING MACHINE FOR UNDER \$160.00.



Compare what you'd pay for a telephone answering service, telecopier and filing system with the cost of Sams HELLO CENTRAL! and INSTANT RECALL™ software, and you'll agree Sams wins hands down. Because with your Apple II®-compatible system, Sams software sends, receives and files information inexpensively and more effectively than anything you can buy.

No more paper, file folders and bulky file cabinets. No lost phone messages. No envelopes and stamps. HELLO CENTRAL! and INSTANT RECALL virtually eliminate useless paperwork. All the information you need is stored in or transmitted via your computer.

HELLO CENTRAL! is the telecommunications program that puts you and your Apple in touch with the world. The menu driven format allows for quick use with little training. Its internal carriage return, wordwrap and large 18,000 character buffer make sending and reading text easy. And with its powerful text editor, you can make on-the-spot modifications to both incoming and outgoing information. No. 26081, \$99.95.

INSTANT RECALL is the computer filing system you can use right away. There are no fields, forms or formats to set up. It lets you keep track of appointments and important dates. Record minutes of your meetings. Or

just about anything. And with INSTANT RECALL, you can find what you've filed the instant you ask. Even if you don't remember where you put it. No. 26097, \$59.95.

So get the software that can turn your Apple into an efficient home or business communications machine. **Get Sams**

**HELLO CENTRAL! and INSTANT RECALL. Visit your local Sams software dealer. Or call Operator 101 at 317-298-5566 or 800-428-SAMS**

HELLO CENTRAL! requires an Apple II-compatible system with 48K RAM, DOS 3.3, one disk drive, and modem. Printer and hard-disk system optional.

INSTANT RECALL requires an Apple II-compatible system with 48K RAM, DOS 3.3, Applesoft in ROM, and one disk drive. 80-column printer optional.

**Sams™**

**Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.**  
4300 West 62nd Street, P.O. Box 7092  
Indianapolis, IN 46206

Apple and Apple II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Offer good in USA only. Prices subject to change without notice. In Canada, contact Lenbrook Electronics, Markham, Ontario L3R 1H2.

CIRCLE 272 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## PROFESSIONAL, MOLDED PROTECTIVE CASE

- Dual Wall Construction. 1" Protective Spacing Between Inner and Outer Wall.
- Molded Cavity on Left for Apple II Plus or E and Two Cavities on Right for Apple Drives. Prevents Component Shifting.
- High Quality Foam Padding.
- Constructed of High-Quality Polyethylene. Rugged and Durable, Yet Lightweight.

**FREE**

**With Each Case Ordered:  
A-41 Dust Cover**



**\$109.90**

**Protect Yourself From Lost Time,  
Data, and Money Associated With  
Accidents and Contaminants.**

## DUST COVERS

*Antistatic, High Quality,  
Heavy Gauge Clear Vinyl*

- (A-41) Covers Apple II with Apple Monitor and One Disk Drive (Set of 2 Covers) ..... **\$19.90**
- (A-42) Two Disk Drives, Stacked (1 Cover) ..... **\$10.90**
- (A-43) One Disk Drive ..... **\$9.90**  
Printers: Advise type and/or dimensions ..... **\$10.90**

*All products in stock. Prices include Freight. Satisfaction Guaranteed. Return within 30 days for full refund.*

MasterCard and Visa call:  
**Toll Free 1-800-531-3122,  
Operator 27**

In Washington State  
**1-800-227-7800, Operator 27**

Send check, money order or credit card number and expiration date to:  
**P.C.A.**

16625 Redmond Way, Suite 107  
Redmond, Washington 98052  
Phone (206) 882-0385

*Washington State residents please add 7.8% sales tax*

**DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME**

Prices May Increase Without Notice

**CIRCLE 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

ulant to know you're progressing, even if you can't see it at first. The computer printouts are the biggest motivator, I have found," he said.

### Individual Programs

As the Apple is being used in health spas for body maintenance, it is also being used by individuals who are serious about their sports.

Cupertino, California, resident Art Ignacio, 32, is a bodybuilder who has

**▶ 'It's a natural stimulant to know you're progressing, even if you can't see it at first.'**

been training professionally for five years. Ignacio originally bought a Commodore VIC 20 to set up a program for himself. Now Ignacio runs his own programs on an Apple IIe.

"I wanted to see if I could write my own program. The one I did write allows me to determine what I've consumed and gives me total calories, fat, and protein for each meal. It allows me to adjust for

change. I then analyze what I can lift in one movement for a seven-to-nine-week period. I work slowly to the top percentage of the weight I can lift," he said.

Other professional athletes use the Apple to help them train. World-class runners use a program that any runner can adapt. Jack Daniels, a research physiologist, is writing a book about it.

Daniels does research for Athletics West, a part of Nike, Inc. His 20 years of research predict a runner's times in a given race.

A short physiology lesson is necessary to understand what Daniels does.

Each person has a maximum energy capacity, written in shorthand as VO<sup>2</sup>. This is an athlete's ability to consume oxygen. To get a VO<sup>2</sup> measurement you usually pedal an exercise bike or run around a track. While doing this, you breathe into an apparatus that collects air samples and indicates the amount of air consumed. That amount is the VO<sup>2</sup>.

Once Daniels has that measurement, he lets the Apple II Plus calibrate the predicted and calculated times. The program adjusts itself until the two numbers converge. The computation allows Daniels to predict accurate running times. He has called marathon times within 20 seconds of the actual time.

Weight control information for:

Jane Dough FEMALE Height (in.) = 63 Age (years) = 25  
Weight (lb.) Actual = 120 Ideal = 112% of ideal weight = 107.0%

Hrs/day Vigorous work:	2, Cal= 570
Hrs/day Walking:	2, Cal= 398
Hrs/day Standing:	10, Cal= 1291
Hrs/day Sitting:	2, Cal= 157
Hrs/day Sleeping:	8, Cal= 443

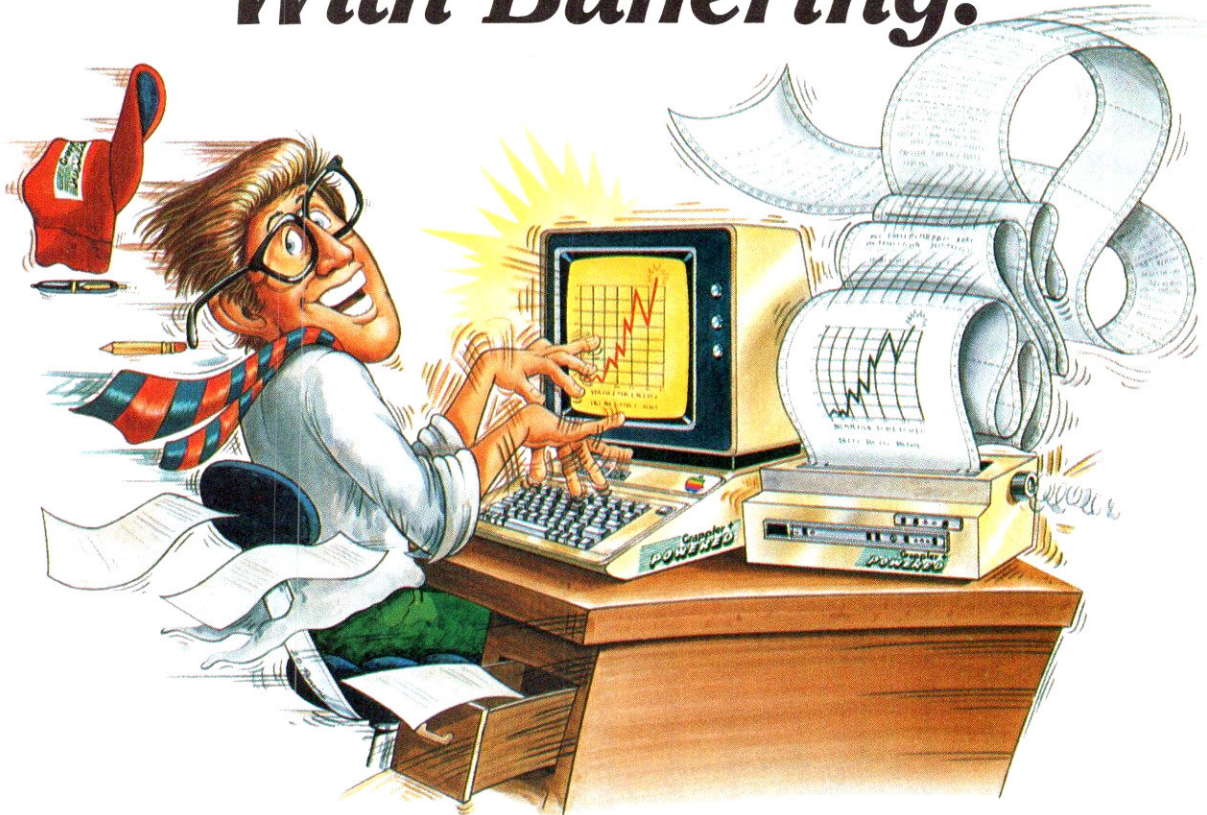
Daily calories required to maintain weight = 2860      Desired weight loss = 8 lbs in 10 wks  
Decrease in calories per day = 400

Week #1	Weight: 120	Maximum allowable caloric intake = 2460
Week #2	Weight: 119	Maximum allowable caloric intake = 2448
Week #3	Weight: 118	Maximum allowable caloric intake = 2436
Week #4	Weight: 118	Maximum allowable caloric intake = 2423
Week #5	Weight: 117	Maximum allowable caloric intake = 2411
Week #6	Weight: 116	Maximum allowable caloric intake = 2399
Week #7	Weight: 115	Maximum allowable caloric intake = 2387
Week #8	Weight: 114	Maximum allowable caloric intake = 2375
Week #9	Weight: 114	Maximum allowable caloric intake = 2362
Week #10	Weight: 113	Maximum allowable caloric intake = 2350

*Figure 2: Sample readout shows caloric information for a 10-week weight-loss plan.*



# Turbo Charge Your Apple® With Buffering!



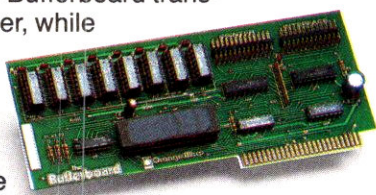
If you use a printer now...

## Bufferboard™

For Apples and Printers

The Bufferboard is the original add-on buffer upgrade for existing interfaces. Easily installed, its memory power can store up to 20 pages of your Apple text data at a time. The Bufferboard accepts print data as fast as your Apple can send it. Then the Bufferboard transmits to your printer, while your computer races on to its next task.

The Bufferboard uses an available Apple slot and "Docks" onto most popular interfaces, including Epson, Apple and Orange Micro Grappler configurations. No external power supplies, no clumsy boxes and cables. It's the easiest and most economical way to add buffering.



1400 N. LAKEVIEW AVE., ANAHEIM, CA 92807 U.S.A.  
(714) 779-2772 TELEX: 183511CSMA

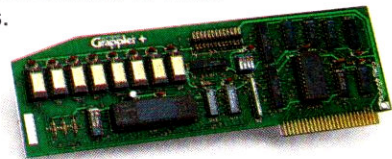
© Orange Micro, Inc., 1983

If you're just adding a printer...

## Buffered Grappler +™

The Buffered Grappler + is the most powerful Apple printer interface you can buy. All the memory features of the Bufferboard have been merged with the smartest interface available... the Grappler +. The Buffered Grappler + now gives you over 27 different built-in features. Buffer expansion capability allows up to 20 full pages of text memory. Exclusive new features give you special support of Ile 80 column text, screen dumps for Epson graphic aspect ratios, and support of the new Ile Double Hi Resolution Graphics.

Other features you'll be using in no time include Dual HiRes Graphics, Mixed Mode Screen Dumps, Enhanced Graphics, text formatting and much, much more. The New Buffered Grappler +. So much interface power you'll never need anything else.



CIRCLE 252 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
Epson is a registered trademark of Epson America, Inc.



"The computer eliminates a lot of mathematical calculations that would take us forever. The runner benefits because it can be programmed for specific factors—the person's weight, the weather, and how fast or slow the runner should go—to allow him to run a better race. The Apple is very useful, and it's available all over the world. It was used at the Boston, London, and Stockholm marathons all within the last year," Daniels said.

### Sprout Freaks

There is one other group of people who use the Apple to stay fit: health fanatics, those people who are conscious of their health and demonstrate their awareness by eating wholesome foods and avoiding junk foods. Whole foods devotees want to stay healthy and hope others will too.

Don Snow thinks nutrition is important. He wants to stay in shape and eat right. To help him do that he uses a software program called The Nutritionist, available from N<sup>2</sup> Computing in Silverton, Oregon. The Nutritionist provides a database of the U.S. Department of Agriculture's evaluation of foods.

The program, which runs on any Apple, graphically displays nutritional analyses of single foods, meals, menus,

recipes, and diets. The information is given according to the individual's sex, age, weight, and height. Percentages of protein, fat, and carbohydrates as a proportion of the caloric value of the diet are also included. This program allows you to monitor diets that, when combined with the right exercise, will keep you in the best form.

"I have an IBM, and I recently bought the converting chip so I could use the software that is available for the

▶ **'The computer has allowed me to give this program more exposure.'**

Apple. I became interested in my own state of health for many reasons. One was because of avocados," Snow said. "I grow avocados and eat a lot of them. People are always telling me that avocados aren't good for you, that they are fattening. I wanted to prove them wrong. They are very good for you, and they are an excellent source of vitamin C. People in our society don't take in the vitamins they should, so I wanted to research

foods that provide them."

### Cautions

Dave Mastorakis, who earlier was skeptical of health clubs in big cities, stresses that the quality of a fitness program is more important than the length of membership the health clubs offer.

"People should remember that health clubs must have a lot of members to remain financially sound. We've had people come to Sportsconnection after they have a taste of health clubs. I am ethical in what I do. The private training I do is hard because I don't have a lot of equipment to offer my clients. I have to motivate them to motivate themselves. I play the roles of counselor and nutritionist," Mastorakis said.

Despite his skepticism, Mastorakis believes in the high-tech approach to fitness. "There is a science to keeping fit. With the hydrostatic weighing machine and the Apple, I can assure the person that results are happening faster than he or she thinks. The computer has allowed me to give this program more exposure. This may cost a little extra, but it's worth it, and people must be satisfied because more people have taken an interest in it. I don't feel like I'm promoting the Apple; it just gives me the ability to help more people." +

][+ or //e



**And now for  
Apple ///**

## YOUR KEY TO PROFESSIONAL WORD PROCESSING

**P** **owerful:** All the standard goodies: find, replace, move, save/insert sections. Glossary function for quick entry of commonly used phrases. Form letter (mail merge) built in. File chaining for long documents. Standard text files link to spelling checkers and databases. Printer spooling -- print one chapter while you type the next -- using RAM card or //e Auxiliary Memory.

**R** **eliable:** Three years of sales and user support. No surprises. No "death in the night."

**Q** **ptions:** ZIP-COMM communications package fits inside Zardax to send or receive text easily. \$80.

**V** **ersatile:** Over 40 printers and many interface cards supported. You can create or modify printer files if needed. Twelve ][+ 80 column cards, plus //e text and Auxiliary Memory cards. Also works in 40 columns. Free and copyable Utilities disk available from dealers adds new devices and features as they become available.

**E** **asy:** Editing commands are easy to remember and teach. Two menus for disk operations and printing. Built-in print formatting commands so you don't have to mess with escape or control codes.

**N** **ew for the Apple ///:** More power and features at the same price -- \$210. Text files up to 197K load from ProFile in under 11 seconds. Commands compatible with ][+ and //e versions.

Just push our button - -

Dealer inquiries invited.

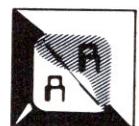
Apple ][+, //e and ///, c. Apple Computer, Inc.  
ZARDAX is a trademark of Computer Solutions, Pty., Australia.

**Action-Research Northwest**

11442 Marine View Drive, SW.

Seattle, WA 98146

(206) 241-1645 Source: CL2542





# Apple® à la Modem

**\$159.95**  
a slice

Here's a tasty addition to sweeten your Apple® and put you in touch with the world.

It's an amazing modem called **THE OPERATOR™**.

All of its sophisticated ingredients are tastefully tucked into one single circuit board to offer you the ultimate in simplicity as well as efficiency.

No costly add-ons or external boxes to complicate our easy recipe for instant telecommunications.

Just plug it directly into the slot of your Apple II, II+, IIe, the Franklin Ace® 100 or 1000, or the Basis 108, and you're ready to communicate.

**THE OPERATOR** comes to you with complete and easy documentation plus start-up software programs on disks.

This system is compatible with: ASCII Express Pro, Data Capture, Modem Magic II, TermExec, Transcend I, II, and III, VisiTerm, Z-Term, and many more.

So top off your Apple with this tempting delight at the very easy to swallow price of \$159.95 for a simple touch of perfection.

**THE OPERATOR** has these added features:

- 110/300 baud • full & half duplex • auto answer with disconnect • rotary, touch-tone™, key set compatible • totally self-contained (no RS-232 required) • single modem chip reliability • interfaces with most communications packages.

YES, I want to spice up my Apple®  
Send Me **THE OPERATOR**.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Check enclosed ( \$159.95\* each)

For MasterCard and Visa orders only! Call now!  
Toll free 1-800-824-7888, ask for Operator 52!

\*Mass. residents add 5% sales tax

Shipping and handling included for continental U.S.

The Operator is a trademark of T·I·M·E·C·O·R.  
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
Franklin Ace is a trademark of the Franklin Computer Corp.  
Touch-Tone is a trademark of American Telephone & Telegraph.

**T·I·M·E·C·O·R**  
REACHING PEOPLE THROUGH TECHNOLOGY

The International Modem Exchange Corporation  
P.O. Box 8928, Boston, MA 02114

**T·I·M·E·C·O·R**

REACHING PEOPLE THROUGH TECHNOLOGY

The International Modem Exchange Corporation

Four Longfellow Place, P.O. Box 8928, Boston, MA 02114 Voice: (617) 720-4090 MODEM: (617) 720-3600

For MasterCard & Visa orders only! Call now! Toll free 1-800-824-7888, ask for Operator 52!

CIRCLE 286 ON READER SERVICE CARD







# SPECIAL MACHINES

F O R

# SPECIAL CHILDREN

Apple computers help special children learn while helping educators teach their handicapped pupils.

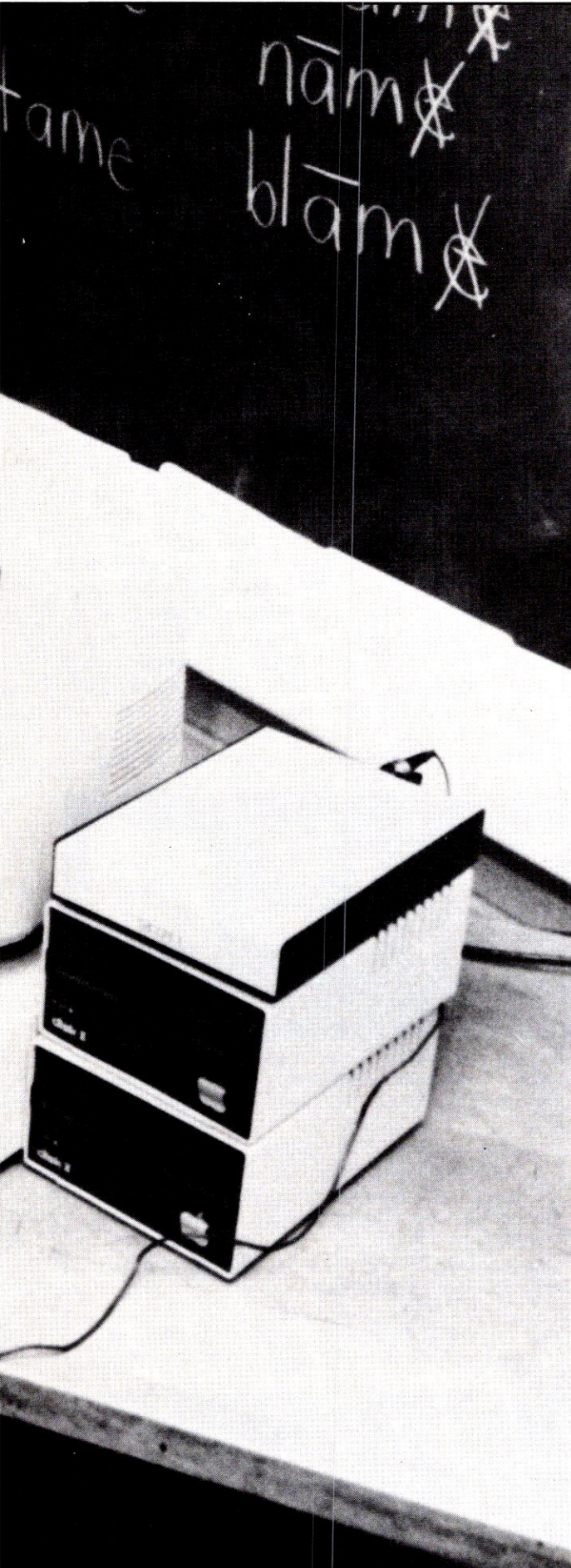
At the California School for the Deaf, Margaret Irwin, the coordinator of the Computer-Assisted Instruction program for hearing-impaired students, says, "Our kids love their computers." In Dallas, Dr. Ed Hammer trains teachers to use Apples with learning-disabled children and says, "Our kids love their computers."

And why not? Kids are kids. And if there's one thing a physically disabled or handicapped child has in common with the other little children on the block, it's a fascination with Apples.

Irwin and Hammer are two of the many professionals working to see that these special children receive an opportunity to participate in the computer revolution. They, and others with the same concern and vision, are permitting the full power of the microcomputer to work with the problems of the physically impaired student. Using Apple-compatible hardware and software, they're forging a future for these children. Today, their major efforts are taking two equally fruitful directions: toward software programs that allow parents and teachers to tailor computer-aided instructional materials for individual students or special classes, and toward hardware that capitalizes on voice-recognition technology and the accommodation of special needs.

#### **The BLOCKS '82 Program**

An example of the new software programs is BLOCKS '82, an "authoring system" designed by the California School for the Deaf. An authoring system provides the teacher with a means to create lessons and store them on disk so they remain available to access by other students. Similar systems require computer expertise and programming knowledge on the part of the teacher who uses them. But BLOCKS '82 is much simpler than others. It allows teachers without programming experience to create lessons in any subject, on any level, and, in this case, for the language-deprived children.





Margaret Irwin, coordinator of computer-assisted instruction for the state-supported California School for the Deaf, has been working with children and computers for 15 years. "We started out," she says, "on large mainframe computers, using standardized computer-aided-instruction (CAI) software. But very, very early in our experience with CAI, we learned that we had to put more power in the teacher's hands—let the teacher determine the exact content of the lesson material. The standard CAI packages we started out with worked fine as long as the students were solving the problems correctly. But when they would get into trouble and the program would present tutorial material on the screen, it would simply not be suited to their language level, because it had been written for hearing students."

Irwin states that CAI material for the hearing impaired needs to be written by a teacher trained in the students' special needs. So Irwin and her colleagues at the California School for the Deaf set out to assist teachers to formulate ideas concerning lesson content. The result was BLOCKS '82, a program that lets teachers build an interactive lesson on any grade level or subject matter without the knowledge of computer programming.

"It's important," explains Irwin, "that in the world of educational software, programmers program and teachers teach. Too often what passes for educational software suffers from being written by a programmer who's not the world's best teacher, or a teacher who should never have tried to take up programming. With BLOCKS '82, we have the best of both worlds."

▶ **'Too often what passes for educational software suffers from being written by a programmer who's not the world's best teacher.'**

In versions running on the Apple II, Apple II Plus, and Apple IIe with high-resolution graphics and color, authoring packages require only one disk drive, although two drives make it more convenient. "It's as flexible as a piece of paper," Irwin concludes. The program disk can be copied within a school site,

but lesson disks and graphics disks can be copied and shared among teachers and school systems. The Montana Office of Public Education will act as a clearinghouse to accept and distribute user courseware, and, in Helena, the first users' group has been formed.

Another flexible authoring system receiving attention from professionals who work with handicapped students is VBLS, a voice-based learning system developed by Scott Instruments Corporation of Denton, Texas. Like BLOCKS '82, it's designed for use by people who know nothing about computers. With VBLS, something revolutionary has been added: hardware developed specifically to remove learning barriers.

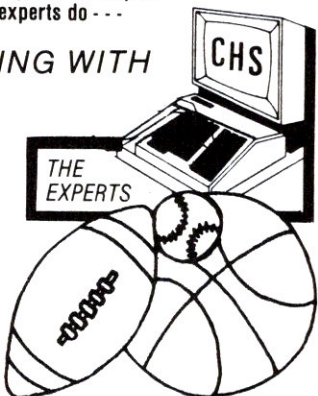
At Scott, they're teaching Apples to listen to the handicapped and accept verbal responses during classroom sessions. According to Carin E. Horn, director of the company's Instructional Systems Group, the keyboard no longer becomes a barrier for people unable to use their hands or the Apple computer. If the students are capable of speech, even severely impaired speech, the computer can be taught to recognize and respond to their individual speech patterns, and thus enables them to partake of computer-aided instruction available to other stu-

A2

## STOP GAMBLING -

Use your personal computer for expert handicapping like the experts do - - -

## START WINNING WITH



- Predicts game scores
- Situation analysis program
- Trend analysis program
- Unique handicapping guides
- Simple operating manual
- Use with Radio Shack, Apple Commodore 64 and others
- Order today-Win tomorrow

SEND FOR  
FREE DATA  
ON USFL  
SYSTEM


USFL Winners Now-Baseball Next

Enclose \$225. or Charge Card No. for USFL Program includes FREE money management program (worth \$50.)


NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
 ADD \_\_\_\_\_  
 CITY STATE ZIP \_\_\_\_\_  
 VISA or MC Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Expires \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature on Card \_\_\_\_\_

**COMPUTER HANDICAPPING SYSTEMS**  
 P.O. Box 33034 Cleveland Ohio 44133-0034

CIRCLE 384 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# TAX PREP™



## Easy 1983 Taxes for MULTIPLAN Users

If you use Multiplan, you **can't afford not to use TAX-PREP** for the **fastest, simplest** tax preparation ever. Enter data only once. User friendly, with manual and tutorial.

**Features** IRS approved printout of 18 forms and schedules (including A, B, C, D, G, RP, SE, W etc.). Prints on 1040. Computes tax automatically, including income averaging and alternative minimum tax. Use for tax planning.

Multiplan+TAX-PREP= one of the **best, complete** personal income tax systems available.

And the **price is right!**

TAX-PREP is available on TRS 80, Apple II and IBM compatibles (specify machine) for \$89.95 (Pa. add 6% tax) from:

**CALL OR WRITE FOR MORE INFORMATION**

# EZWARE

17 BRYN MAWR AVE., BALA CYNWYD, PA 19004  
(215) 667-4064

CIRCLE 381 ON READER SERVICE CARD



dents. If speech therapy itself is the object of the lesson, the student can receive visual feedback in the form of a bar graph that indicates the accuracy of his pronunciation in regard to what the computer has been taught to respond to as "correct."

VBLS is the authoring program with which teachers, or parents, can create lessons for the students. This system contains a special piece of hardware called a voice-entry terminal and a headset microphone through which users program speech for the computer. It's available for the Apple II, Apple II Plus, and Apple IIe for a retail price of less than \$900. The teacher who creates the lessons will need access to two disk drives, but the student using the lesson will need only one.

#### Learning to Use the Programs

In the home or classroom, student and adult cooperate in training the system to recognize the student's individual sound patterns, so that when the learning session begins, the student can control the entire operation by voice alone.

The training process is simple and consists of repeating words several times into a microphone. First, the adult speaks the word and creates the beginning of what Horn calls a "template" in

the computer's memory. Then, the student speaks the word, or whatever equivalent he is able to manage, several times. The computer converts the sounds to numbers, and then averages the numbers to come up with a range of sounds it will recognize as the representation of that word.

Horn says that a certain amount of pre-use training is necessary to show students "how to talk to a computer." This training simply stresses the need for being consistent in the sounds they make by using their own method of phrasing words. In other words, they need to be aware of the sounds they're teaching the computer in order to realize what they can expect from it in the future.


Creating a communications loop between people and computers is fascinating to Horn. She's the author of two books on computer literacy (both by Sterling Swift Publishing Company) and many articles on the subject. She presently is involved with the process of researching and writing her Ph.D. dissertation on multisensory human/machine communications. As a person accustomed to delivering human services, Carin Horn believes there is unlimited potential in the high technology of systems similar to VBLS from

Scott Instruments.

Applications of that technology are generating interest among special-education professionals around the country. Dr. Ed Hammer of the University of Texas at Dallas has been training teachers to develop lessons on this system. "I've used it with learning-disabled kids," he says enthusiastically, "with the vision impaired, and with almost any group of kids who need both special help and the extraordinary patience a computer has to give—including the very young." As an example of the work his teachers-in-training are doing with the Apple and the VBLS, he discusses the courseware developed by one of his graduate students to screen preschoolers in readiness for letter recognition and word recognition. "The applications for this kind of system are almost infinite," he declares.

In Fort Worth, directly across the Trinity River from UTD, Dr. Rusty Hollingsworth is testing the temper of the VBLS. It has a special place in the exciting plans he and several colleagues are bringing to fruition in the form of a training and research facility called the Center for Computer Assistance to the Handicapped. A nonprofit foundation, the Center will serve as a clearinghouse for

# FREE CATALOG






Over 275 Software & Hardware Products for your  
**APPLE II / IIe®**

CALL TOLL FREE **800-327-2251**  
IN FLA. 305-261-8737

---

## FACT: Low, Low Prices!

		
	1-4 Bxs	5+ Bxs
Verbatim 5-1/4", SS/DD	24.95	23.95
MD 525-01, Plastic Box		
Dysan 5-1/4", SS/DD	36.95	35.95
104/ID, Hard Box		

---

### ALMALY TRADING CORPORATION

COMPUTER PRODUCTS DIVISION  
7801 Coral Way, Suite 116  
Miami, FL 33155 Telex: 51-9602

---

**TERMS:** MO, Cashier's Check, Personal Check (allow 10 days), School P.O. Accepted, C.O.D. (add \$1.65). VISA/MC/AMERICAN EXPRESS add 3%, Shipping and Handling: 1-4 bxs. \$2.75, 5 or more bxs. \*0.65/bx. FLA add 5% sales tax. Retail prices may vary. References Dun & Bradstreet.

CIRCLE 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Set Up Your DOT MATRIX PRINTER With a Touch of a KEY!

# PCP™

## PRINTER CONTROL PROGRAM

- BOLD PRINT
- COMPRESSED PRINT
- VARIABLE LINES
- ELONGATED PRINT
- AND MUCH MORE!

No longer do you have to enter long "set up strings" to take advantage of your DOT MATRIX PRINTER's capabilities. Just select from the MENU...let your computer do the rest! Comes complete with PROGRAM DISKETTE and an OPERATING MANUAL Easy to use.

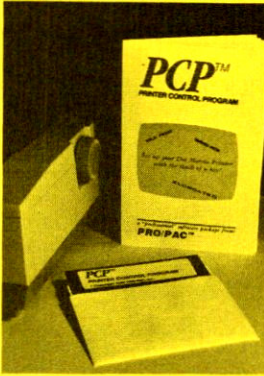
VERSIONS:  
Apple II+, Apple IIe and Apple III  
with  
**APPLE DOT MATRIX  
EPSON RX, MX AND FX SERIES  
C.I.TOH PROWRITER I & II  
& NEC DOT MATRIX PRINTERS**

Please Specify Computer and Printer  
a "professional" software package from:

### PRO/PAC™

14925-A Memorial Drive, Suite 207  
Houston, Texas 77079  
(713) 496-1179

\* Requires Graftrax Plus™ For Full Features



See Your Dealer or Write or Call Us!

## NOW ONLY \$29.95

plus \$2.00 shipping and handling USA  
VISA and MasterCard Credit Cards

PRO/PAC™ is a trademark of PRO/PAC, INC.  
PCP™ is a trademark of PRO/PAC, INC.  
APPLE™ is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD



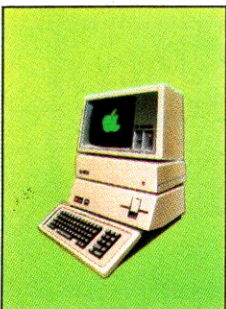
# A NEW BREAKTHROUGH FOR YOUR APPLE™



## Introducing **A+**, the Most Significant Advance in Apple History!

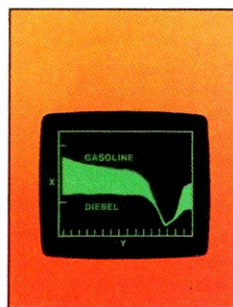
It's here! Big, bold and bursting with page after page of the latest in hardware, software, programming—and more! **A+** is the monthly magazine written exclusively for your Apple microcomputer. Each issue gets you involved with a host of fascinating features, probing updates, unique departments—and reaches to the depths of your imagination to challenge you with daring new strategies and adventures!

### Here's just a sampling of what **A+** is all about:



**HARDWARE:** From the latest advances in telecommunications and networking...to new ways to augment memory and access a wider variety of peripherals with greater ease...each issue of **A+** gets you involved.

**SOFTWARE:** What's new on the market and how you can make your system more powerful...plus full reviews and programming information.



**UTILITIES AND DIAGNOSTICS:** In addition to language utilities, **A+** helps you troubleshoot problems... makes you faster and more efficient...with utilities ranging from record processing to data transfer.

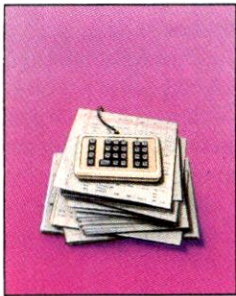
**BUSINESS AND FINANCE AIDS:** Software for financial forecasting and analysis...general accounting programs...financial news retrieval services...and business graphics so you can see just where your money is going.

**GAMES:** Take the **A+** challenge—with hoards of innovative brain teasers...from games to help you learn spelling and arithmetic...to games that provide fun and adventure!



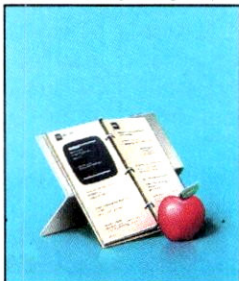


**PROGRAMMING TOOLS:** Speed up program development with Apple text editors, testing and debugging aids and data base management systems. Since your Apple can speak many languages—from Cobal to Basic and Pascal—**A+** gives you a wide range of utilities for each language so you can create your own exciting programs.



**HOME / PERSONAL PROGRAMS:** covers it all...from basic processing...to helping you draw with Apple graphics...to speed reading...music theory and composition... even a course on cooking with your Apple... and then how to monitor your diet easily and accurately...along with many educational programs to learn math, science, and geography.

**DATA FILES:** Let **A+** probe new data base management systems so you'll be able to organize, store and retrieve information in ways you never thought possible.



**YOUR TURN:** Speak up with your ideas and innovations and network with other Apple users near and far.



## Plug into Savings of Up to 33% with Our Introductory Offer!

**YES!** I want to subscribe to **A+** for:

- One year (12 issues) only \$19.97 — 20% off!
- Two years only \$36.97 — 26% off!
- Three years only \$49.97 — 33% off!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ 4N054

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Check One:  Payment enclosed.  Please bill me.

Please charge my:

MasterCard  VISA  American Express

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

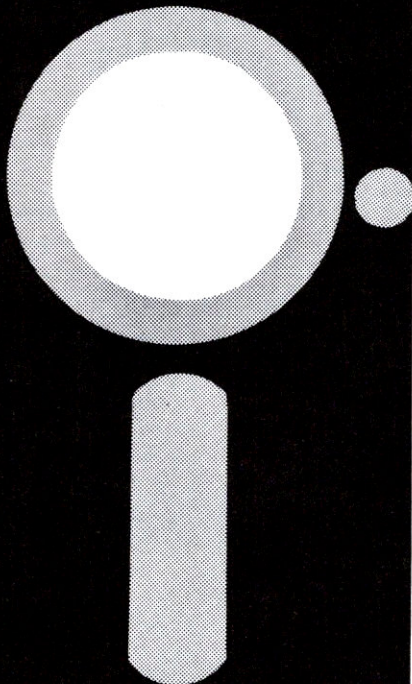
Would you like to receive special offers from qualified users of our mailing list?  YES  NO

MAIL TO: **A+**, P.O. Box 2964, Boulder, CO 80322





**When you need  
competitive prices  
on Verbatim<sup>®</sup>  
diskettes, you need  
SJB Distributors.**



We're SJB. One of the fastest growing distributors in the country. And the reasons are simple. Our prices are competitive and we deliver fast.

**SOFTWARE HOUSES:**

Verbatim **Datalife** available labeled or blank 'n bulk, with or without envelopes.

Call today about our quantity pricing.

Dealer inquiries invited.  
C.O.D.'s accepted.



**SJB DISTRIBUTORS, INC.**

10520 Plano Rd., Suite 206  
Dallas, Texas 75238  
(800) 527-4893 or  
(800) 442-1048 in Texas

CIRCLE 144 ON READER SERVICE CARD

information about computers and the handicapped.

"Parents might come to us," Hollingsworth explains, "describe their child's disability, and ask us about the hardware and software options available for educating the child and enhancing the child's environment. We'll be set up to be able to answer those questions. At the facility itself, we plan to offer educational courses customized to clients' special needs, provide job training and placement, and do equipment-specific training to help people learn to use devices tailored to their needs, maybe devices for environment control, for instance."

**Prescribing Programs**

But Hollingsworth and his colleagues aren't waiting for the completion of their facilities. They've begun to explore the horizons of computer assistance for the handicapped. Dr. Richard Roa, a bioengineer with Baylor Medical Center, has provided one client, a disabled writer and artist, with a specially adapted Apple keyboard and software that allows

▶ **'Voice recognition  
has tremendous  
potential, and  
we believe it's  
the wave  
of the future.'**

her to type with a special shorthand, which the computer's screen displays as entire words. A brass overlay on the keyboard prevents the user from striking incorrect keys. Dr. Hollingsworth says that this woman has every intention of writing a book for children using her modified Apple, and she plans to illustrate it with computer graphics!

"Of course, we'll be using other computers besides the Apple," Hollingsworth continues, "but the Apple is very well suited for use by people with special needs, especially when coupled with the voice-recognition technology developed at Scott. We have one client, for instance, a quadriplegic who barely has use of one arm. He wants to be a programmer, and he's already using voice entry to write computer programs via a system supplied by Scott Instruments.

"There's just no way," Hollingsworth declares, "that voice activation can fail to have enormous impact on the future of working with the disabled. It's going to be big, big stuff!"

That enthusiasm is mirrored by Carol

Cohen at the Schneier Communications Center in Syracuse, New York. Working with a staff of eight at a large cerebral palsy center, Director Cohen is evaluating and prescribing microcomputer-based learning systems for severely impaired people. One of the systems she's working with is the VBLS.

"Many of our people," she says, "can best access or control the computer through voice, and we're researching the use of voice recognition for people who can't use their hands. And classroom applications for this kind of system is a major concern of ours. The results aren't all in yet, but I can tell you this—voice recognition has tremendous potential, and we believe it's the wave of the future. As voice-recognition systems grow closer and closer to perfection, we're going to have a solid tool for helping the handicapped."

At Schneier, they're extending the use of voice communication with Apples by using another technology called voice synthesis. Voice entry allows the user to control the computer by voice, but voice synthesis allows the computer to talk back or, in effect, *become* a means of speech output for the user. A speech-impaired student can type his or her statement at the keyboard and hear it announced to the world in fully intelligible syllables. Interfaced with a voice-synthesis system, such as a Votrax personal speech synthesizer and software such as that developed by the Center for severely impaired clients, voice entry dramatically increases the available range of communication.

Besides developing programs for victims of cerebral palsy and other neuromuscular conditions, the Schneier unit designs systems to meet individual needs. Without support from grants or charity, the unit serves about 100 profoundly impaired clients a year, mostly from the Northeast, on a fee-for-service basis.

Kids and Apples naturally go together. Professional scientists and educators around the country are pioneering tools for handicapped people to enable them to participate in the age of the microcomputer. They're showing us little reason disabled or handicapped children should be denied access to the high technology of our future generation. ✦

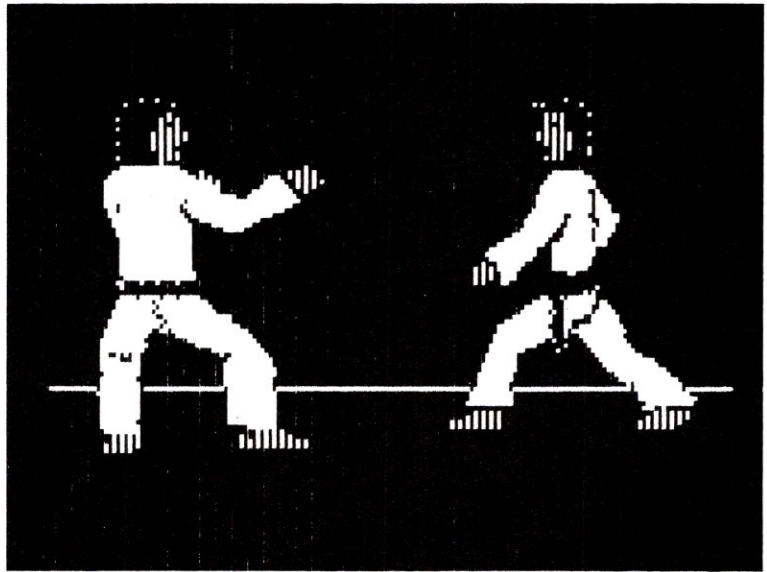
*BLOCKS '82 is a trademark of the California School for the Deaf.  
Voice-Based Learning Systems is a Scott Instruments Corporation slogan.  
Votrax is a trademark of Votrax, a division of Federal Screw Works.*



# EARTHWARE

P R E S E N T S

## Black Belt



Programming and graphics by Kevin Ryan.

**Black Belt** is a challenging arcade game of the martial art, taekwondo. The combination of the Mockingboard sound and speech synthesizer, a joystick and keyboard, create an atmosphere of fun while learning for boys and girls. Follow the rules of championship sparring and take time out to visit the practice section of the disk and you will learn some of the forms. **Black Belt** was designed with input from professionals. Brutality and rule infractions affect score. Only legal forms may be used and skill is the watchword.

The one-person game has a built-in synthetic artificial intelligence factor rather than using the random generator. An instruction booklet is included. Requires Apple ][ computer, 48K, one disk drive, and a joystick. The Mockingboard is optional, but adds exciting dimension to this delightful game. Priced at \$29.95. Suitable for ages 9 to 90.


## Zoo

M A S T E R


This fast-moving, arcade game proves that 'action-packed' doesn't necessarily mean 'full-of-violence.' Softalk says ... **"The game has a lot more depth than meets the glancing eye ... and ... Youngsters and adults are apt to play it for different values."**

The fun starts when a mad scientist lets wild animals escape from the zoo. The challenge starts when you must locate and recapture the animals. And while you're at it, you'd better find the mad scientist! But watch out — this game is multi-level — the higher you go, the more animals there are. They may disappear only to reappear and zap you when you least expect it.

Did I forget to mention the Yeti? Oh well, you'll meet him sooner or later on your own.



Supports Sweet Micro System's Mockingboard, sound and speech synthesizer.  
Priced at \$20.00



## STAR SEARCH



In **Star Search**, Pluto star base receives a signal from the direction of Epsilon Eridani (about 10 light years away) and the players have their mission. Each is captain of a ship and must choose crew members and supplies, then search for the origin of the signal. Players are told how many planets have been discovered by the ship's automated telescopes and must plan their exploration. You may gather information by flying probes through planets' atmospheres, or even land a pinnacle with crew members for first-hand observations. You may also find alien life forms!

You may opt to go into the asteroid belt to conserve fuel but be ready to dodge meteoroids or destroy them with your laser gun just as in some arcade games. Each game is designed to be different and can be saved for later re-entry, just as in **VOLCANOES**. You win the game by managing your resources well and making discoveries.

An educational version is also available and should be requested on school letterhead. System requirements; Apple ][, 48K. Priced at \$45.00 with dealer discounts available.



**EARTHWARE**  
**COMPUTER SERVICES**

P.O. Box 30039  
Eugene, OR 97403  
**503/344-3383**







# COMPUTER DISCOUNT PRODUCTS

CDP guarantees the lowest available price!

You pay our discounted price or the lowest advertised price in this issue.

Proof of price rests with customer. Excludes typographical errors, items out of stock & products sold through authorized outlets unless we are also authorized.



## MICROSOFT

A.L.D.S.	75.99
APPLESOFT COMPILER	116.99
BASIC COMPILER	239.99
COBOL COMPILER	559.99
FLIGHT SIMULATOR (IBM)	34.99
MOUSE (IBM)	129.99
MULTI-TOOL BUDGET	109.99
MULTI-TOOL FIN. STMT.	69.99
SOFTCARD II	215.99
SOFTCARD PREMIUM (Ile)	359.99
64K IBM SYSTEMCARD	295.99
WORD	\$CALL

**MULTI-PLAN 165.99**

## SPINNAKER

ALPHABET ZOO (new)	19.99
DELTA DRAWING	32.99
FACE MAKER	21.99
FRACTION FEVER (new)	21.99
KINDERCOMP	19.99
MOST AMAZING THING	26.99
SNOOPER TROOPS	27.99
STORY MACHINE	21.99

## INFOCOM

DEADLINE	32.99
ENCHANTER	32.99
PLANETFALL	32.99
SUSPENDED	32.99
WITNESS	32.99

**STARCROSS ZORK I, II, III ea. 24.99**

## QUADRAM

APIC (APPLE /// PARALLEL)	129.99
ERAM 80 column 64K IIE	\$CALL
MICROFAZER	\$CALL
QUADBOARD I or II (64K)	269.99
QUADCOLOR I	234.99
QUADCOLOR II	209.99
QUAD 512+(64K)	219.99
QUADCHROME MONITOR	499.99

**QUADLINK 479.99**

## APPLE HARDWARE

<b>CDP 16K RAM CARD</b>	<b>39.99</b>
Printer Card & Cable	39.99
Fan w/surge, 2 outlets	39.99
DAN PAYMAR Lower Case 1 (rev 1-6)	25.99
Lower Case 2 (rev 7)	19.99
DARK STAR Snapshot II	89.99
EASTSIDE Wildcard	119.99
FOURTH DIMENSION Drive	219.99
HAYES Micromodem IIE	\$CALL
HOME Repeat Key	19.99
KOALA PAD	89.99
KRAFT Joystick	44.99
KRAFT Paddles	31.99
LEGEND 128K Ram	359.99
MICRO-SCI Drive	219.99
MOUNTAIN CPS Card	159.99
NOVATION Applecat II	259.99
Appelcat Upgrade 1200 Baud	309.99
ORANGE MICRO Grappler + Bufferboard	119.99
Bufferboard	179.99
Buffer Grappler + PADDLE ADAPPLE	24.99
SATURN 128K Ram	379.99
Accelerator II	444.99
Neptune 64K	199.99
Neptune 128K	299.99

**ALS CP/M 3.0 279.99**

## ACCESSORIES

3 Ring Disk Sheets (10)	7.99
Flip 'n File (original)	17.99
Flip 'n File w/Locktray (25)	17.99
Flip 'n File w/Locktray (50)	27.99
HAYES 300 Baud Smartmodem	199.99
1200 Baud Smartmodem	474.99
Library Case	1.99
NOVATION J Cat	104.99
NOVATION 103/212 Auto Cat	429.99
NOVATION 103 Smart Cat	169.99
NOVATION Expansion Mod	29.99
Power Strip w/surge	17.99
Printer Stand Small (pix/gls)	24.99
Printer Stand Large (pix/gls)	29.99
RIBBONS - Brother	\$CALL
MX & FX 80	4.99
MX & FX 100	7.99
OKI 82, 83, 92, 93 & Gem	2.99
USI Compumod RF MOD	34.99

**Fingerprint (Epson Enhancer) 44.99**

**380Z Letter-Quality Printer 999.99**

## APPLE SOFTWARE

BPI (GL, AP, AR, PAY, INV)	299.99
BRODERBUND Arcade Machine	44.99
Bank Street Writer	44.99
Drol	27.99
Lodrunner	26.99
CENTRAL POINT Copy II+	25.99
DATAMOST Aztec	26.99
Kids & Apple, VIC, COMM, ea.	14.99
DATASOFT Canyon Climber	17.99
Zaxxon	29.99
DLM Alien Addition Sch-37.99, H-27.99	
Alligator Mix Sch-37.99, H-27.99	
Demolition Division Sch-37.99, H-27.99	
Dragon Mix Sch-37.99, H-27.99	
Meteor Multiplication Sch-37.99, H-27.99	
Minus Mission Sch-37.99, H-27.99	
Verb Viper/Word Invasion	37.99
Word Man/Word Master	37.99
Word Radar/Spelling Wiz	37.99
EPYX Crush Crumble Chomp	22.99
HAYDEN Piewriter	94.99
Sargon II	26.99
L&S Crossword Magic	39.99
LEARNING CO Bumble Games	29.99
Bumble Plot	26.99
Gertrudes Puzzle	24.99
Juggles Rainbow	19.99
Magic Spell	26.99
Moptown Parade	26.99
Rocky's Boots	33.99
LIGHTNING Mastertype	29.99
MICROLAB Data Factory	229.99
Miner 20-49er	27.99
ODESTA CHESS	53.99
Odin	37.99
PENGUIN Graphics Magician	36.99
SIERRA ON LINE Frogger	24.99
Screenwriter II	89.99
Ultima II	44.99
General Manager	169.99
ULTRASOFT Serpents Star	29.99
Mask of the Sun	29.99
VISICORP	\$Call

**MICROPRO Infostar/Wordstar 259.99 Wordstar Pro 389.99**

## KENSINGTON MICROWARE



### SYSTEM SAVER

- Surge Suppression
- Fits Apple Stand
- Dual Outlet
- U.L. Listed
- Great Gift!

**\$65**

## MONITORS

AMDEK	\$CALL
PRINCETON RGB HZ-12	489.99
QUADCHROME RGB HX-12	499.99
TAXAN 12" Amber 18 mh	139.99
TAXAN 12" Green 18 mh	134.99
USI P1 19" Green 20 mh	116.99
USI P1 212" Green 20 mh	119.99
USI P1 212" Amber 20 mh	148.99
USI P1 49" Amber 20 mh	136.99
USI 1400C Color Composite	288.99
OSBORNE Monitor Cable	\$CALL
Ile to Princeton	139.99

**TAXAN 420 RGB (AP, IBM) 499.99**

## Beagle Bros Micro Software Inc.

ALPHA PLOT	24.99
APPLE MECHANIC	19.99
BEAGLE BASIC	24.99
DOS BOSS	15.99
DOUBLE TAKE	24.99
FLEX TEXT	19.99
FRAME-UP	16.99
PRONTO DOS	19.99
TIP DISK #1	14.99
TYPEFACES	14.99
UTILITY CITY	19.99

**ALL OF ABOVE 234.99**

## Videx

APPLE WRITER PRE-BOOT	14.99
CHARACTER ROMS	24.99
ENHANCER II	99.99
FUNCTION STRIP	34.99
HARDSWITCH	16.99
MICROMODEM CHIP	24.99
PS10	169.99
SOFTSWITCH	25.99
ULTRATERM	249.99
ULTRATERM PRE-BOOTS	\$CALL
VIDEOTERM	199.99
VIDEOTERM W S/S + INV	219.99
VISICALC PRE-BOOT	39.99

## Continental

APPLE SOFTWARE 1983 BOOK	9.99
ATARI SOFTWARE 1983 BOOK	9.99
APPLE GRAPHICS BOOK	14.99
CPA (GL, AP, AR, PAY) ea	149.99
FCM/FL 1st CLASS MAIL (AP)	61.99
FCM/FL 1st CLASS MAIL (IBM)	71.99
HOME ACCOUNTANT+ (IBM)	84.99
HOME ACCNT+ (KAYPRO, OSB)	59.99
HOME ACCNT+ (TI PRO)	119.99
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	299.99
TAX ADVANTAGE	39.99

**HOME ACCOUNTANT (Ap) 44.99**

## DISKETTES

DYSAN 5" SS/DD (10)	31.99
DYSAN 5" SS/DD (100)	299.99
MAXELL 5" SS/DD (10)	27.99
MAXELL 5" SS/DD (100)	259.99
MAXELL 5" DS/DD (10)	37.99
MAXELL 5" DS/DD (100)	359.99
VERBATIM 5" SS/DD (10)	24.99
VERBATIM 5" SS/DD (100)	229.99
VERBATIM 5" DS/DD (10)	36.99
VERBATIM 5" DS/DD (100)	349.99

**Dysan DS/DD 38.99/box 369.99/case**

**MAIL or PHONE YOUR ORDER:**  
860 S. Winchester Bl.  
San Jose, CA 95128  
(408) 985-0400

**SAN JOSE**  
860 S. Winchester Bl., San Jose, CA 95128  
(408) 985-0401 Daily 8AM-7PM Sat-Sun-Hol 10AM-5PM

**SAN FRANCISCO:** 1230 Market St., (415) 626-2244 | **SAN MATEO:** 4228 Olympic Ave., (415) 571-1658  
Daily 10AM-7PM Sat-Sun-Hol 10AM-5PM

- No Charge For Credit Cards
- Prices Subject To Change
- Software Sales Are Final
- Min. \$4.00 Shipping Charge
- Purchase Orders Call First





A+ ▶ THAT'S

# ENTERTAINMENT

## ▶ LADY TUT

Progame—California Pacific Computer Co.  
757 Russell Blvd.  
Davis, CA 95616  
**List Price:** \$29.95  
**Requires:** 48K

**CIRCLE 505 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

Egyptology is a fascinating discipline, and it used to be a popular hobby for those who tired of Agatha Christie. Cult groups even formed, mostly on college campuses, where fads flourish, die out, and flourish again.

Despite the ebb and flow of its popularity, there's still something intriguing about pyramids, mummies, scarabs, and hidden treasures. That intrigue, of course, is its mysteriousness.

Humans are drawn to the unknown like a horse is drawn to water. "You can't make 'im drink it," though. Maybe humans don't want to know, for what is a mystery if it is solved?

It is the mystery that makes Lady Tut, a new game by Progame (a division of California Pacific Computer Company) appealing. Once you learn the game's secret, however,

something goes wrong. The unknown is known; the water is tested.

Progame has combined the mysteries, mazes, and evils of the secret tombs to stump the explorer. As the explorer, you must uncover the mysteries, weave through the mazes, and battle the evils to reach the secret tombs.

Basically, the object of the game is twofold: (1) score points by capturing rings (200 to 750 points)

and zapping creepy crawlers (spiders—10; serpents—20 and 40; skulls—30) and (2) graduate from one tomb into another.

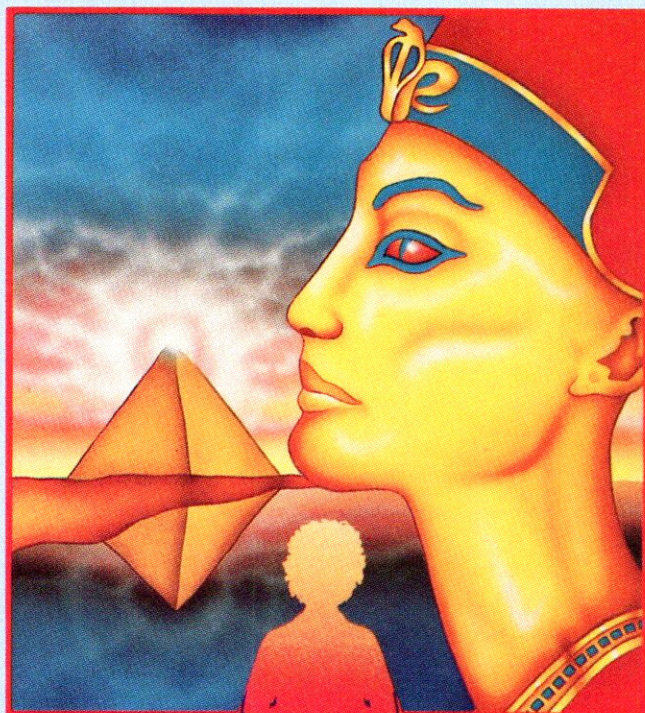
Here's the catch: You can't zap creepy crawlers without a weapon, and you can't make entrances and exits without a key. You have to find the rings, weapons, and keys (while dodging the tomb's evils) before any real action transpires. Once you've taken care of that, you can make

your way through the maze to the other tombs, each providing plenty of horrors.

It isn't as easy as it sounds. In order to shoot the creepy crawlers, you have to be a sureshot. To make matters worse, running low on ammo is a given; to remedy this situation, you must gather another gem—an extra ten shots. If collecting points seems impossible at first, you have the option of entering through a trap door, which the horrors cannot. In fact, it is not even necessary to collect points—just grab the keys and proceed to another tomb.

Perhaps the most challenging aspect of the game is deciding what keys to use for controls, if you opt for a keyboard. The documentation suggests I, J, K, and M, and Z and X for firing, but you can change them. The given four work well together, but their proximity to each other may prove difficult for fat-fingered Egyptologists.

Lady Tut comes complete with background music, the Middle Eastern standby "The Dance of the Midnight Cobra." You can switch the sound on and off with the "1" key. Another







feature is the option to suspend the game being played (Shift-Control-M), which lets you reselect keys and continue where you left off. Press the Escape key to freeze the action; resume by pressing any key.

Graphically, Lady Tut does not offer anything new in the high-resolution field, but its graphics are passable. Skulls do the basic open-and-shut-mouth boogie, and the creepies squiggle. The total form enhances the game's function without overusing the graphics, which you may find a little busy if you're looking for a clean graphic style.

Included in the sound effects is the tick-ticking of the explorer walking nonchalantly through the tombs. When you exit to another level, you are serenaded with another melody.

In general, the sound is

the game's major defect. The music sets the mood, but enough is enough. If the "nee-nee"s alone don't drive you crazy, having to listen to the squeaks after every game will.

Progame warns about the sound in the instructions, stating, "Some say the sights within the pyramid are terrifying enough without the sounds that accompany them. We can provide you with remote-controlled electronic sound elimination from outside the tomb." That's putting it nicely.

The sound is probably why Lady Tut can function with the Mockingboard, a device ranging from \$99 to \$299 in price, designed to take the squeaks out of the Apple.

The game's documentation is vague, no doubt an attempt by the author to milk the mystery theme.

Also included in the litera-

ture is a piece on Lady Tut herself. Although the briefing doesn't provide much information about the game, it does reveal a bit of Lady Tut's philosophy: "Unless goats have learned to fly and dogs read, then pigs such as yourselves have not learned to think. You will not succeed."

No need to worry. Goats do not fly; only a few dogs read; and pigs can, indeed, learn to think and master this game.

*Nell Fields*

## ▶ MINIT MAN

Penguin Software  
P.O. Box 311

Geneva, IL 60134

**List Price:** \$19.95

**Requires:** 48K; Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; one disk drive; joystick (with two fire buttons).

**CIRCLE 506 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

The scenario sounds familiar. Alien robots are attacking, and only one man, usually a trigger-happy hero with multiple lives, can save the Earth. Far from the usual space shoot-'em-up, though, this freedom fighter must complete other tasks besides destroying hordes of aliens.

Minit Man, an exhilarating and challenging arcade-type game, makes you the last defender of Earth. As you pilot a laser-armed helicopter across three screens, your primary objective is to load and launch three interplanetary missiles before the alien mother ship drops its own doomsday bomb. The missiles, however, are on the other side of a gorge, and the bridge across the gorge has been destroyed. You must fly to the government warehouse in the right-hand screen, pick up trusses and beams, one at a time, and then fly to the left-hand screen and build the bridge. In addition, while passing through

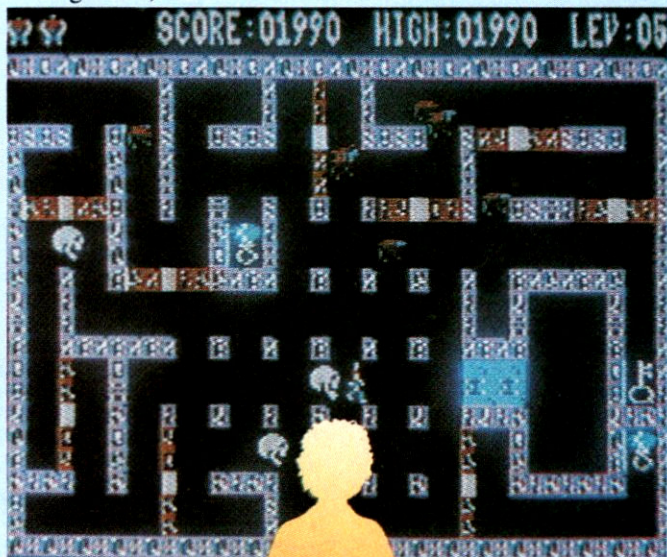
the middle screen, you must protect the launch computer in the command building from marauding robots.

Once you have built the bridge, a train automatically brings a missile to the launching pad on the middle screen. You must then land, disembark from the helicopter, and descend through a maze of corridors in the command building to reach the launch computer. The robots are also after the launch computer—that is, the ones that are not trying to blow up the bridge. A single robot can block the narrow corridors. If you reach the computer, you can fire the missile. You must launch three missiles in under five minutes to complete the first level. If

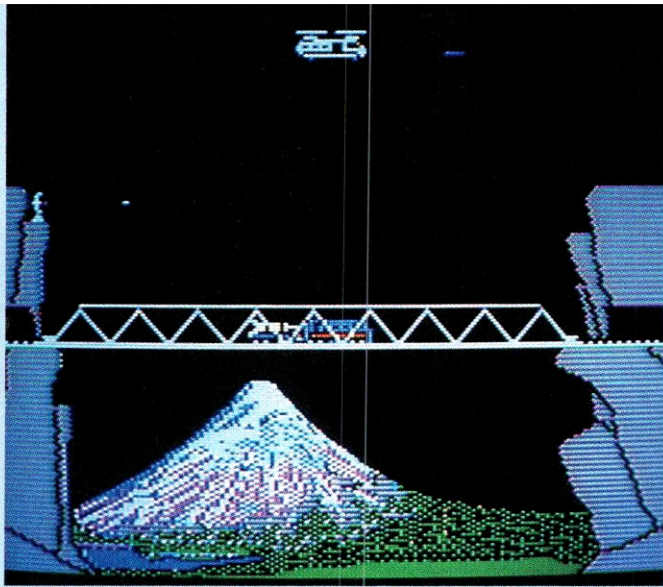
▶ **Your primary objective is to load and launch three interplanetary missiles before the alien mother ship drops its own doomsday bomb.**

you find that too easy, the second level requires you to launch three missiles in four minutes to save the Earth.

Joystick controls are responsive. The helicopter faces in five directions—left, right, straight toward you, 45° left, and 45° right—and pushing the second fire button quickly rotates the helicopter. The helicopter moves faster in the direction it is facing. Only a slight hesitation occurs when you fly off one screen and onto another. Pressing the first fire button rapidly releases three laser bolts.







Building the bridge really tests your eye/hand coordination as you try to steady the helicopter while simultaneously punching the first and second fire buttons to drop the truss or beam into place. Many a bridge piece falls into the chasm due to jittery joystick manipulation.

Game play is fast and furious as the robots gradually swarm onto the middle screen and maneuver through the corridors of the command building in search of the launch computer. Every so often, a robot ignores the launch computer and attempts to destroy part of the bridge, forcing you to protect two screens at once while rushing to and from the warehouse on the third screen. Once the bridge has been repaired, the robots immediately attack the bridge, which usually means you have to rebuild it before you can bring the second missile to the launching pad. Meanwhile, the timer relentlessly counts seconds.

These robots are not the usual silicon wimps. They set up antiaircraft batteries above the bridge and over the warehouse. They always seem to wait until you are at the warehouse before sending the bridge-blowing

robot. Each robot takes three hits before it's destroyed and then it leaves a land mine in its place. Furthermore, each robot fires multiple shots, so your intrepid hero does not have the usual 10:1 firepower ratio over the robots.

Minit Man possesses some advantages over the robots. The helicopter flies faster than the robots and can shoot through the windows of the command building to destroy robots in the corridors. Once inside the building, Minit Man can duck underneath the robots' shots. When a Minit Man dies he leaves a green power pill. If a robot runs over

► **Every so often, a robot ignores the launch computer and attempts to destroy part of the bridge, forcing you to protect two screens at once.**

the power pill, it cannot shoot. If a Minit Man runs over the pill, his speed is

temporarily increased.

The graphics are clear, sharp, detailed, and otherwise spectacular. The right hand screen holds the warehouse, which does not have any walls, but does have the bridge trusses and beams neatly stacked. A tower holds the antiaircraft battery that continuously fires white laser bolts. Half the command building, portrayed as an orange framework, is located on the screen.

The middle screen holds the other half of the command building, including the important launch computer. The three missile silos—vertical green caves on the edge of a concrete-white military base—are placed in partial 3-D perspective.

The left-hand screen contains the most picturesque scenery of the game. Gray rock, carved with intricate fissures and cracks, forms the sides of the gorge. In the distance, a purple mountain towers majestically above green forests. A few fluffy clouds float in light blue skies. The bridge, made of plain white lines, seems barely adequate, but a sleek blue train carries the missile that looks like a V-2 rocket.

The good guy, Minit Man, is a little white stick figure with blue gloves. For such an undistinguished figure, he assumes the most dramatic poses when running, ducking, and firing. His white helicopter dazzles the sky with its multidirectional facing and whirling blades.

The alien robots are cleverly crafted and look familiar. Initially, they appear as white and orange R2D2s from *Star Wars*. After being hit once, they mutate into the orange Maulers from *Tron*. After their second hit, they turn into white robots from *Lost in Space*. With the third hit, they vaporize in a puff of smoke

and become orange rectangles representing land mines.

The sound effects are better than average. The helicopter chops the air with a driving rhythm and assorted high-pitched whines represent laser shots. A resounding beep indicates you have picked up a bridge part, and a staccato beep means a robot has destroyed a piece of the bridge. When you have

► **These robots are not the usual silicon wimps. They set up antiaircraft batteries above the bridge and over the warehouse.**

30 seconds left on the timer, a high-pitched beep counts down the seconds.

Minit Man provides fast, colorful and challenging play. At first, it seems too challenging, but continued practice allows you to gradually extend the bridge, fire the first missile, then finally fire off all three missiles and enter the next level. Much of the enjoyment stems from doing something more constructive than blasting aliens into oblivion.

The clear and thorough instructions are about a page in length and provide a good description of how the game plays.

The game allows you to pause during play and turn off the sound. It does not save high scores on disk.

Minit Man offers good sound effects, exciting play, and superb graphics. Although it takes a minute to learn, it will take a long time to master.

Russ Lockwood





## ▶ ZAXXON

Datasoft, Inc.  
9421 Winnetka Avenue  
Chatsworth, CA 91311  
**List Price:** \$39.95  
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus,  
or IIe; 48K RAM  
Disk drive with DOS 3.3  
TV set or video monitor  
Joystick

CIRCLE READER SERVICE  
NUMBER 507

Zap, zoom, whap, blam!!! Your laser missiles dart into the heavens and explode in a series of brilliant yellow flashes, leaving the hulks of enemy starfighters littering the darkened twilight. Ho hum. Just another day in the life of a video star pilot. You've nailed every alien across the universe who's had the guts to engage you in hostilities. So what's new? You're left to polish your medals. Hold on, though; all hope is not lost. Zaxxon, a first-rate new 3-D action game has arrived that is sure to get starpilots everywhere soaring again.

Name sound familiar? You guessed it—it's the same Zaxxon that's been in the arcades for over a year. This Zaxxon is the best translation of an action arcade game to date and is in fact a vast improvement over its progenitor. Zaxxon's superb 3-dimensional graphics, realistic sound effects, and challenging strategies will get you and your flight crews scrambling again.

Your fighter pilot's mission is to defeat the Zaxxon robot and its homing missile. To reach this plodding laundry machine, however, you must maneuver your way through a series of heavily defended space fortresses and also battle a deadly phalanx of enemy

▶ **This Zaxxon is the best translation of an action arcade game to date.**

star fighters. You have three ships to complete your mission.

Your playing field is a bird's eye view of a long narrow surface, bristling with gun emplacements, rocket launchers, walled barriers, and so forth. The



whole perspective is cleverly angled and images are finely detailed, resulting in a realistic 3-D effect. The color of the graphics display is impressive.

Flight simulation is outstanding. Using your flight skills, you must thread through a series of walled barricades that are separated by no-man's-land stretches of combat zone. You drop your craft low into a strafing run here to score points and knock out enemy installations. You're faced with gun emplacements firing horizontally at ground level and missiles firing up. After clearing the last wall, you suddenly find yourself out-gunned, face to face with a squadron of enemy star fighters. Navigation is tenuous at this point because of the difficulty of judging three dimensions on a two-dimensional screen.

If you've survived this gauntlet, you next face the second fortress, which is much like the first, except that the walls are topped by force fields. Threading through these deadly obstructions requires careful control of your altitude. Unfortunately, the altimeter on the left of your screen is useless. Your only means of positioning yourself for these maneuvers is to lob a barrage of shells at a wall and watch where the shells hit. Seeing impact points

can be difficult, though, especially on darker-screened monochrome monitors.

At the second fortress, fuel consumption comes into play. Flight at higher altitudes gulps fuel voraciously, forcing your ship to skim low and capture enemy fuel tanks to replenish

▶ **While Zaxxon has only one skill level, the levels of difficulty are graduated to prevent terminal boredom.**

your own fuel supplies. Once you're through the seven walls of the fortress, you encounter the Zaxxon robot. Looking like a cross between Fidel Castro and a trash compactor, the robot is armed with a homing missile that you must destroy with many direct hits. Once again you'll have trouble seeing your shots and therefore aiming effectively, thus making the robot encounter one-sided.

If you manage to obliterate the robot, the same sequence of screens reoccurs, but subsequent battles become more challenging. While Zaxxon has only one skill level, the levels of difficulty are graduated to prevent terminal boredom in veteran video blasters and terminal frustration for neophytes.

The program is copy-protected. The game registers and retains the top score only until the power is shut off. The game also offers a sound on or off option, as well as a pause key.

Overall, Zaxxon stands out as a high-powered and exciting game, one of the best new offerings in years.

*Holten Norris*



# WILDCARD <sup>TM</sup>

Make back-up copies of protected software quickly, easily, with just a push of a button.

Now! Three different models of the leading copy card. One is right for you.

**WILDCARD** \$109<sup>95</sup>

**WILDCARD 2** \$139<sup>95</sup>

**WILDCARD PLUS** \$169<sup>95</sup>



## WILDCARD PLUS

The most powerful utility card you can buy for your Apple. A 6502 microprocessor makes Wildcard Plus the ultimate copy and utility card.

### Copycard features:

- Lightning fast. Copies 64K software programs in 10 seconds, 128K software in 20 seconds. Copying software is simple, elegant and flexible.
- You can control the Apple's softswitch settings...

### Utility card features:

- 4K of RAM on the Wildcard Plus is used to upload powerful Utilities from disk. These utilities include an enhanced monitor that allows you to make program changes and fix program bugs. Another is a screen dump of text and graphics. And more...

Wildcards are the copycards that stack the deck in your favor. Rather than copying protected disks track by track like the old "nibble copiers," Wildcards ignore the disk and any copy protection on it. Instead, Wildcards take a snapshot of your Apple's memory. This creates an accurate copy of the original program.

## WILDCARD

**Our original. Perfect for the Apple II +<sup>®</sup> with 64K. Over 10,000 satisfied customers.**

- Wildcard copies both 48K and 64K programs.
- Wildcard creates DOS 3.3 compatible, autobooting copies.
- 40 column text screen dump.
- Files can be placed on a hard disk.
- Wildcard Utility Disk (included) contains: Automatic program compression and BRUN filemaker, Applesoft recover program—makes locked up Applesoft programs listable. Print graphics screen.

## WILDCARD 2

**Designed for the Apple IIe<sup>®</sup> with 64K or 128K.**

- Fast! Copies 64K programs in 25 seconds, 128K programs in 50 seconds.
- New, self-prompting software. Absolutely no technical expertise is required.
- Text screen dump has been enhanced to print 40 or 80 columns.
- Utility Disk is included for making BRUN files.

Order by phone, (212) 505-5470 or complete the coupon below and send your check, money order, Visa or MasterCard No. to East Side Software Co., 175 Fifth Avenue, Suite 3375, New York, NY 10010. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Please send (indicate quantity)	
_____ Wildcard(s) \$109.95 each.	\$ _____
_____ Franklin 1000/1200 owners require mod kit. \$8.00 (For use with Wildcard only).	\$ _____
_____ Wildcard 2(s) \$139.95 each.	\$ _____
_____ Wildcard Plus(s) \$169.95 each.	\$ _____
On purchases add \$4.00 shipping and handling.	\$ _____
New York State residents add sales tax.	\$ _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Check enclosed <input type="checkbox"/> Visa <input type="checkbox"/> MasterCard	Total \$ _____
Card No. _____	Expires _____
Name on Card _____	
Name _____	
Address (UPS delivery) _____	
City _____	State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____
East Side Software Co., 175 Fifth Avenue, Suite 3375, New York, NY 10010	

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** WILDCARDS are offered for the purpose of enabling you to make archival copies only. Under the Copyright Law you, as the owner of a copy of a computer program, are entitled to make a new copy for archival purposes only and the WILDCARDS will enable you to do so. WILDCARDS are offered for no other purpose and you are not permitted to utilize them for any other use, other than specified. Software is not copy protected.

System requirements: Wildcard: Apple II + w/64K, Apple IIe, Wildcard 2: Apple II, II +, IIe, Wildcard Plus: Apple, II, II +, IIe. All cards work with Franklin computers. An \$8.00 mod kit is required for Franklin 1000, 1200 (for use with Wildcard only).

Wildcard, Wildcard 2 and Wildcard Plus are trademarks of East Side Software Co. © 1983 East Side Software Co.





## An Apple II Plus helps one company's clients 'float to success.'

You're floating in a warm, buoyant solution, listening to Handel's *Water Music*. You feel weightless, relaxed. It is dark, except for the small video screen above your head. The music fades

out, and a vivid blue image appears on the screen. A voice says, "Would you like to see the backhand (a), the forehand (b), or the serve (c) first?" The same choices are presented in menu form on the screen. "(a)—backhand," you answer. "Thank you," replies the voice, and Stan Smith appears on the screen, performing perfect backhand strokes as you hear the sound of the ball hitting the sweet spot on his tennis racket. The image is so vivid in

this environment that you feel as if you were there, hitting those perfect backhands yourself. You forget that there's an Apple II Plus working out in the room next door, searching for your selections on the videotape and then sending them to the isolation tank's screen.

Scenes like this take place many times a day at Psykon Achievement Systems, Inc., except that

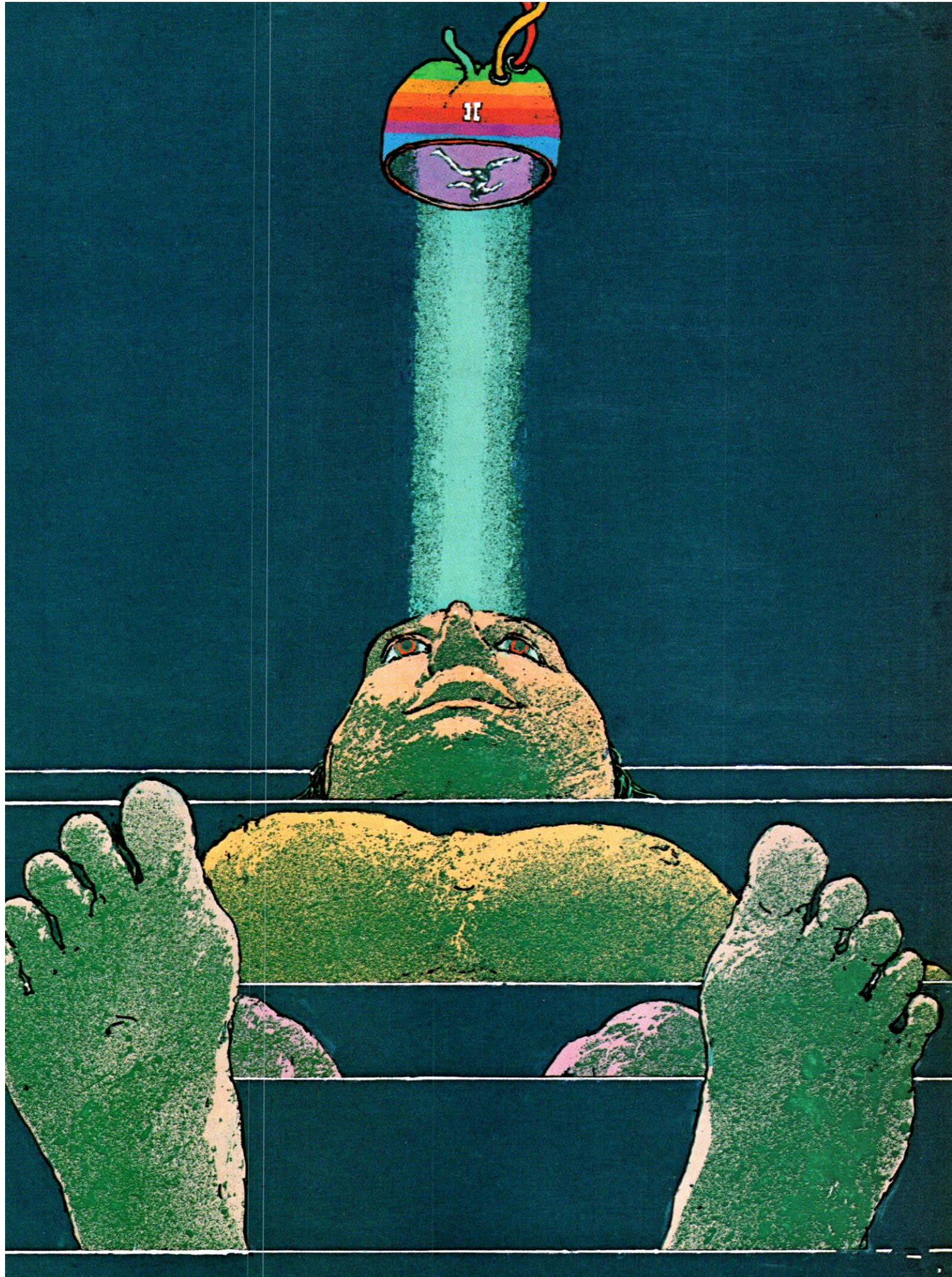


# FLOATING TO SUCCESS



▶ APPLES AT WORK/BY HOLLOWAY McCANDLESS









**No Hidden Charges**  
**No Charge for Credit Cards**  
**No Shipping Delay for Personal Checks**

**SAVE!**

**ATARI**  
 Centipede ..... \$28.00  
 Defender ..... \$28.00  
 Pac-Man ..... \$28.00  
 Robotron 2084 ..... 28.00

**AVALON HILL**  
 T.A.C. .... \$28.00  
 Telengard ..... 28.00

**AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS**  
 Computer Golf 2 ..... \$25.00

**BEAGLE BROTHERS**  
 Alpha Plot ..... \$28.00  
 Apple Mechanic ..... 21.00  
 Beagle Bag ..... 21.00  
 Beagle Basic ..... 28.00  
 DOS Boss ..... 20.00  
 Double Take ..... 25.00  
 Flex Text/Type ..... 21.00  
 Frame Up ..... 21.00  
 Pronto DOS ..... 21.00  
 Tip Disk #1 ..... 15.00  
 Typefaces ..... 15.00  
 Utility City ..... 21.00

**BLUE CHIP**  
 Baron ..... \$42.00  
 Millionaire ..... 42.00  
 Tycoon ..... 42.00

**BRODERBUND**  
 A.E. .... \$25.00  
 Bank Street Writer ..... 48.00  
 Choplifter ..... 25.00  
 Drol ..... 25.00  
 Gumball ..... 21.00  
 Lode Runner ..... 25.00  
 Spare Change ..... 25.00

**CALIFORNIA PACIFIC**  
 Ultima/Akabeth ..... \$25.00

**CBS SOFTWARE**  
 Goren: Learning Bridge  
 Made Easy ..... \$56.00  
 Mastering the SAT ..... 105.00  
 Mystery Master ..... 25.00  
 Success With Math ..... ea. 20.00

**DATAMOST**  
 Aztec ..... \$28.00  
 Bilestoad ..... 28.00  
 Casino ..... 28.00  
 Swashbuckler ..... 25.00  
 Thief ..... 21.00

**DATASOFT**  
 Zaxxon ..... \$28.00

**DECISION SUPPORT**  
 The Accountant ..... \$99.00  
 Business Accountant ..... 225.00

**DESIGN-WARE**  
 Creature Creator ..... \$28.00  
 Crypto-Cube ..... 28.00  
 Spellicopter ..... 28.00  
 Trap-A-Zoid ..... 28.00

**EDU-WARE**  
 Algebra 1-4 ..... ea \$28.00  
 Algebra 5 & 6 ..... 35.00  
 Compu-Read ..... 21.00  
 Decimals ..... 35.00  
 Fractions ..... 35.00  
 Prisoner 2 ..... 25.00  
 Rendezvous ..... 28.00

**EINSTEIN**  
 Einstein Compiler ..... \$99.00  
 Memory Trainer ..... 68.00

**ELECTRONIC ARTS**  
 Archon ..... \$28.00  
 Axis Assassin ..... 25.00  
 Dr. J & Larry Bird Go  
 One-on-One ..... 28.00  
 Hard Hat Mack ..... 25.00  
 Last Gladiator ..... 25.00  
 Music Construction  
 Set ..... 28.00  
 Pinball Construction  
 Set ..... 28.00  
 Standing Stones ..... 28.00

**H.A.L. LABS**  
 Super Taxman 2 ..... \$20.00  
 Vindicator ..... 20.00

**HAYDEN SOFTWARE**  
 Go ..... \$25.00  
 MicroMath ..... ea. 21.00  
 ORCA/M ..... 99.00  
 Pie Writer 2.2 ..... 112.00  
 Sargon III ..... 35.00

**HOWARD SOFTWARE**  
 Tax Preparer 1983 ..... \$169.00  
 Tax Preparer 1984 ..... CALL

**INFOCOM**  
 Deadline ..... \$35.00  
 Enchanter ..... 35.00  
 Infidel ..... 35.00  
 Planetfall ..... 35.00  
 Starcross ..... 28.00  
 Suspended ..... 35.00  
 Witness ..... 35.00  
 Zork I, II, III ..... ea 28.00

**KOALA TECHNOLOGIES**  
 Koala Touch Tablet ..... \$89.00  
 Coloring Book ..... 21.99  
 Spider Eater ..... 21.00

**KRELL SOFTWARE**  
 Krell Logo ..... \$75.00  
 Krell SAT ..... 249.00

**L & S COMPUTERWARE**  
 Crossword Magic ..... \$35.00

**LIGHTNING SOFTWARE**  
 Master Type ..... \$28.00

**MICROLAB**  
 Death in Caribbean ..... \$25.00  
 Dino Eggs ..... 28.00  
 Miner 2049er ..... 28.00

**MICROMAX**  
 Cubit ..... \$28.00  
 (Call for pricing on  
 MICROMAX hardware)

**MICROSOFT**  
 MultiPlan ..... \$175.00  
 Olympic Decathlon ..... 21.00  
 Typing Tutor II ..... 20.00

**MONOGRAM**  
 Dollars & Sense ..... \$79.00

**MUSE**  
 Advanced Blackjack ..... \$35.00  
 Castle Wolfenstein ..... 21.00  
 Caverns of Freitag ..... 21.00  
 Eating Machine ..... 35.00  
 Robot War ..... 28.00  
 Super Text ..... 79.00

**ODESTA**  
 Chess 7.0 ..... \$49.00  
 Checkers ..... 35.00  
 Odin ..... 35.00

**OMEGA MICROWARE**  
 Chart Trader + ..... \$149.00  
 Inspector ..... 45.00  
 Locksmith 5.0 ..... 75.00  
 Watson ..... 35.00

**ORIGIN SYSTEMS**  
 Exodus: Ultima III ..... \$40.00

**PENGUIN**  
 Bouncing Kamungas ..... \$15.00  
 Comp. Graphics Sys. .... 49.00  
 Coveted Mirror ..... 15.00  
 Crime Wave ..... 15.00  
 Graphics Magician ..... 42.00  
 Minit Man ..... 15.00  
 Pensate ..... 15.00  
 Pie Man ..... 15.00  
 Quest ..... 15.00  
 Short Cuts ..... 28.00  
 Special Effects ..... 28.00  
 Spy's Demise ..... 15.00  
 Spy Strikes Back ..... 15.00  
 Thunderbombs ..... 15.00  
 Transylvania ..... 15.00

**PHOENIX SOFTWARE**  
 Masquerade ..... \$25.00  
 Sherwood Forest ..... 25.00

**SCREENPLAY**  
 Ken Uston's Professional  
 Blackjack ..... \$49.00

**SENSIBLE SOFTWARE**  
 Bookends ..... \$99.00  
 Sensible Speller ..... 99.00

**SIERRA ON-LINE**  
 Adv. #0 Mission  
 Asteroid ..... \$15.00  
 Adv. #1Mystery  
 House ..... 15.00  
 Adv. #2 Wizard & the  
 Princess ..... 25.00  
 Adv. #3Cranston  
 Manor ..... 25.00  
 Adv. #4 Ulysses ..... 25.00  
 Adv. #5 Time Zone ..... 70.00  
 Adv. #6 Dark Crystal ..... 28.00  
 Dragon's Keep ..... 21.00  
 Frogger ..... 25.00  
 Learning W/Leeper ..... 21.00  
 Mr. Cool ..... 21.00  
 Quest for Tires ..... 25.00  
 Sammy Lightfoot ..... 21.00  
 Troll's Tale ..... 21.00  
 Ultima II ..... 42.00  
 The Artist ..... 60.00  
 Homeward ..... 37.00  
 Screenwriter II ..... 89.00

**SIERRA ON-LINE**  
 Adv. #0 Mission  
 Asteroid ..... \$15.00  
 Adv. #1Mystery  
 House ..... 15.00  
 Adv. #2 Wizard & the  
 Princess ..... 25.00  
 Adv. #3Cranston  
 Manor ..... 25.00  
 Adv. #4 Ulysses ..... 25.00  
 Adv. #5 Time Zone ..... 70.00  
 Adv. #6 Dark Crystal ..... 28.00  
 Dragon's Keep ..... 21.00  
 Frogger ..... 25.00  
 Learning W/Leeper ..... 21.00  
 Mr. Cool ..... 21.00  
 Quest for Tires ..... 25.00  
 Sammy Lightfoot ..... 21.00  
 Troll's Tale ..... 21.00  
 Ultima II ..... 42.00  
 The Artist ..... 60.00  
 Homeward ..... 37.00  
 Screenwriter II ..... 89.00

**SILICON VALLEY SYSTEMS**  
 Word Handler ..... \$45.00  
 List Handler ..... 40.00  
 Spell Handler ..... 45.00  
 The Handlers Pkg. .... 99.00

**SIR-TECH**  
 Wizardry ..... \$35.00  
 Knight of Diamonds ..... 25.00  
 Legacy of Llylgamyn ..... 28.00  
 Wiziprint ..... 20.00

**SIRIUS**  
 Critical Mass ..... \$28.00  
 Gamma Goblins ..... 12.00  
 Gorgon ..... 20.00  
 Gruds in Space ..... 28.00  
 Orbitron ..... 12.00  
 Repton ..... 28.00  
 Type Attack ..... 28.00  
 Wayout ..... 28.00

**SOFTWARE ENTERTAINMENT**  
 Electronic  
 Playground ..... \$20.00  
 Stellar 7 ..... 28.00

**SOFTWARE PUBLISHING**  
 PFS: File ..... \$95.00  
 PFS: Report ..... 95.00  
 PFS: Graph ..... 95.00  
 PFS: Write ..... 95.00  
 (Specify for II or IIe)

**SPINNAKER**  
 Alphabet Zoo ..... \$21.00  
 Delta Drawing ..... 35.00  
 Face Maker ..... 25.00  
 Kindercomp ..... 21.00  
 Most Amazing Thing ..... 28.00  
 Snooper Troops ..... ea. 32.00  
 Story Machine ..... 25.00  
 Trains ..... 28.00

**STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS**  
 Bomb Alley ..... \$42.00  
 Broadsides ..... 28.00  
 Carrier Force ..... 42.00  
 Computer Ambush ..... 42.00  
 Computer Baseball ..... 28.00  
 Computer  
 Quarterback ..... 28.00  
 Cosmic Balance ..... ea. 28.00  
 Eagles ..... 28.00  
 Fighter Command ..... 42.00  
 Fortress ..... 25.00  
 Galactic Adventures ..... 42.00  
 Geopolitico 1990 ..... 28.00  
 Germany 1985 ..... 42.00  
 Knights of the Desert ..... 28.00  
 North Atlantic '86 ..... 42.00  
 Prof. Tour Golf ..... 28.00  
 RDF 1985 ..... 25.00  
 Ringside Seat ..... 28.00  
 Tigers in the Snow ..... 28.00  
 Warp Factor ..... 28.00

**STONWARE**  
 DB Master V.4 ..... \$279.00

**SUB-LOGIC**  
 Flight Simulator II ..... \$35.00  
 Night Mission Pinball ..... 21.00  
 Saturn Navigator ..... 25.00  
 Space Vikings ..... 35.00

**UTILICO SOFTWARE**  
 Essential Data  
 Duplicator ..... \$60.00

**ULTRASOFT**  
 Mask of the Sun ..... \$28.00  
 Serpent's Star ..... 28.00

**VISICORP**  
 VisiCalc ..... \$175.00  
 VisiCalc IIe ..... 175.00  
 VisiCalc Adv. IIe ..... 220.00  
 VisiFile ..... 175.00

**XEROX EDUCATION**  
 Chivalry ..... \$35.00  
 Fat City ..... 28.00  
 Old Ironsides ..... 28.00  
 Stickybear ABC ..... 28.00  
 Basketbounce ..... 28.00  
 Bop ..... 28.00  
 Numbers ..... 28.00  
 Opposites ..... 28.00  
 Shapes ..... 28.00

**HARDWARE**

**JOYSTICKS AND PADDLES**  
 Hayes Joysticks ..... CALL  
 Kraft Joystick ..... 40.00  
 Kraft Paddles ..... 35.00

**MODEMS**  
 Apple Cat II ..... \$295.00  
 Apple Cat 212 ..... 580.00  
 Micromodem IIe ..... 259.00  
 (Works with all Apples)

**PRINTER INTERFACES**  
 Grappler + ..... \$125.00  
 Grappler/16K  
 buffer ..... 199.00  
 Orange Interface ..... 75.00

**80 COLUMN CARDS**  
 Ultraterm ..... \$279.00  
 Videoterm ..... CALL

**BLANK DISKS (box of 10)**  
 Elephant SS/SD ..... \$22.00  
 Elephant SS/DD ..... 25.00  
 Maxell SS/DD ..... 30.00  
 Verbatim SS/DD ..... 28.00  
 Disk File Box  
 (holds 60) ..... 20.00

**MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**  
 Alaska Card ..... \$99.00  
 Microsoft  
 Softcard ..... 225.00  
 System Saver ..... 65.00

**RIISING SUN SOFTWARE**  
**4200 PARK BLVD.**  
**OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA 94602**  
**(415) 482-3391**

**Ordering Information:** We'll accept any form of payment—cash, personal check, money order, VISA/MasterCard, or C.O.D. Send cash at your own risk. Add \$2.00 for UPS shipping; \$3.00 for Blue Label Air. California residents add applicable sales tax. ALL orders shipped same day received. If we are out of stock on a particular item we will include a special bonus with your order when shipped.



**CALL TOLL FREE**  
**800-321-7770 (outside California)**  
**800-321-7771 (inside California)**





the program varies from tennis to golf, skiing, dance, and such diverse subjects as business achievement, smoking cessation, and weight reduction. The Palo Alto, California, company uses an Apple II Plus microcomputer, a Sony Beta-max videocassette recorder, a 12-channel audio board, and an isolation tank equipped with stereo speakers and a video screen to train clients in the psychological skill of "Imaging to Achieve."

### Floating Video

"The flotation tank is the ideal environment for learning through imaging," says J. Brian Hennessy, founder and president of Psykon. "All unwanted stimuli are removed, allowing complete concentration on the subject at hand."

Psykon uses the Apple with Whitney Educational Services' Video Command Module (an interface card), Apple SuperPILOT software, and Psykon software to search for program selections on the videotape. The people who float in the tank can direct the sequence of audiovisual topics at their own speed. The whole computer system is connected to the tank next door by a series of cables.

"Without the Apple, it would take too long to find and organize specific sections on the tape," says Hennessy. "The Apple gives us the flexibility to customize the order of events for each client, at the beginning of the sessions."

After the client undresses, showers, and settles into the tank, the operator in the next room turns off the music and presents the videotape's menu by entering commands on the Apple. The operator sees on his screen exactly the same image as what is being projected into the tank. The operator and the floating client communicate through microphones. When the client states a choice, the operator presses the appropriate key on the Apple, leading the client through a series of menus to preset the entire 90-minute session. After the person in the tank has made his selections, the Apple takes over and runs the session, controlling the VCR's projection.

"Once we've programmed the videotape to run with the Whitney card, a child could run the session," says Hennessy. Psykon employs no children, but operating the system doesn't require any special training.

Bradley Bartanen, Psykon's programming specialist, put the system together and wrote the software that lets the Apple use the Whitney card to control the VCR.

When Psykon was organized in May

of 1983, Hennessy wanted an interactive computer system for the company's psychological training. The Whitney card was the first computer/VCR interface he and Bartanen came across, and it was designed to run on an Apple II Plus with 64K of RAM, two disk drives, and Apple's SuperPILOT software. Encouraged by friends at Apple Computer, Hennessy purchased the system, and, after some installation work, Psykon programs were officially computer-interactive.

"In addition to giving our programs

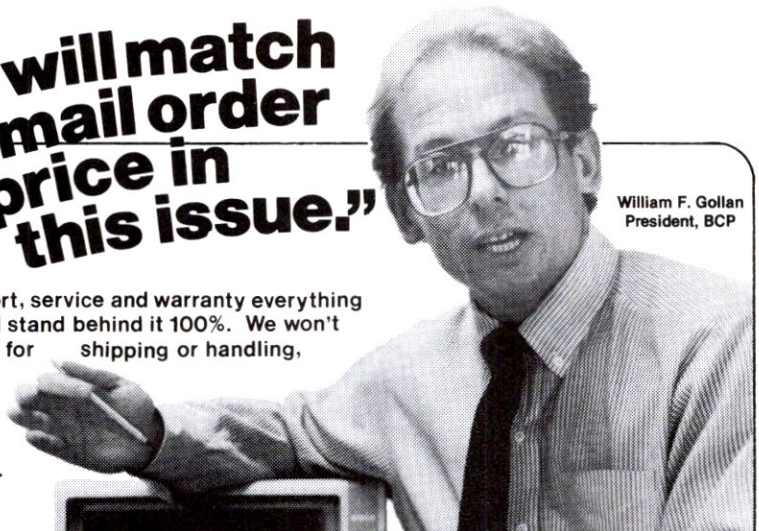
flexibility, the Apple makes psychological training tangible and validates our process. When people see the Apple, they believe our work is real," says Hennessy.

Most of Bartanen's installation work involved writing the software that, with the Whitney card and the Apple SuperPILOT software, allows Psykon to edit, catalog, and search for sections of videotape for program development and presentation.

Psykon's software is written in Applesoft BASIC. Bartanen combined it

**"We will match any mail order price in this issue."**

**We'll support, service and warranty everything we sell and stand behind it 100%. We won't charge you for shipping or handling, nor will we penalize you for using a credit card.**



**William F. Gollan**  
President, BCP

COMPUTERS			HARD DISKS			
Franklin Ace 1000		\$1349.95	Corvus 6mb	20mb Mirror	\$2939.95	
Ace 1000 Family	Ace 1000 Pro +	1499.95	11mb		599.95	
Ace 1000 Pro	Ace 1200	1709.95				
	Ace 1200 OMS					
	Apple IIe	call				
MONITORS			PRINTERS DOT MATRIX			
Amdak Color I +	USI Pi 2 12" G	\$149.95	C. ITOH 8510	NEC PC 8023 A	\$419.95	
Color II +	Pi 3 12" A	159.95	C. ITOH 1550	Okidata 82A	369.95	
Color III	Pi 4 9" A	145.95	Epson RX 80	Okidata 83A	559.95	
			Epson FX 80	Okidata 84	959.95	
			Epson FX 100	Okidata 92	439.95	
			Gemini STX 80	Okidata 93	699.95	
			Gemini 10x	Tally MT 160L	619.95	
			Gemini 15	Tally MT 180L	809.95	
			Gemini 15x	Tally Spirit	319.95	
			Gemini Delta 10	Transtar 315 Color	469.95	
			iDS Prism 132 Full			
MODEMS			LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS			
DC Hayes Smartmodem 300	Novation Apple Cat II	\$279.95	C. ITOH F10 40	Diablo 620	\$999.95	
Smartmodem 1200	Smartcat 1200	419.95	C. ITOH F10 55	NEC 2030	\$809.95	
Micromodem IIe w/s	Prometheus Pro 1200	389.95	Dynax DX 15	Silver Reed 500	419.95	
Micromodem II w/s		299.95	Daisywriter 2000 48k	Silver Reed 550	619.95	
PERIPHERAL CARDS			GRAPHIC INTERFACES & BUFFERS			
ALS CP/M 2.2	Titan (Saturn) 64k Ram	\$264.95	Orange Micro Grappler +	Quadram Microfazer		
CP/M 3.0 Rev B1	128k Ram	354.95	w/16k	8k	\$139.95	
East Side Wildcard	Accellorator II	429.95	w/32k	16k	179.95	
Wildcard +	Neptune 64k + 80	199.95	w/64k	32k	179.95	
Gibson Light Pen	Neptune 128k + 80	299.95	PKASO	64k	194.95	
Kola Graphic Pad	Neptune 192k + 80	379.95		128k	274.94	
Microsoft Z80 Softcard	Synetix Flashcard 147kb	299.95				
Premium II +	Flashcard 294kb	439.95				
Premium IIe	Videx Videoterm w/s	229.95				
Quadram eRam	Ultraterm	279.95				
Titan (Saturn) 32k Ram	Enhancer II	109.95				
	PSIO card	179.95				
FLOPPY DRIVES			SOFTWARE			
Rana Elite 1 163kb	Micro Sci A2 143kb	\$249.95	Bank Street Wr	\$49.95	List Handler	44.95
Elite 2 326kb	A40 164kb	289.95	Home Accountant	49.95	Viscalc	\$169.95
Elite 3 652kb	A70 286kb	349.95	PFS Write	79.95	Multiplan DOS	179.95
			PFS File	79.95	Sensible Speller	79.95
			PFS Report	79.95	Screenwriter II NEW	84.95
			PFS Graph	79.95	Tax Mng 1983	129.95
			Word Handler	44.95	Versaform	249.95

**BC BUSINESS COMPUTERS OF PETERBOROUGH** FREE SHIPPING

12 School Street • Peterborough, NH 03458 **ORDERS ONLY: 800-845-3003** QUESTIONS: 603-924-9406

CIRCLE 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD



with the Whitney utilities to allow the Apple to put a "time code" on the second audio track of a videotape, from which each frame on the videotape can be numbered and then cataloged into a certain section. He used the Apple SuperPILOT software to create menus of cataloged sections for each videotape. Assigning addresses to these videotape sections allows the Apple to search for them during session customization and projection.

#### The Tank

The acrylic, rectangular flotation tank

sits in a soundproof room with hardwood floors and gray-carpeted walls. The video monitor is mounted on top of the tank. The audio transducers are mounted on the sides, turning the whole tank into a speaker cone for maximum sound quality. The ten-inch-deep Epsom-salt solution inside the tank is kept at 93.5° Fahrenheit, which is about the temperature of the skin, plus or minus .5°.

Most people use isolation tanks for relaxation or for exploring the imagination in a sensory-deprived environment. For Psykon's Imaging to Achieve pur-

poses, the tank offers the advantage of unusually vivid audio and visual projection and a high signal/noise ratio for enhanced coding.

The focused yet relaxed state of floating also enhances the learning process of Imaging to Achieve, but it takes most people a while to get used to the environment before it is completely relaxing. Psykon recommends that each client float twice for 90 minutes to practice losing time and space awareness before beginning an Imaging to Achieve programming session in the tank.

#### Imaging to Achieve

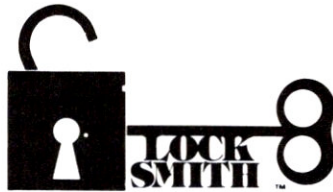
The theoretical basis for Psykon's work is drawn from Hennessy's doctoral studies in neuropsychology and education at Stanford University and from his previous work as director of research and development at SyberVision Systems, Inc., a San Leandro, California, company that produces sports-training videotapes. Imaging to Achieve evolved as the basic psychological concept in Hennessy's psychological-skills training system.

Psykon defines Imaging to Achieve as a conscious process of "coding" sensory information into images that your brain "decodes" for improved action. Psykon presents this sensory information via videotapes of "superachiever" models who perform their skills perfectly. Hennessy maintains that the most effective way to learn is to emulate the best. Psykon presents the client with an audiovisual image of a superachiever, such as Stan Smith in tennis, or Al Geiger in golf, and then teaches the individual how to code this information to reach a higher level of competence himself.

Hennessy, who works with world-class athletes as well as amateurs, is quick to assert that Imaging to Achieve will not make a champion out of someone with average ability, but it will help that person make the most of his own psychological and physical disposition. "Most people play a sport or perform in their work at a level far below their potential," says Hennessy. "They are so caught up in striving for a far-off goal or winning that they neglect the process of achieving it. There are always more goals, yet the unifying function underlying the achievement of goals is a process of imaging the achievement."

Hennessy gives the example of a top-level tennis player he works with whose performance was inhibited by overly goal-oriented thought. "I asked him to 'image'—to retell in vivid sensory detail—a match he had won. He maintained with incredible resolution a series

## Introducing the New Locksmith 5.0™



The World's Finest Nibble-Copier for Apple®  
Protected Software **Just Got Better!**

When you invest in software that's vital to your everyday usage you can't afford to be without a backup. And nobody can do it better for you than Locksmith. (Our earlier model 4.0 was recently rated by Apple users as their 3rd most favorite software program.)

Locksmith 5.0 backs up virtually all the latest Apple disks—even those with the most recent protection devices. And, thanks to the new interactive "conversational" program language, you can upgrade this Locksmith to decipher new protection devices as they appear. You keep Locksmith 5.0 **state-of-the-art!**

You also get all the utilities that made Locksmith so popular... and more.

- Media Surface Check • Disk-drive Speed Calibration • Degauss and Erase • Nibble-Editor • Quickscan
- plus many others.

#### Special Trade-In Offer for Owners of Locksmith 3. and 4. Programs

Upgrade your current Locksmith to 5.0 at a substantial savings over the purchase of a new 5.0. Call or write for details.

#### A New Manual

Clear and easy-to-understand, this newly written manual will take you step-by-step through all the Locksmith options. Instructions are precise and detailed.

Locksmith 5.0 only \$99.95 plus \$3.50 for shipping and handling.

**Call Toll-free 1-800-835-2246**  
(In Kansas 1-800-362-2421)



**Omega MicroWare**

222 S. Riverside Plaza  
Chicago, IL 60606  
(312) 648-4844

Locksmith and Omega MicroWare are trademarks of Omega MicroWare, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. ©1983 Omega MicroWare, Inc.

CIRCLE 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# How to make your Apple run 3½ times faster.

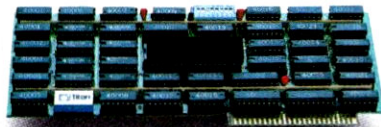


## Just plug in the Accelerator II® and watch your Apple® II or II Plus take off.

Imagine running VisiCalc®, DB Master®, Applesoft, Apple Fortran or Pascal without long delays. With the Titan Accelerator II, your Apple II or II Plus runs these programs a true 3½ times faster. The Accelerator II also runs your Franklin, Basis and other Apple II compatibles 3½ times faster. This faster computer response time means less waiting for you and an increase in your productivity.

This Titan exclusive has its own fast 6502 processor, 64K of high-speed memory, and built-in fast language card. It is transparent to your software and is hardware compatible with most standard peripherals. And you can turn it off from the keyboard to run your Apple at regular speed.

Find out how to run faster and increase your productivity without breathing hard. For information on the Accelerator II and other Titan microcomputer products, see your computer dealer or contact: Titan Technologies, Inc., P.O. Box 8050, 3990 Varsity Dr., Ann Arbor, MI 48107; Telephone (313) 973-8422.



**Attention dealers. Ask us about our special demonstrator unit offer.**

Sales and marketing by The MARKETING RESOURCE GROUP, Costa Mesa, CA.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp, Inc. DB Master is a registered trademark of Stoneware, Inc.

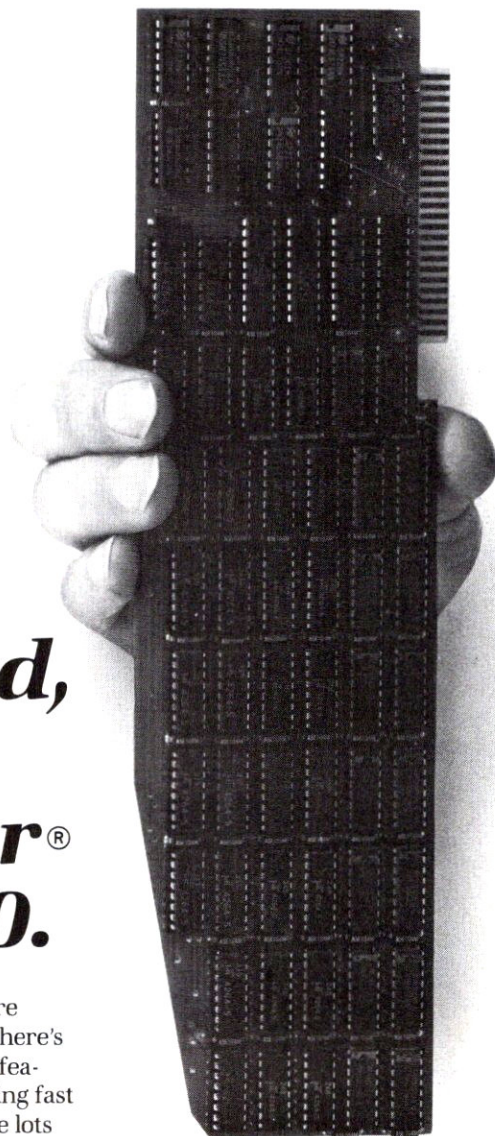
CIRCLE 179 ON READER SERVICE CARD



A name to remember for memory in a hurry

# *flashcard*<sup>TM</sup>

disk emulator for Apple® computers.



**Buy  
flashcard,  
get  
WordStar®  
for \$100.**

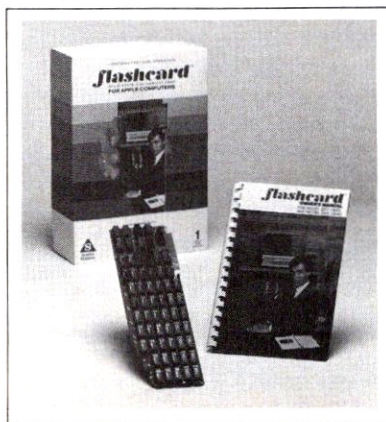
If your Apple has CP/M® (or you are thinking of adding a CP/M board), here's *the* way to enjoy all the advanced features of WordStar *plus* the lightning fast processing of *flashcard*. And save lots of money in the bargain. (If you already have WordStar, we'll give you the same \$100 price on InfoStar®.) Yes, the popular *flashcard* disk emulator is now bundled with WordStar as well as packaged alone with drive diskettes for DOS 3.3, CP/M and Pascal.

**Why flashcard?** A solid state disk emulator gives you the speed of computer memory while maintaining the large storage capacity of a disk. With *flashcard* on your side, you can perform tasks up to ten times faster than with your floppy disk.

Simply plug *flashcard* into your Apple and experience fast, smooth, no-wait computing. No more "disk wait"

messages. No mechanical delays. No more noise as your disk chatters and clatters through a file search. And no wear and tear on your program diskettes. Instead, *flashcard* displays your data the instant you ask for it.

Your computer store should have *flashcard* in stock. If not, ask them to order one for you.



**flashcard with WordStar**  
**144k memory \$449**  
**288k memory \$629**

flashcard only, \$100 less



**Synetix Inc.**

10635 N.E. 38th Place  
Kirkland, WA 98033  
(206) 828-4884

**800-426-7412**

\*flashcard is a registered trademark of Synetix, Inc. / \*\*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. / \*\*\*WordStar and InfoStar are registered trademarks of MicroPro. / \*\*\*\*CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

CIRCLE 399 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**ORDER NOW AND SAVE!**

**SUBSCRIBE TO A+ AND SAVE UP TO 33%**

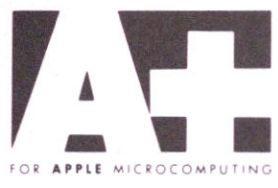
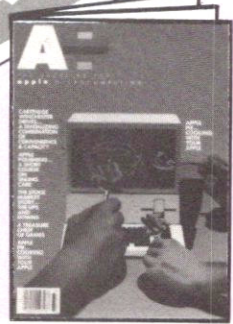
Enter your subscription to A+, the magazine for your Apple microcomputer, and save up to 33% off our already low subscription price! Every month A+ brings you the latest advances, trends, and information on software, peripherals, applications and new program ideas!

**SAVE UP TO 33%!**

**GIVE A GIFT TO A FRIEND AND SAVE!**

Now that you will be enjoying month after month of A+, why not share your good fortune (instead of your copy) with a friend! Fill out the attached discount gift card and mail it in today!

**GIVE A GIFT TO A FRIEND!**



**DISCOUNT ORDER CARD**

**YES,** ENTER MY SUBSCRIPTION TO A+ FOR:

- One year (12 issues) for only \$19.97—**SAVE 20%**
- Two years for only \$36.97—**SAVE 26%**
- Three years for only \$49.97—**SAVE 33%**

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97.

**CHECK ONE:**  Payment enclosed  Bill me later  
Charge my:  American Express  Visa  MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

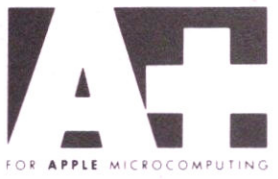
Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ (print name in full) 4N062

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$12 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.



**DISCOUNT ORDER CARD**

**YES,** ENTER MY SUBSCRIPTION TO A+ FOR:

- One year (12 issues) for only \$19.97—**SAVE 20%**
- Two years for only \$36.97—**SAVE 26%**
- Three years for only \$49.97—**SAVE 33%**

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97.

**CHECK ONE:**  Payment enclosed  Bill me later  
Charge my:  American Express  Visa  MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ (print name in full) 4N062

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$12 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.



**DISCOUNT GIFT CARD**

**YES,** ENTER A SUBSCRIPTION FOR A FRIEND!

- One year (12 issues) for only \$19.97—**20% OFF!**
- Two years for only \$36.97—**26% OFF!**
- Three years for only \$49.97—**33% OFF!**

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97.

**SEND GIFT TO:**

**FROM:**

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Name \_\_\_\_\_ 4N062

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Gift card to read from: \_\_\_\_\_

**CHECK ONE:**  Payment enclosed  Bill me later  
Charge my:  American Express  Visa  MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$12 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.





NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



FOR APPLE MICROCOMPUTING

P.O. Box 2964  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



**SUBSCRIBE  
TODAY!**

**Don't turn  
your back  
on the facts...**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

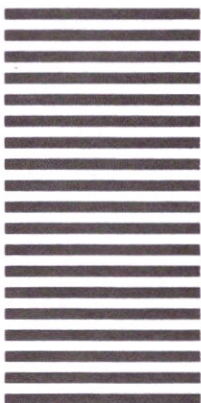
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

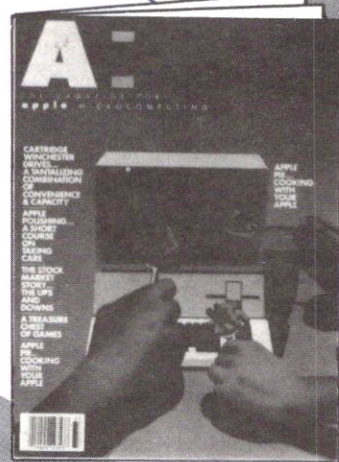


FOR APPLE MICROCOMPUTING

P.O. Box 2964  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



**SUBSCRIBE  
TODAY!**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

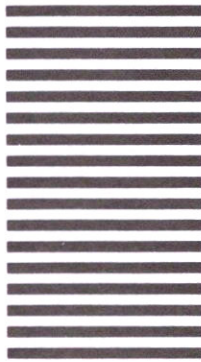
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



FOR APPLE MICROCOMPUTING

P.O. Box 2964  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



**SUBSCRIBE  
TODAY!**



of images dominated by the mistakes he made and the points he lost. This psychological disposition is imaging to fail, not imaging to achieve."

In the theory of Imaging to Achieve, actions are direct consequences of images whose efficacy depends on the degree of resolution and vividness of those images. An image is highly resolved when all the senses related to the action (including sight, sound, taste, touch, smell, and "feel") are consciously accessible. When the particular image is highly resolved, the image and the action are indivisible.

As part of the improvement process of imaging certain models of achievement, the Psykon technique helps clients identify sensory cues from their own professional or performance environment that will serve as signals that they should use their memory of achieving imagery. For example, a surgeon is guided through the sensory details of washing his hands before surgery to integrate those details into his image of achievement. Other specific sensory cues would include pulling a golf club from a bag, pushing the buttons on a telephone, or listening to a certain type of music prior to performance.

The brain's associative properties use

these cues to retrieve positive actions that have already been coded in previous Imaging to Achieve programming sessions. Psykon chooses cues that are already part of the individual's routine. The cue-triggered images create actions just before their execution, through what

▶ **The cue-triggered images create actions just before their execution.**

Hennessy calls "a neutral parallel-processing mechanism."

**The Apple/Brain Connection**

Psykon plans to replace the VCR with a laser disc and to add a Votan Voice Recognition and Synthesis System to have a closed-loop, "brain-interactive" system by 1986. The brain-interactive system will connect the Apple and laser disc to the clients without any human intervention. The voice synthesizer and software will allow the Apple, instead of an operator, to lead the clients through the menus. This verbal interaction will identify individuals to the system through voice recognition and establish

their program choices.

Imaging to Achieve uses a magnetic encephalograph (MEG) to pace the session according to remote interaction between the individual and the system. The MEG, a device that is sensitive to biomagnetic brain-wave activity caused by cortical electrical potentials, will receive information from a superconductive helium "doer" that will be close to, but not touching, the head of the person floating in the tank. According to Hennessy, a custom card similar to one that exists in his lab at Stanford's neuropsychology department will allow the Apple to receive and interpret these amplified brain electrical patterns.

Neurological research at Stanford and at the University of Vienna has identified a certain brain state during which the brain is more receptive to information than at any other time. Psykon plans to use the MEG to detect this state, which has been referred to as "the teachable moment," and to control the Apple and laser disc accordingly.

Further brain/computer interaction will be achieved through the use of artificial-intelligence-based heuristic software that will allow the system to react to the client's responses in a digitized imitation of his voice, instead of follow-



**LisaMediCard**

-  PRIVATE PATIENT BILLING
-  UNIVERSAL AMA CLAIM FORM
-  OFFICE TOOL INTEGRATION

SEE YOUR LOCAL LISA DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION TODAY.

**CMA** MICRO 55722 SANTA FE TRAIL  
COMPUTER YUCCA VALLEY CA 92284  
DIVISION (619) 365-9718

SPECIALIZING IN MEDICAL SYSTEMS FOR MICRO COMPUTERS.

CIRCLE 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**COMPUTER**  
**The Software Store**

**Mail Order Only!**

**WE OFFER . . .**

- PROMPT, COURTEOUS SERVICE AND SUPPORT
- WIDE SELECTION
- and GREAT PRICES

for all your **Software** needs:

RECREATION • BUSINESS • EDUCATION • UTILITY  
and accessories

**SOFTWARE**  
for APPLE, ATARI, IBM, COM, VIC, TI, TRS, CP/M

**WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE CATALOG**

*Computer*  
**The Software Store**  
2549 CLEVELAND, GRANITE CITY, IL 62040  
9 A.M. - 6 P.M. MON.-SAT.

Call 1-800-851-8791 Illinois Res. Call 1-618-876-2155

 We accept MasterCard or VISA 

CIRCLE 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD









Hayes Smartmodem 1200B  
w/Smartcom II™ Software  
SPECIAL PRICE \$399.95

### HARDWARE

ALS CP/M CARD w/64K MEM	299.95
AMDEK 300 AMBER	149.95
AMDEK COLOR I	299.95
BROTHER (DYNAX) DX15	449.95
EPSON FX 80	519.95
EPSON MX 100	639.95
FINGER PRINT (EPSON)	46.95
GEMINI 10X 120 CPS	269.95
GIBSON LITE PEN	239.95
GRAPPLER+ INTERFACE	119.95
GRAPPLER+ w/16K ON-BOARD BUFFER (TO 64K)	169.95
HAYES 1200 BD SMART MODEM	469.95
★ HAYDEN SOFTWARE ★	
HOW TO PROGRAM APPLESOFT BASIC	39.95
INSTANT RECALL	49.95
DOLLARS & CENTS	79.95
MULTIPLAN C-64	89.95
TEAC 1/2 HGT. APPLE DRIVE	249.95
FLIP 'N FILE 25	21.94
MAXELL/VERBATIM (SSDD)	22.95
DANA SUPER FAN WITH SURGE SUPPRESSOR...	39.95
KOALA PADS	79.95
MICROSOFT 16K RAMCARD	67.95
MICROSOFT SOFTCARD	219.95
MICROSOFT PREMIUM PAK	459.95
MICROSOFT //e SOFTCARD CP/M 80 COL & 64K (1 CARD)	359.95
NEC 12" COLOR	289.95
NEC 12" GREEN	99.95
NEC 8023 PRINTER	379.95
NOVATION APPLE CAT II	249.95
NOVATION EXP MODULE	36.95
NOVATION HAND SET	26.95
NOVATION TOUCHTONE	85.95
OKIDATA 92P	439.95
OKIDATA 93P	729.95
PROWRITER 8510	349.95
RANA ELITE I	239.95
RANA ELITE II	379.95
RANA ELITE III	479.95
SATURN SYSTEM 128K	399.95
SSM 1200 BD MODEM	499.95
SYSTEM SAVER FAN	64.95
T.G. JOYSTICK	42.95
T.G. SELECT-A-PORT	42.95
TAXAN 12" AMBER	139.95
TAXAN 12" COLOR RGB	329.95
USI 12" HI RES AMBER	149.95
USI 12" HI RES GREEN	144.95
VIDEX 80 COL CARD w/SOFTSWITCH	169.95
VIDEX ENHANCER (7)	109.95
VIDEX FUNCTION STRIP	39.95
WIZARD 16K PARALLEL BUFFER INTERFACE 2 YRWNTY.	139.95
WIZARD IPI PARALLEL INTERFACE	62.50
ZENITH 12" GREEN	99.95

IBM QUADLINK	499.00
IBM LOTUS 123	299.95
IBM THE ACCOUNTANT	159.95

## ★ NEW FROM HAYES ★ MICROMODEM //e \$239.95

SUPPORTS II+, //e, APPLE III  
INCLUDES  
SMARTCOM I SOFTWARE AND  
FREE SOURCE SUBSCRIPTION

### GARDEN OF EDEN

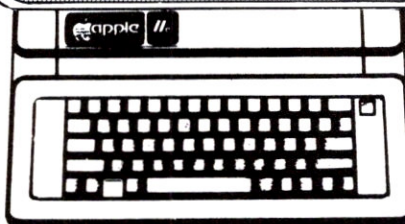


16485 Magnolia  
Westminster, CA 92683  
1/2 blk. N. of the 405 Frwy.

OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA ONLY  
**800-762-3227**

ORDERS ONLY

ALL OTHER ORDERS & INFO. CALL  
**714-841-4994**



## ★ NEW ★ Star Micronics Delta dot matrix printer.

8K BUFFER SERIAL & PARALLEL 80-136 COL  
160 crisp characters every second w/100% duty cycle  
DOES EVERYTHING THE EPSON FX80  
DOES & MORE FOR JUST \$499.95

<b>Hayes Smartmodem</b>	
1200 BD RS232	\$469.00
Rana Systems	
Elite One	\$239.95
Elite Two	\$379.00
Rana Three	\$479.00
Rana Controller	\$ 75.00

<b>COMMUNICATIONS PAK SALE</b>	
Hayes Smartmodem 1200 BD RS232	\$469.00
Source Subscription	\$49.95
ASCII Express Pro	\$ 89.95
ALL THREE PIECES	\$599.95



## ★ PROMETHEUS ★ PRO-MODEM 1200

INCLUDES PRO-COM SOFTWARE,  
CLOCK, CALENDAR AND IS  
HAYES COMPATIBLE  
IT'S ABOUT TIME !! \$399

### SOFTWARE

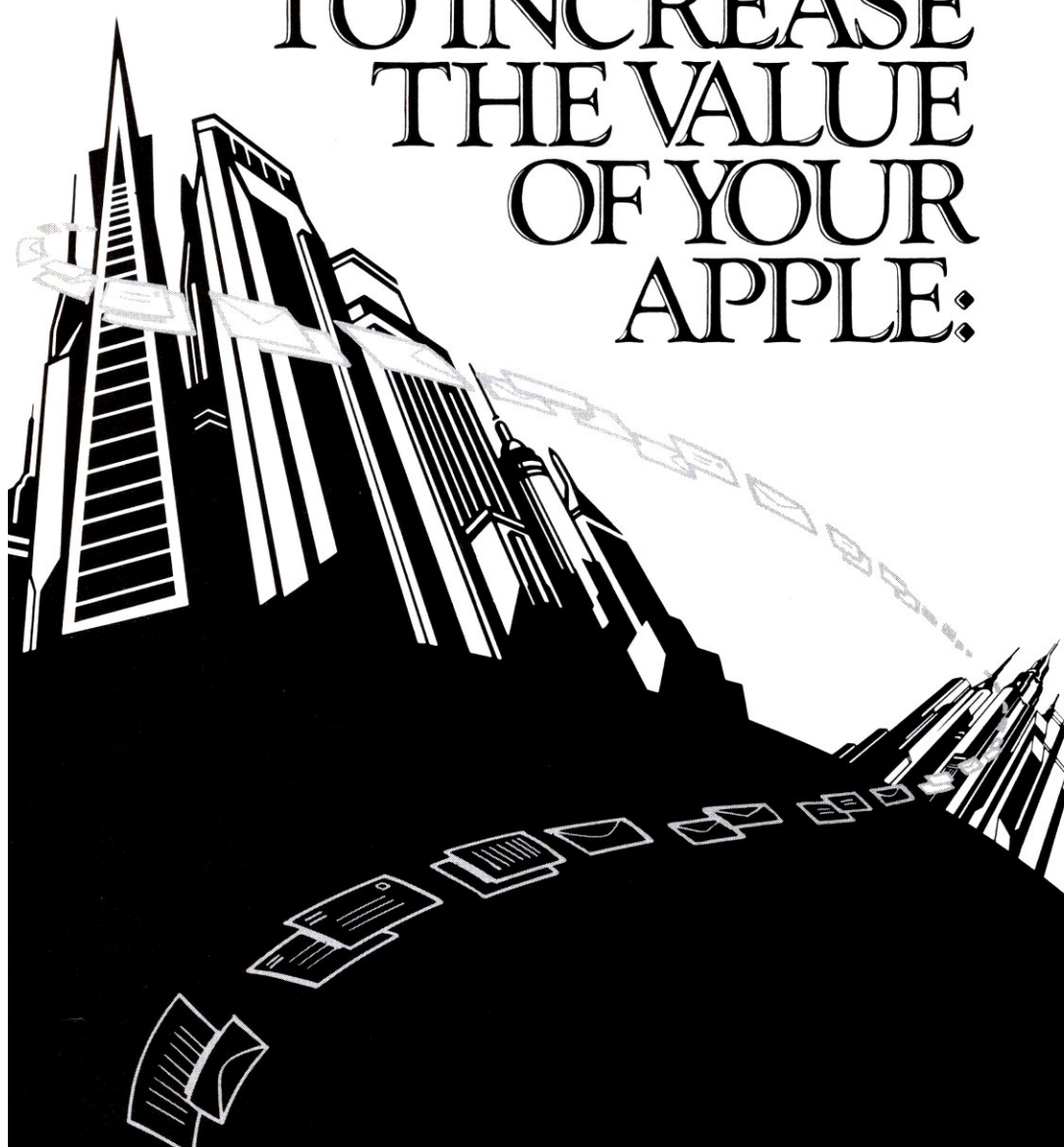
ALGEBRA I, II, III, IV EACH	29.95
ACSII EXPRESS	44.95
BANK STREET WRITER	46.95
BEAGLE APPLE MECH	19.95
BEAGLE BAG	19.95
BEAGLE BASIC	24.95
BEAGLE DOS BOSS	17.95
BEAGLE DOUBLE TAKE	24.95
BEAGLE FLEX TEXT	19.95
BEAGLE PRONTO DOS	19.95
BEAGLE TIP DISK #1	14.95
BEAGLE TYPEFACES	14.95
BEAGLE UTILITY CITY	19.95
CHOPLIFTER	25.95
D BASE II	415.95
DB MASTER IV NEW	239.95
DB UTILITY PAK	89.95
DEADLINE	33.95
FINANCIAL PARTNER	169.95
FIRST CLASS MAIL	69.95
FORMAT II ENHANCED	109.95
HOME ACCOUNTANT	49.95
KIDS AND APPLES	14.95
KNOW YOUR APPLE //e	21.95
LETTER PERFECT	99.95
MAGIC CALC	99.95
MAGIC MAILER	47.95
MAGIC WINDOW	69.95
MAGIC WINDOW II	99.95
MICROPRO WORDSTAR	299.95
MILLIONAIRE	49.95
MINER 2049	29.95
MULTIPLAN DOS OR CP/M	174.95
PFS FILE //e OR II+	79.95
PFS GRAPH //e OR II+	79.95
PFS WRITER //e	79.95
PFS REPORT //e OR II+	79.95
PIE WRITER	109.95
PINBALL CONST SET	28.95
SARGON II	24.95
SENSIBLE SPELLER	79.95
SPELLING BEE GAMES	29.95
SUPERTEXT II	74.95
"THE WORD" BIBLE PROCESSOR	139.95
TYPING TUTOR II	19.95
ULTIMA III	39.95
VISICALC //e 128K	239.95
VISITREND/VISILOT	219.95
WIZARDRY	36.95
WORD HANDLER (SPECIAL)	49.95
ZAXXON	29.95
ZORK I, II, III	EACH 26.95

BECAUSE HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE  
PRICES ARE CHANGING SO RAPIDLY,  
WE URGE YOU TO CALL US FOR OUR  
VERY LOWEST CURRENT PRICES!

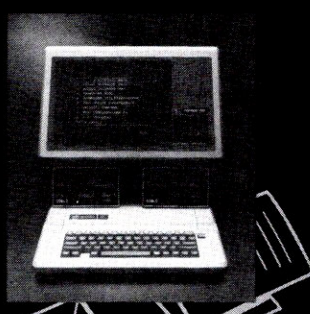
WE APPRECIATE YOUR BUSINESS and will do  
everything we can to make you happy.  
TERMS: F.O.B. Westminster, CA. We accept VISA,  
Mastercard, Cash, Checks, Certified Checks  
are better. Money Orders and Purchase Orders (2%  
10-Net 15). Add 2% for bank cards & P.O.'s. Most  
orders are shipped today or tomorrow via UPS  
insured. Prices are subject to change and hopefully  
will go down! Unless otherwise noted, all prices are  
Apple.  
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer.  
EPSON is a registered trademark of EPSON America.



# THE BEST WAY TO INCREASE THE VALUE OF YOUR APPLE:



## CONNECT IT TO THE WORLD.



# TRANSEND

THE WORLD JUST KEEPS GETTING SMALLER.

Transend electronic communications software for the Apple is now faster and easier to use.

**For the beginner:** Menu guide you through each step. Hit a key to choose an option.

**Once you've started:** New HANDS-OFF macros do complete routines with just one command (or by pushing the "Power-On" button.) You can create macros of up to 33 commands, including terminal mode commands.

A HANDS-OFF command line can perform all your menu selections such as dial, receive, and print messages.

**Choose the package you need:** Transend 1™ connects you instantly to other computers and information services.

Transend 2™ sends information error-free. It's ideal for sending sensitive data with complete accuracy. And Transend 2 can send multiple files in one phone call.

Transend 3™ lets you schedule electronic mail deliveries with a minimum number of phone calls, from your unattended Apple to other unattended Apples. A built-in text editor lets you write and send messages without switching software.

Every Transend package includes a subscription offer to THE SOURCE™.

**Money-back guarantee.** Try Transend on your Apple. If you're not satisfied, return it for a full refund.

To learn more, ask for *The Who, What, Why, How and When of Electronic Communications* from Transend.

Transend Corporation  
2190 Paragon Drive  
San Jose, CA 95131  
(408) 946-7400 SourceMail ST1422

Transend 1, Transend 2 and Transend 3 are trademarks of Transend Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. THE SOURCE is a service mark of The Source Telecomputing Corporation, a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc.

CIRCLE 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD



►THE LISA AT WORK/  
BY VANESSA SCHNATMEIER

Apple has been testing the Lisa in the business community, where the company hopes to find a strong market. In one test case at Chevron U.S.A., the computer has earned high marks.

Even an oil company executive deserves to have some fun. Jack Bontemps of Chevron U.S.A. clearly was enjoying himself as he showed off some of the graphics he personally had designed on his Lisa for various reports using the LisaDraw application (see graphics on page 136).

Here was a respectable rendition of an oil tanker in the waves; further up the screen was a reasonable representation of an oil pipeline; and yes, of course, the Chevron logo. But what were these symbols in the lower right—a circular drilling platform and an atomic diagram?

"No," smiled Bontemps, "the drawing on the left is a spinning top and the one on the right is a jack. You know, for the children's game jacks." He blushed and changed the subject, but the secret was out: Bontemps, who until recently had been unfamiliar with computers, was now comfortable enough with this one to occasionally forget its role as a productivity-enhancement tool and play.

#### Lisa Goes to Work

Apple's newest release, the Lisa, was on the road for beta testing and evaluation for several months, looking for good out-of-town reviews from the people Apple hopes are the Lisa's harshest critics and strongest users: the business community.

The Lisa was designed with the goal of establishing a less-forbidding bond between the user and the computer, letting people work in a fashion that hews as close as possible to their usual working habits without necessitating many long hours of instruction in the computer's language and capabilities.

To accomplish this, the Lisa employs a "mouse," a palm-size device with a trackball on the bottom and a single rectangular button on top, which positions the cursor anywhere on the screen. By

# LITTLE LISA MEETS BIG OIL

moving the mouse on the desktop, users can point to and select objects or menu commands on the screen for action. The user needs to touch the keyboard only when actually entering data, and not when typing a command or otherwise directing the Lisa.

Also, computer jargon has been kept to a minimum: no "Control-Y" or "PIP.COM" for Lisa. Instead, users merely tap the mouse beside the command "Save and Put Away 'Stationery.'"

Probably most appealing to novice users (a class that encompasses many executives), is the Lisa's extensive use of graphics. Tiny pictures of common office objects—stationery, clipboard, wastebasket, and others—represent groups of tasks, such as writing, filing, setting documents aside on the desktop, or throwing a piece of paper away. These cunning pictures constitute the "desktop manager," the visual aspect of the Lisa's advanced hardware and software archi-

ture that organizes information, documents, and tasks the same way one would in a typical office.

#### A Test Run

After the Lisa was developed, the logical next step was to see how it was received in a typical office. (This stage of testing is just winding down.) Among the companies that consented to take a gander at the newborn Lisa was Chevron U.S.A., Inc., the U.S. subsidiary of Standard Oil of California. Chevron U.S.A., a vertically integrated company, deals in all aspects of crude oil, natural gas, and petroleum products. Its activities include oil exploration, land acquisition, production, manufacturing, distribution, and marketing.

The company accepted a total of seven Lisas and spread them throughout different divisions of the firm. To sample Chevron U.S.A.'s reaction to the Lisa, A+ spoke to Jack R. Bontemps, manager of administrative and MIS services for the supply and distribution department.

Many executives considering purchase of a personal computer wonder if the bulk of the hardware will take up an inordinate amount of work space. That question seemed to be answered in the negative by the almost austere efficiency of Bontemps' office. His actual desk remained clear; the Lisa monitor and keyboard sat behind his desk on a credenza, while the printer was balanced decorously on the windowsill. The Pro-File hard-disk unit nestled behind the credenza. All software for the Lisa awaited use in the room's one other storage space, a dark wood cabinet.

The supply and distribution department of Chevron U.S.A., Bontemps explained, is responsible for monitoring the balance of oil supply and demand. The department forecasts the movement of crude oil from oil fields and tracks the transportation of raw materials from the company's domestic refineries.

Before the Lisa, Bontemps said, he would walk down the hall to work with one of the IBM PCs or other machines hooked up to the in-house timesharing system if there was a problem that needed computer time or number-crunching. But now, all he has to do is turn around in his chair to get access to a large amount of computer power.

Bontemps had been chosen as a guinea-pig for the Lisa experiment by Gerald Brody, head of the computer services



division. When A+ spoke with him, he had been working with the Lisa for four months.

What kind of training did he undergo to get acquainted with the Lisa? "Well, first I went through the tutorial, Lisa-Guide, which explains the philosophy of using the mouse, the desk, and file management systems," he said. For further training, he went to Apple's main office in Cupertino, where he methodically worked through the subtutorials in each of the various applications—LisaWrite, LisaProject, LisaCalc, LisaGraph, LisaDraw, and LisaList—in turn.

"I estimate it took me about 20 real hours on the system before I had a comfortable working knowledge of all the programs. That counts reading the manual and working the tutorials."

Four months later, he felt he was beginning to tap the possibilities of the machine. For instance, he used it to keep a daily job log, a daily reminder, and a daily calendar. The jobs he listed were sorted by priority A, B, C, or D (for del-

egate). All the daily files were listed under JAX, for Jack's Jobs. On the day we spoke with him, he had begun putting together a list of ideas, "things to do, things that might be good ideas in the near future," such as holding a monthly meeting with the computer-services division to review activities and improve

► **'It took me about 20 real hours on the system before I had a comfortable working knowledge.'**

communication.

"If we had a micro with just the capability to read floppy disks, we'd probably have a file-management problem," he said. "There probably would be 200 disks and labels that would have to be coordinated. With a floppy-disk system,

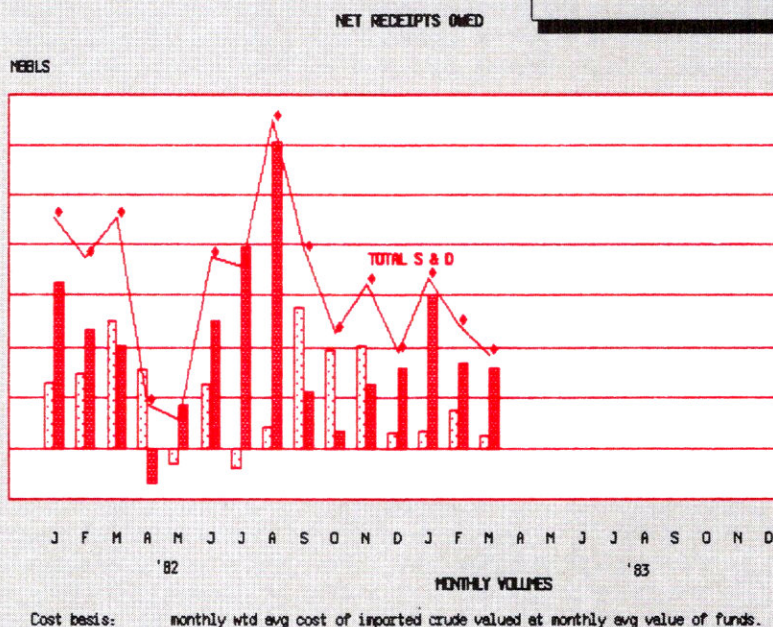
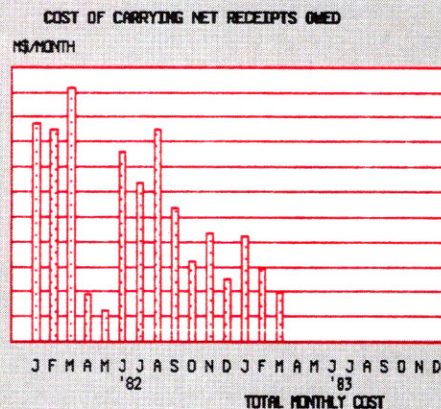
you'd have to keep track of twice the information you do with the Lisa."

Among other things, his office keeps in touch with Chevron's government-affairs office on items relating to proposed state or federal legislation, and works with them to determine how these regulations might affect oil supply and distribution.

Using the Lisa, he's now able to keep up with articles and references in trade journals that might be supportive of Chevron's position (or opposed to it, he added). With LisaList, he's able to keep track of these references and file them by subject and keyword. He might enter one reference as "article in *Oil & Gas Journal*," noting that it was written by someone he thinks writes well, and identify it further with two or three keywords. "That way it's easy to retrieve and easy to purge," he said. Bontemps tries to purge his reference files on a regular basis.

Bontemps also provides information services, such as auditing and credit

► **FIGURE 1: CRUDE OIL IMBALANCE SINGLE MONTH**



Cost basis: monthly wtd avg cost of imported crude valued at monthly avg value of funds.



reports necessary on the supply side of the oil business. His group has to put together a large number of routine reports that cover expense forecasts, budgets, manpower estimates, and other topics.

The Lisa helps him with these routine reports by acting as a tickler file. "For example, there's an operating expenses forecast due October 15. The Lisa tells me when to alert some departments that certain information is necessary and lets me know that I have to flag two to three financial periods."

What Bontemps likes best about the Lisa, though, are its information-compressing graphics capabilities. He praised LisaGraph for the amount of information it could pack onto a single chart. As an example, he showed one graph printed by the Lisa depicting the crossover of maintenance and development costs. "Look how easily you can see the ongoing trends," he remarked.

His group was in the middle of consolidating the five-year manpower plans

for the department, which manages over 600 people. He indicated another graph, one that depicted the decrease of computer development and production costs relative to maintenance costs over the next few years.

"The Lisa provides a clear picture of information on exchange volumes and

▶ **The Lisa helps him with these routine reports by acting as a tickler file.**

operating expenses involved with shipping," Bontemps said. (See figure 1 and figure 2 for samples of Lisa's graphics capabilities.) His group was able to examine selected expense trends with ease. "We couldn't do this before," he commented. "We would have done it

with stacks of graphs and tables."

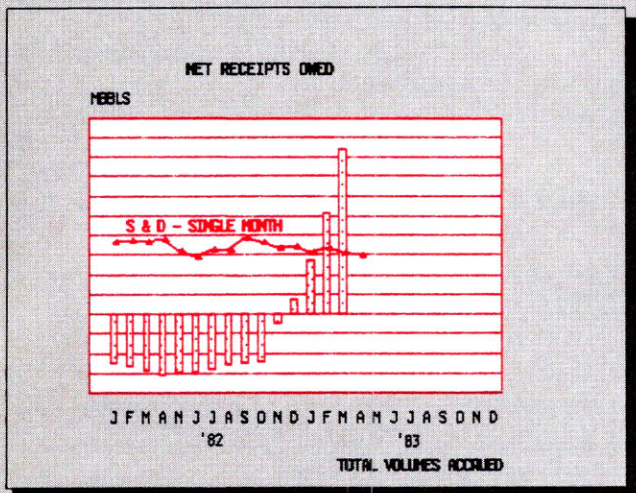
With the LisaDraw and LisaGraph programs, Bontemps has put together his own presentations and charts for major meetings, a procedure that might have taken him from 1 to 3 days before the Lisa, including the time involved in running the package to Chevron's graphics department. Now, he says, it takes him four minutes.

**A Dissenting Opinion**

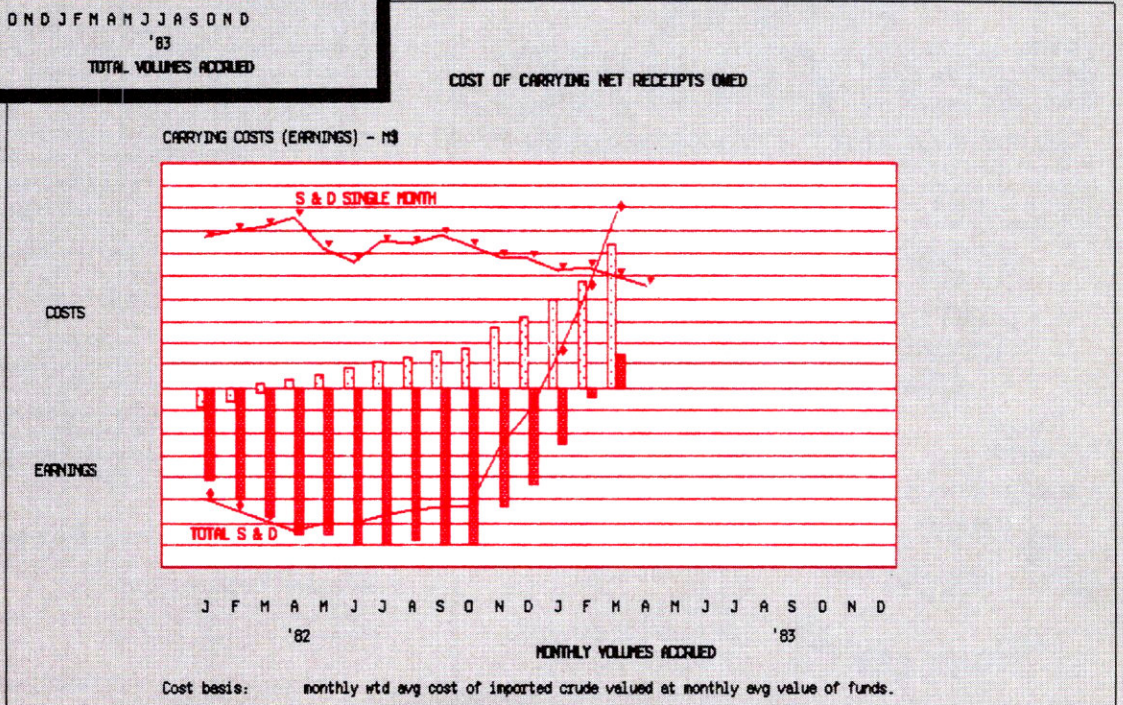
Not everyone at Chevron is as enthusiastic as Bontemps about the new Lisa. This apparent disparity of opinion stems from the differing needs of the various departments. While an executive in one area might find certain Lisa utilities helpful, someone doing another kind of work might not require them.

Kitty Maffei, Chevron's manager of advanced office systems, was concerned about the Lisa's communications capabilities. "Communications is a necessary adjunct," she said, "and communications is in a prototype stage."

In the advanced-office-systems sec-



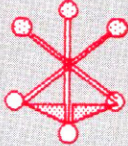
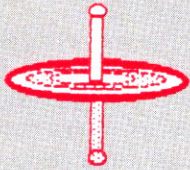
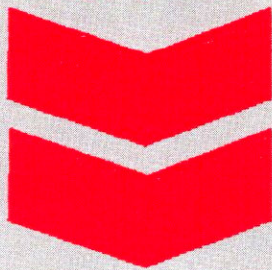
▶ **FIGURE 2: CRUDE OIL EXCHANGE IMBALANCES ACCRUED SINCE AGREEMENTS LAST RECONCILED**







# Chevron



Drawings by Chevron's Jack Bontemps using LisaDraw depict, clockwise, an oil pipeline, the Chevron logo, a spinning top and jack, and an oil tanker.

### Score One for the Lisa

But the Lisa has already earned a high rating on Bontemps' personal list. Not only does it make planning enjoyable, he said, but it provides continuity within the office. A personal computer such as the Lisa "establishes the level and the discipline of information," he commented.

"When we want to look at some data

▶ **'When we want to look at some data or similar data again after we've used it, we can just reprint the graph.'**

or similar data again after we've used it, we can just reprint the graph. You're not just doing it from scratch. It has a name, it's backed up well, it's all printed. Before, you might have been starting from the bottom.

"The Lisa helps management manage an office."

In this executive, at least, the Lisa appears to have found a disciple. +

tion, the Lisa was placed for comparison next to a Xerox Star in a demonstration room. The Xerox Star is the word processor used most widely throughout Chevron, and it is considered a benchmark for measuring the potential worth of other systems. Compared to the Star, at least, word-processing speed is not the Lisa's strongest suit, according to Maffei.

Bontemps concurred. "The Lisa could be faster," he said, "but when you compare it to what we were doing previ-

ously," which was walking down the hall to the computer in another office and asking someone else to package some information for them, "the time savings are still tremendous."

The Lisa currently is being considered for Chevron's "recommended list," a group of computers the company considers well suited to in-house needs. Employees are welcome to purchase computers not on the recommended list, but the officially approved micros are supported within the firm.

# APPLE MODEM. WITH EVERYTHING.

**The NETWORKER™**  
A plug-in single-slot direct connect modem for your Apple II, II+, and IIe (or Franklin, Albert, or other Apple compatible computer).

**\$129<sup>00</sup>**

**The NETMASTER™**  
SOFTWARE  
A "communications free way" that lets you speed any Apple file to another Apple through noisy phone lines, without errors.

**\$79<sup>00</sup>**

**OR SAVE \$30<sup>00</sup> WITH THE NETWORKER™ / NETMASTER™ COMBINATION PACKAGE**

**\$179<sup>00</sup>**



FOR MORE INFORMATION: SEE ZOOM TELEPHONICS, INC. AD ON PREVIOUS PAGE

**OWN YOUR OWN PHONE CENTER®**

**PHONE ORDERS:**  
(205) 425-5865  
**WHOLESALE DEALER INQUIRES:**  
(205) 428-8217

1816 - 3RD AVE, BESSEMER, AL 35020

## APPLE II Outperforms IBM PC with MegaTASK PLUS™

**MegaTASK PLUS™** is a combined, multi-product hardware and software package that provides **MEGABYTES of VIRTUAL MEMORY, MULTITASKING**, and much more to your Apple or Apple compatible computer. MegaTASK PLUS utilizes the SMARTCHIP™ (which uses an Intel 8748 Single-Chip Microcomputer), MegaTASK™ & MegaDOS™ software, and more. Your system will be enormously enhanced, specifically.

- **MULTITASKING** (as many as 16 TASK can execute at one time). Ex. Several printers can be printing while you do data-entry.
- **MEGABYTES of VIRTUAL MEMORY.** Largest program size 8 Megabytes. Largest ISAM file 451 Megabytes.
- **Mainframe Basic commands** bring machine-language speeds to interpretive Basic.
- **Increased Speeds.** Program execution and file access up to 10 times faster, and data transfer up to 20 times faster.

**On the application side, the 'PLUS' portion includes:**

- Business Graphics, Calc, Database Management and Word Processing Applications Packages
- Report Generators and Strategic Business Analysis programs
- Communications programs
- Text Manipulators and Program Editors
- And much much more!

MegaTASK PLUS includes: the SMARTCHIP, Two Manuals of over 400 pages, Three Double-Sided diskettes packed with software, a 60-Day-Trial period, a one-year Warranty, and more...

**MegaTASK PLUS and one-free-year of our Applications Software Package Series are available at a cost of \$495.00. Contact your Local Dealer or order DIRECT. Add \$4.00 for shipping. Virginia residents add 4% sales tax. We accept VISA and MASTERCARD, Money Order, or Check.**

**DATA LINK, INC.**

1225 Jefferson Davis Hwy., Suite 600  
Crystal Gateway II  
Arlington, Virginia 22202

(703) 486-5701

\*Apple and Apple II are Trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.  
IBM PC is a Trademark of IBM, Inc.

CIRCLE 263 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CIRCLE 248 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# System Saver<sup>®</sup> didn't become the Apple's number one selling\* peripheral by being just a fan.

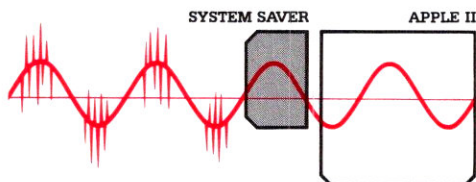
What made over 100,000 Apple<sup>®</sup> owners fall in love with System Saver? The answer is simple. It's the most versatile, most convenient, most useful peripheral ever made for the Apple.

## System Saver filters out damaging AC line noise and power surges.

70-90% of all microcomputer malfunctions can be traced to power line problems.\*\* Problems your System Saver guards against.

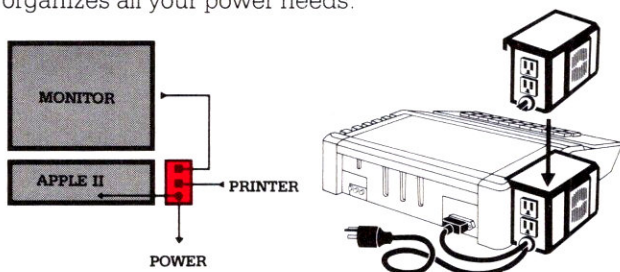
Power line noise can often be interpreted as data. This confuses your computer and produces system errors. Power surges and spikes can cause severe damage to your Apple's delicate circuitry and lead to costly servicing.

System Saver clips surges and spikes at a 130 Volts RMS/175 Volts dc level. A PI type filter attenuates common and transverse mode noise by a minimum of 30 dB from 600 kHz to 20 mHz with a maximum attenuation of 50 dB. You end up with an Apple that's more accurate, more efficient and more reliable.



## System Saver makes your Apple more convenient to use.

No more reaching around to the back of your Apple to turn it on. No more fumbling for outlets and cords to plug in your monitor and printer. System Saver organizes all your power needs.

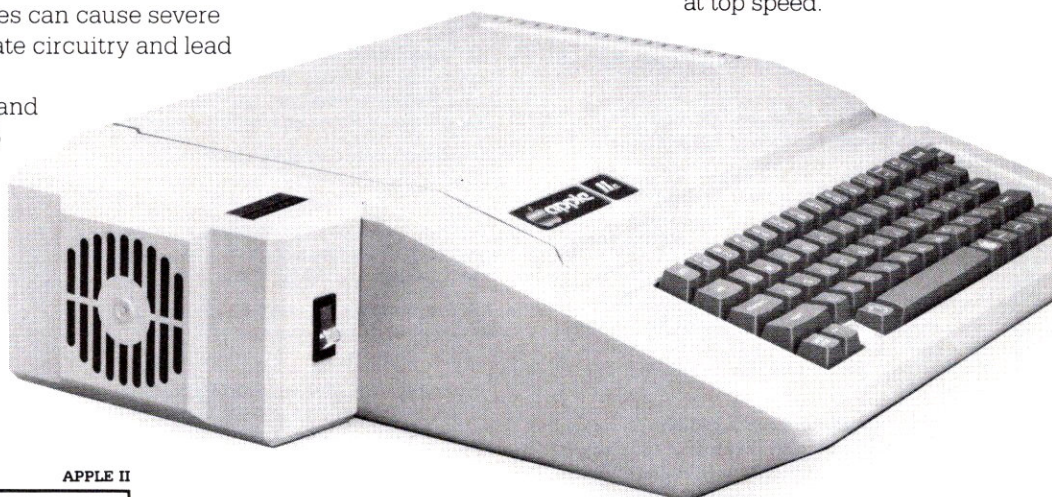
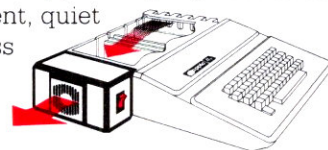


It functions as a multi-outlet power strip with two switched outlets. Plus System Saver offers the ultimate convenience; a front mounted power switch for fingertip control of your entire system.

## System Saver lets your Apple keep its cool.

Today's advanced peripheral cards generate heat. In addition, the cards block any natural air flow through the Apple IIe creating high temperature conditions that shorten the life of the Apple and peripheral cards.

System Saver's efficient, quiet fan draws fresh air across the mother board, over the power supply and out the side ventilation slots. It leaves your Apple cool, calm and running at top speed.



So if you want to keep damaging heat, line noise and power surges out of your system for good, pick up the only peripheral that's in use every second your computer is in use. The System Saver. You'll soon come to think of it as the piece Apple forgot.

## Compatible with Apple stand



\$89.95 at Apple dealers everywhere.



251 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10010  
(212) 486-7707 Telex: 236200 KEN UR

CIRCLE 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD

System Saver is a registered trademark of Kensington Microware Ltd. © 1983 Kensington Microware Ltd. System Saver is patent pending.

\*Softsel Computer Products Hot List. \*\*PC Magazine: March 1983

System Saver is UL Listed. System Saver's surge suppression circuitry conforms to IEEE specification 507 1980. Category A. Available in 220/240 Volts, 50/60 Hz.



# Money Street™

## CHECKBOOK FINANCIAL SYSTEM

For Apple® II, II+, IIe, III emulation, and Apple look-alikes - 48K DOS 3.3



### PLAIN VANILLA

Our checkbook program is plain vanilla...no complex set-ups, no intricate budgets, and no monthly closings.

At first people laughed. "Are you kidding? A ninety-nine dollar checkbook program?"

It's true, Money Street isn't cheap, in fact it's one of the more costly checkbook programs. But with software as with everything else, you get what you pay for.

Money Street gives you ease of learning. You'll have it up and running in thirty minutes, or your money back.

Money Street gives you speed. Examples: Three seconds from main menu to any sub-section. Eleven seconds from boot to data entry. Twenty seconds from boot to print.

Money Street saves you accounting fees, bank charges, and income taxes. Mike Salesin of West Bloomfield, MI wrote: "When next year's tax season rolls around, my CPA will send love and kisses."

### Delighted Users

- "After having struggled with Home Accountant, The Accountant, and PFM, I feel that we finally have our essential needs expressed in a simple straight forward speedy program. The flexibility of the program and the ease of error correction is especially noteworthy. You deserve the warm support and approval of those who recognize the beauty of simplicity." Alan Thal, M.D. Las Vegas New Mexico.
- "Money Street is great! It's not very often I take a chance and win big." Steve Schwartz, M.D., Chico, Calif.
- "Money Street works like a charm and is intelligently structured. One can readily see the program was designed by someone well versed in business and finance, and not by some reclusive hacker." Leo de Gar Kulka, San Francisco, Calif.
- "It's amazing...everything you said it was and more. It keeps me up until 3:30 AM sometimes. Not because it's hard, but because I enjoy working with it." Andres Delgado, Brooklyn, NY.
- "I'm delighted with Money Street and recommending it to everyone coming through the door." Carolyn Biediger, Roadrunner Computing, Uvalde, Texas.
- "My husband, who is responsible for the household bills, is especially appreciative of the running totals of each category. What a magnificently thought-out program! Thank you. It's worth every penny." Joan Hoffman, Westport, CT.
- "The program is fabulous—I love it." Richard Rodney, D.D.S., Toronto, Canada.
- "The program is both easy to use and a very helpful addition to my software library. The most useful features are the automatic totaling of categories and the automatic retrieval of split entries." Louis Wofsy, Burk, Virginia.

- "As promised, it is not only easy to learn but an extremely valuable tool for keeping tax deductible items ready at hand." H.M. Stover, Yountville, Calif.
- "You guys are great!" Dick Palmer, San Diego, Calif.
- "I think the phrase 'as promised' sums up my reaction to the program. I wound up balanced to the penny. This from someone who hasn't looked at a bank statement in ten months!" Glenn Pironlick, Charlotte, NC.
- "I'm impressed with the well conceived error-trap warnings. Also it instills confidence having every exit move also a save move." Edward Simmons, Los Angeles, Calif.
- "I'm very pleased with Money Street and can easily recommend it to others. It is fun to use, and, at the same time, very practical and time saving." Henry Poterucha, M.D., Effingham, Ill.
- "I'm having more darned fun with Money Street. I don't know why either because I hate numbers." Harry Teasedale, NYC
- "I've tried seven other checkbook programs and have not had the satisfaction that I have with this one." Leo Wong, D.D.S., Calgary, Canada.
- "The program has proved the hype of Money Street is really too modest." Dan Thomas, Elgin, Ill.
- "In my law office, the real cost of a program is the time it takes to learn and set it up. Money Street is great." Buzz Bruggerman, Orlando, FL

### Saves money eight ways:

1. Find tax deductions and credits.
2. Saves CPA write-up fees.
3. Allows "before year-end" tax planning.
4. Saves accounting time; provides input for journals, ledgers, and reports. The program also doubles as a mini-accounts receivable, inventory keeper, and job cost system.
5. Saves interest expense by keeping exact balances.
6. Saves NSF charges.
7. Saves credit card interest charges.
8. Changes your financial attitudes; puts you in control.

### PROGRAM FEATURES

- 100 user-defined accounts ● On screen chart of accounts ● Account sub totals, grand totals ● Handles unlimited checking accounts ● Three minute year-end rollover ● Credit card accounting
- Full editing, even after entry ● Check search and scan screen ● Help screen ● Wildcard searches

### PROGRAM LIMITS

- 2400 Checks per data disk ● 200 uncleared items ● Scan speed: 6 per second ● Amount limit: \$999,999.99 ● 100 account categories

### DOES MANY JOBS

- Finds tax deductions ● Single entry accounting ● Job costing ● Budgets and estimates ● Mini accounts receivable ● Mini inventory
- Tracks personal loans ● Real estate rentals ● Stock purchases/sales ● Increases "float"

### CHECKING ACCOUNT MANAGER

- Prints trial reconciliation ● Balances checkbook and statement
- Creates cancelled check file ● Prints detailed audit trail
- Includes check register ● Prints checkbook "history" ● Captures monthly income ● Easy to use

### 15 Ready-to-print reports!

- Monthly code totals ● To-date code totals ● Sort by amount
- List code dictionary ● Sort by payee ● List deposits ● List uncleared checks ● List uncleared deposits ● List all entries
- Sort by date cleared ● Print check registry ● Print selected month ● Print selected code ● List code totals ● List monthly totals

**How it works** On your computer screen, you create a facsimile of your checkbook. You see 17 items per screen and can scroll for more. As the computer balances your checking account, you give each check or deposit its own category code. You get 100 you name'em codes. Press Ctrl-O and see a code dictionary. To set up codes, just type them in. You can add, delete, or change codes any time without affecting data.

#	MO/DA	PAYEE	CODE	AMOUNT
101	01/01	CALLEMON CO	00	-10.00
102	01/01	ARZ LEMON CO	00	-5.00
103	01/01	NYC SUGAR CO	01	-10.00
104	01/01	A & P (STRAW)	02	-5.00
D	01/07	DEPOSIT/SALES	05	50.00
105	02/04	CALLEMON CO	00	-20.00
106	02/04	NYC SUGAR CO	01	-10.00
107	02/04	A & P (12 CUPS)	02	-10.00
107	02/04	A & P @ 45	01	-5.00
D	02/07	DEPOSIT/SALES	05	50.00
D	02/07	DEPOSIT/TAXES	11	5.00
DEBIT	02/08	SAFETY DEPOSIT	02	-5.00
D	02/08	DEPOSIT/TIPS	06	20.00
108	03/12	BIG SHOT CORP	00	-5.00
108	03/12	BIG SHOT CORP	01	-5.00
109				
ENTRY #0016			BALANCE	135.00
CODE 01			-30.00	SUGAR PURCHASES

### Money Street's most amazing feature

is its "real time" data bank. It accumulates year-to-date totals for each of the 100 categories. You see these totals instantly. Just enter a check, and look at the bottom of the screen. The year-to-date total will flash into view with each new entry.

**Pays for itself.** Money Street keeps things simple and keeps them honest. It can pay for itself ten times over just by saving the cost of organizing and totaling data. As one customer put it: "Why pay my \$100-an-hour CPA to count beans?"

### Money Street...It's totally new.

If you own real estate, Money Street tracks rents, tallies repair costs, and helps establish "cost basis" for capital gain tax treatment. It's also ideal for trust accounting, retail stores, and home budgeting.

**Money back no matter what.** Why not give us a try? If you aren't delighted, we'll give you a full refund on any mail order purchase from us.

### Includes tutorial and program map.

Money Street includes Program Map, complete documentation, on-screen demo, plus tutorial. For Apple® II, II+, IIe, III emulation, and Apple look-alikes. Requires 3.3 DOS, 48K. Money Street works with one drive, but two are preferred. It's also okay without a printer, but you'll miss a few reports. Master Charge, Visa, COD okay. Add \$2.50 on all orders for postage and packing. To order or get additional information: call 24 hours and leave your name with our answering machine.

The program is copy protected. We sell back-up disks for \$10. We also offer a special utility disk that makes two back-up copies, makes quick copies of data disks, and allows fast sorts of selected months or code categories. Price is \$25.

Computer Tax Service  
P.O. Box 7915  
Incline Village, NV 89450  
(702) 832-1001

**\$99<sup>95</sup>**

Money Street is a Trade Mark of Bullseye Software. Apple is a registered trade mark of Apple computers, Inc.

Dealers: Write or call for price list.



# H O W T O

# dBASE II

## P A R T I V

**In a tutorial series on dBase II, a popular program for database management.**

S

o far in the *A+* series of dBASE II tutorials, we've covered techniques for creating databases, storing information in them, and keeping that information updated. In addition, we have explored almost all of the dBASE II commands for data retrieval.

In this tutorial, we'll explore the fastest and most convenient techniques for finding desired information, using sorted and indexed databases.

We will also experiment with the Report command, which creates professional-looking hard-copy printouts from your database. The past few issues have used a telephone book database for examples, but this time create the following database:

```
STRUCTURE FOR FILE:  A:CAMPLIST.DBF
NUMBER OF RECORDS:  00000
DATE OF LAST UPDATE: 00/00/00
PRIMARY USE DATABASE
FLD  NAME  TYPE  WIDTH  DEC
001  item   C     010
002  weight  N     002
003  cost    N     005   002
004  owner   C     010
```

Now, using APPEND, enter the following data:

Record	Item	Weight	Cost	Owner
00001	BACKPACK	10	65.00	KARL
00002	STOVE	25	85.00	KARL
00003	TENT	12	62.33	LISA B.
00004	FOOD	30	45.27	GROUP
00005	RAINGEAR	7	12.95	VALERIE

### Sorting Things Out

So far, you have probably determined the order of the records in your phonebook database (which we used in past examples) haphazardly. When you found a new person to add to it, you simply used the Append command to make the addition. And when you listed out your data, it did not appear in any particular order other than chronological, based on when you entered it.

There are times, however, when it is useful to rearrange an entire database according to information in a specific field. The telephone book you receive from the phone company is a good example. Once it has acquired all the new data for a year, the phone company prints out a list in alphabetical order according to last name. This way, without even using a computer, you can easily look someone up. In dBASE II, the Sort command is your means of rearranging your database.



Sort creates a new database file using the information in an already existing file, but the new file has all its records organized according to a scheme that you decide on in advance. For example, let's take the camping-list example.

```
. use camplist <CR>
. list <CR>
00001  BACKPACK  10  65.00  KARL
00002  STOVE     25  85.00  KARL
00003  TENT       12  62.33  LISA B.
00004  FOOD       30  45.27  GROUP
00005  RAINGEAR   7   12.95  VALERIE
```

This is the order in which you entered the data, but let's say you wanted to rearrange it according to weight. The command would look like this:

```
. sort on weight to camp2 <CR>
SORT COMPLETE
```

dBASE has created a new file called camp2 that has all the same records as Camplist, only reorganized according to weight. In database lingo, the field you are basing the order on is called the *key* or *key field*. To see what the new file looks like, type

```
. use camp2 <CR>
. list <CR>

00001  RAINGEAR   7   12.95  VALERIE
00002  BACKPACK   10   65.00  KARL
00003  TENT       12   62.33  LISA B.
00004  STOVE     25   85.00  KARL
00005  FOOD       30   45.27  GROUP
```

dBASE assumes you want to use an ascending order in your sort, but descending is also possible.

```
. sort on weight to camp2 descending
SORT COMPLETE
```

```
. use camp2
. list

00001  FOOD       30   45.27  GROUP
00002  STOVE     25   85.00  KARL
00003  TENT       12   62.33  LISA B.
00004  BACKPACK  10   65.00  KARL
00005  RAINGEAR   7   12.95  VALERIE
```

Notice that the weight field now decreases in size. dBASE also allows you to sort on a character field in either ascending or descending order. For example:

```
. sort on item to camp3
SORT COMPLETE
. use camp3
. list

00001  BACKPACK  10   65.00  KARL
00002  FOOD       30   45.27  GROUP
00003  RAINGEAR   7   12.95  VALERIE
00004  STOVE     25   85.00  KARL
00005  TENT       12   62.33  LISA B.
```

Another useful feature of the Sort command is the ability to create databases that are sorted on more than one field. This process is called a multilevel sort. Using the phone book example again, say you sorted according to last name, but under each last name you wanted first names alphabetized (e.g., Suzy Raymond listed before Tina Raymond). To achieve this arrangement, you sort on the least significant field first (first name) and then on the most significant field (last name). Let's do a multilevel sort on Camplist for practice, using Owner as the most significant key and Item as least significant key:

```
. use camplist <CR>
. sort on item to camp2 <CR>
SORT COMPLETE
. use camp2 <CR>
. sort on owner to camp3 <CR>
SORT COMPLETE
. use camp3 <CR>
. list <CR>

00001  FOOD       30   45.27  GROUP
00002  BACKPACK   10   65.00  KARL
00003  STOVE     25   85.00  KARL
00004  TENT       12   62.33  LISA B.
00005  RAINGEAR   7   12.95  VALERIE
```

Only Karl's records are relevant here, since only he is listed more than once. Notice that his backpack is listed before his stove, since, alphabetically, B comes before S.

So you see, you can create many differently organized databases from one master list. But here's the catch: Every time you append any sorted databases, you have to re-sort them if you want them to remain in order. That might be OK, except that sorting large databases can take a long time—sometimes many hours for a single sort. Obviously, the Sort command is not the solution for efficient on-line data modification and retrieval.

### Index Is Faster

Luckily, another command, Index, solves this problem and then some. Index is a powerful command and is often the basis for advanced database systems. In contrast to Sort, Index does not copy your entire database. Instead, it creates a new file that has "pointers" to records in your database. In theory, this "pointer file" works similarly to the card catalogs in a library. Instead of searching through all the books in a library, you look through indexes (author, title, and subject) to point you to the one you want. Since the catalogs are kept in alphabetical order, this is usually a quick and simple process.

dBASE II indexes work the same way, only faster, thanks to your computer, and they consume less disk space than sorted files. In addition, dBASE can automatically keep the indexes up to date whenever you make changes to your master database.

Best of all, indexed databases allow you to use another command, Find, which is like Locate, but is much faster (more about that later).

Now for the details of indexing. For starters, let's create an index. As with the Sort command, you must specify the field you want to index on and the name of the index file in which dBASE is to store the pointers. The program will give each index the file extension *.ndx*, unless you stipulate otherwise.



```
. use camplist <CR>
. index on item to campitem <CR>
00005 RECORDS INDEXED
```

Now you should have a new file on your disk called *campitem.ndx*. You can verify this by typing

```
. display files like *.ndx <CR>
CAMPITEM.NDX
```

Assuming everything has gone as planned, you can now open the Campitem index. Opening indexed databases is a little trickier than opening normal ones and requires a variant form of the Use command. When starting from scratch (no databases open) you type

```
. use camplist index campitem <CR>
```

But if Camplist were already open, the command

```
. set index to campitem <CR>
```

would have done the trick. Incidentally, you must take special care if you want to create and/or open indexes on a disk that is not in the “logged in” drive. For example, to create and then open a database/index combination on drive B, you must use this syntax:

```
. index on fieldname to b:indexname <CR>
. use b:filename index b:indexname <CR>
```

In any case, it is a good idea to check things just to verify that you have the correct files open. Use the following command:

```
. display status <CR>
```

```
DATABASE SELECTED - A:CAMPLIST.DBF
PRIMARY USE DATABASE
```

```
INDEXES:          KEY EXPRESSION:
A:CAMPITEM.NDX   item
```

When you have indexes open, dBASE is kind enough to remind you of their names and the key on which you created them. Assuming everything looks good, take a look at your database through the “eyes” of your new index:

```
. list <CR>
```

```
00001  BACKPACK  10  65.00  KARL
00004  FOOD      30  45.27  GROUP
00005  RAINGEAR  7   12.95  VALERIE
00002  STOVE     25  85.00  KARL
00003  TENT      12  62.33  LISA B.
```

Notice that the record numbers are now out of order, though the item names *are* in order. Why is this? Again, remember the library example. The books remain in the same order on the shelves. Only the catalog changes. Your records have not been rearranged—only the pointers have.

### Finding Data the Fast Way

Now for the fun part. The main reason for indexing is to let you use the Find command. This command is so fast at grabbing the data you want that, even in very large databases, you

will have to wait only a few seconds for dBASE to respond.

Naturally, you have to use Find with the field you created the index on, and if that field is a character (c) field, your prompt must be in quotation marks.

```
. find 'BACKPACK' <CR>
. display <CR>
```

```
00001  BACKPACK  10  65.00  KARL
```

```
. find 'TENT' <CR>
. ? # <CR>
3
. display <CR>
```

```
00003  TENT      12  62.33  LISA B.
```

Since the pointer is now located on the record you want, you can use the Edit command to change things or just to display the record in a format that is easier to read:

```
. EDIT # <CR>
```

```
RECORD # 00003
Item   :TENT      :
Weight :12:
Cost   :62.33:
Owner  :LISA B.  :
```

(Use ^0 to return to the dBASE prompt.) If you try to find an item that is not in the database, dBASE will let you know about it in two ways. First, it will say NO FIND. Then, if you display the pointer number, you will find that it is 0. For example:

```
. find 'BINOCULARS' <CR>
NO FIND
. ? # <CR>
0
.
```

### A Few More Notes on Indexing

- You can create as many indexes as you like, but dBASE allows no more than seven indexes to be “open” at one time. You open multiple indexes by using commas to separate the index names—e.g.,

```
. set index to item, owner, weight, cost <CR>
```

- The first index in a list of indexes is called the “master index.” The Find command references only the master index, but all open indexes will be updated after the use of Append, Edit, Browse, and Replace.
- After doing a Find, do not change the data in the field on which the master index was made (the master key). If you must change the data, use the Set Index command to reassign the master index and then edit, replace, and so on.
- Packing a file while indexes are open causes an automatic reindexing of all currently open indexes. dBASE reports its progress as it performs the tasks.
- Trying to find someone in an unindexed database or when the index is not open will result in an error message; e.g.:



DATABASE IN USE IS NOT INDEXED

?

find CANTEEN

CORRECT AND RETRY (Y/N)?

- In general, the more indexes you have open, the slower things get, especially when you're appending, so don't use any more than you have to, unless your database is going to remain small.
- Typing *set index to* <CR> deselects all indexes.

### Professional-Looking Reports

Congratulations! Assuming you have participated in all the previous A+ dBASE II tutorials, you should now have all the rudimentary commands under your belt. Now you can take the next step, creating a report from data you have entered.

dBASE II has a built-in report generator that can, within only a few minutes, create fairly sophisticated printouts (either on screen or paper) based on information in a database. Even though this feature is not advanced enough for creating complex reports, it will often do the trick nicely for everyday efforts.

You can prepare reports right at the keyboard, in response to dBASE II prompts. Once you've answered the prompts, dBASE saves your answers for future use. This way, you can run the report instantly the next time, without having to answer the prompt questions.

Before experimenting with the Report command, you will need some material to work with. Create the following database and append it with the data shown in figure 1.

To create a report, you simply type

. REPORT <CR>

Now dBASE will ask you a lot of questions. Your responses are in boldface letters.

STRUCTURE FOR FILE: A:STEREO.DBF

NUMBER OF RECORDS: 00010

DATE OF LAST UPDATE: 00/00/00

PRIMARY USE DATABASE

FLD	NAME	TYPE	WIDTH	DEC
-----	------	------	-------	-----

001	CATEGORY	C	010	
-----	----------	---	-----	--

002	BRAND	C	010	
-----	-------	---	-----	--

003	MODEL	C	006	
-----	-------	---	-----	--

004	QUANTITY	N	002	
-----	----------	---	-----	--

005	COST	N	006	002
-----	------	---	-----	-----

006	PRICE	N	006	002
-----	-------	---	-----	-----

**TOTAL**			00041	
-----------	--	--	-------	--

. LIST

00001	RECEIVER	NIZO	T-33	5	225.49	350.49
00002	RECEIVER	NIZO	T-35	4	312.00	425.25
00003	RECEIVER	ACME	R25-MT	13	19.99	49.99
00004	RECEIVER	NADIR	2-CHP	50	12.95	29.99
00005	SPEAKERS	RAZCO	L-55	30	199.00	249.00
00006	SPEAKERS	TALBEST	BG-20	6	250.00	350.88
00007	TAPE DECK	ROLLEM	CAS-3	10	125.65	212.99
00008	TAPE DECK	FLOWUTTER	WBL-5	5	149.33	250.77
00009	TURNTABLE	XIRTAM	25-L	5	99.99	149.99
00010	TURNTABLE	RALURIC	RND-1	3	595.00	850.00

Figure 1: Data to create prior to experimenting with the Report command

ENTER REPORT FORM NAME: **STEREO** <CR>

The first thing the program asks you is what the filename of your report will be. As with other files (such as database files, for example), you may use up to eight letters, a period, and an extension. If you do not use an extension, dBASE will add ".FRM" to the filename. Since we'll be using this file with the STEREO database, let's call it STEREO. (dBASE II will be able to differentiate between these two STEREO files because the other one has a ".DBF" extension.)

ENTER OPTIONS, M=LEFT MARGIN, L=LINES/PAGE, W=PAGE WIDTH <CR>

Next, you have the choice of a few formatting options for affecting the appearance of your report. You can elect to set these (for example, L=25 sets the left margin at the 25th column) or just press the carriage return to accept the defaults of 8, 57, and 80. This time, just type the <CR>.

PAGE HEADING? (Y/N) **Y** <CR>

This means, "Do you want something written at the top of each page in your report?" "Yes."

ENTER PAGE HEADING: **Bob's Low-End Hi-Fi Inventory**<CR>

Since you said **Y** to the last question, you got the page-heading prompt and entered an appropriate heading.

DOUBLE SPACE REPORT? (Y/N) **N** <CR>

Do you want your report to be double-spaced? If you type **N**, you get a single-spaced report.

ARE TOTALS REQUIRED? (Y/N) **Y** <CR>

This prompt refers only to numerical fields. Since dBASE is going to form some columns, it wants to know whether columns of numbers should have totals at the bottom. Say **Y** here, since we want to see totals.

SUBTOTALS IN REPORT? (Y/N) **N** <CR>

dBASE can figure out subtotals on a particular numerical field if you want—for example, you might want to know the total cost for all receivers—but this time, we will skip the subtotals. Type **N**.

COL WIDTH CONTENTS

Now dBASE wants to know the sizes and contents of the columns that are to appear in your report. As for size, you can



## Bob's Low-End Hi-Fi Inventory

BRAND	CATEGORY	MODEL	QUAN	COST	PRICE	INVEST.
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
NIZO	RECEIVER	T-33	5	225.49	350.49	1127.45
NIZO	RECEIVER	T-35	4	312.00	425.25	1248.00
ACME	RECEIVER	R25-MT	13	19.99	49.99	259.87
NADIR	RECEIVER	2-CHP	50	12.95	29.99	647.50
RAZCO	SPEAKERS	L-55	30	199.00	249.00	5970.00
TALBEST	SPEAKERS	BG-20	6	250.00	350.88	1500.00
ROLLEM	TAPE DECK	CAS-3	10	125.65	212.99	1256.50
FLOWUTTER	TAPE DECK	WBL-5	5	149.33	250.77	746.65
XIRTAM	TURNTABLE	25-L	5	99.99	149.99	499.95
RALURIC	TURNTABLE	RND-1	3	595.00	850.00	1785.00
** TOTAL **				1989.40	2919.35	15040.92

Figure 2: A sample of a dBase II report, showing totals in the numerical fields

make a column as large or small as you want. If the data in the field being displayed is too long to fit on one line, it will be wrapped around to the next line automatically. With experimentation you will find ways to separate or bring columns closer together by changing their sizes. As far as content is concerned, columns usually contain data from one of your database fields, but they can also contain a value that the computer calculates from other numbers. Notice that column 7 in this report will contain the product of "quantity" × "cost." You also get a choice of how to label each column. The ; means to continue the next part of the heading one line down. In this case, the result is an underline. Now, just type in these responses and watch what happens. Mind your spelling and punctuation.

```
001      10,brand
ENTER HEADING: BRAND;=====
002      10,category
ENTER HEADING: CATEGORY;=====
003      6,model
ENTER HEADING: MODEL;=====
004      5,quantity
ENTER HEADING: QUAN;=====
ARE TOTALS REQUIRED? (Y/N) N
005      7,cost
ENTER HEADING: COST;=====
ARE TOTALS REQUIRED? (Y/N) Y
006      7,price
ENTER HEADING: PRICE
ARE TOTALS REQUIRED? (Y/N) Y
007      8,quantity*cost
ENTER HEADING: INVEST;=====
ARE TOTALS REQUIRED? (Y/N) Y
008      <CR>
```

Now dBASE goes ahead to do the report for you. It should look like figure 2.

This might seem like a big hassle for generating such a simple report, but remember, our database is not very extensive. If it were larger, this could be a real time saver. Besides, the next time you want this report, all you have to do is type

And if you want it to print out on paper say:

```
. report form stereo to print <CR>
```

Now, let's try running the report again, only this time electing to show subtotals. First, here's an explanation, since the Subtotals option is a little confusing. After you indicate that you want subtotals, the program asks you which field to do subtotals on. This does not mean the field whose contents should be added up to arrive at the subtotal. It means, "In which field do you want dBASE to look for groups of similar records to base subsequent subtotal calculations on?" For example, say you want to see a subtotal of each numerical field in the Stereo database, grouped by category—in other words, totals for receivers, speakers, tape decks, and turntables listed separately. Figure 3 shows how you would do it.

Pretty spiffy. Now a few more notes: You probably noticed that dBASE asked whether you wanted a summary report only. If you had said yes, the details of each category would have been eliminated. In the Summary mode, our report looks like figure 4.

Also, answering "'EJECT PAGE AFTER SUBTOTALS?'" affirmatively applies only to printing out your report on paper. With this option, you can print a separate page for each cat-

```
ENTER REPORT FORM NAME: stereo2
ENTER OPTIONS, M=LEFT MARGIN, L=LINES/PAGE,
W=PAGE, WIDTH
PAGE HEADING? (Y/N) Y
ENTER PAGE HEADING: Bob's Low-End Hi-Fi Store
DOUBLE SPACE REPORT? (Y/N) N
ARE TOTALS REQUIRED? (Y/N) Y
SUBTOTALS IN REPORT? (Y/N) Y
ENTER SUBTOTALS FIELD: CATEGORY
SUMMARY REPORT ONLY? (Y/N) N
EJECT PAGE AFTER SUBTOTALS? (Y/N) N
ENTER SUBTOTAL HEADING: Figures for all
COL      WIDTH, CONTENTS
001      10, BRAND
ENTER HEADING: BRAND;=====
002      10, CATEGORY
ENTER HEADING: CATEGORY;=====
003      6, MODEL
```

Figure 3: Getting subtotals by category

(Figure 3 continues on next page)

```
. report form stereo <CR>
```



(Figure continued from page 143)

```

ENTER HEADING: MODEL;=====
004      5,QUANTITY
ENTER HEADING: QUAN;=====
ARE TOTALS REQUIRED? (Y/N) Y
005      7,COST
ENTER HEADING: COST;=====
ARE TOTALS REQUIRED? (Y/N) Y
006      7,PRICE
ENTER HEADING: PRICE;=====
ARE TOTALS REQUIRED? (Y/N) Y
007      8,QUANTITY*COST
ENTER HEADING: INVEST;=====
ARE TOTALS REQUIRED? (Y/N) Y
008
  
```

egory (i.e., subtotal).

As you can see, the Report command is pretty powerful. With knowledge of only a few commands—Create, Append, and Report—anyone can do useful database work. Since you can create many report forms for each database, you can base many applications on the same collection of information, eliminating duplication of effort.

Congratulations. You now know all of the important commands necessary to do many complex jobs with dBASE II. Until the next issue, try to take the time to experiment on your own—and, of course, always keep a backup disk of your files in a safe place. **+**

dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

PAGE NO. 00001

Bob's Low-End Hi-Fi Store

BRAND	CATEGORY	MODEL	QUAN	COST	PRICE	INVEST.
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
* Figures for all RECEIVER						
NIZO	RECEIVER	T-33	5	225.49	350.49	1127.45
NIZO	RECEIVER	T-35	4	312.00	425.25	1248.00
ACME	RECEIVER	R25-MT	13	19.99	49.99	259.87
NADIR	RECEIVER	2-CHP	50	12.95	29.99	647.50
** SUBTOTAL **			72	570.43	855.72	3282.82
* Figures for all SPEAKERS						
RAZCO	SPEAKERS	L-55	30	199.00	249.00	5970.00
TALBEST	SPEAKERS	BG-20	6	250.00	350.88	1500.00
** SUBTOTAL **			36	449.00	599.88	7470.00
* Figures for all TAPE DECK						
ROLLEM	TAPE DECK	CAS-3	10	125.65	212.99	1256.50
FLOWUTTER	TAPE DECK	WBL-5	5	149.33	250.77	746.65
** SUBTOTAL **			15	274.98	463.76	2003.15
* Figures for all TURNTABLE						
XIRTAM	TURNTABLE	25-L	5	99.99	149.99	499.95
RALURIC	TURNTABLE	RND-1	3	595.00	850.00	1785.00
** SUBTOTAL **			8	694.99	999.99	2284.95
** TOTAL **			131	1989.40	2919.35	15040.92

Figure 3: Subtotals of each numerical field, grouped by category

PAGE NO. 00001

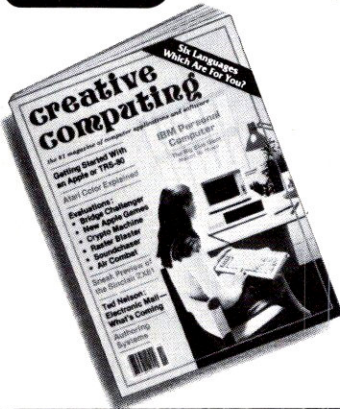
Bob's Low-End Hi-Fi Store

BRAND	CATEGORY	MODEL	QUAN	COST	PRICE	INVEST.
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
* Figures for all RECEIVER						
** SUBTOTAL **			72	570.43	855.72	3282.82
* Figures for all SPEAKERS						
** SUBTOTAL **			36	449.00	599.88	7470.00
* Figures for all TAPE DECK						
** SUBTOTAL **			15	274.98	463.76	2003.15
* Figures for all TURNTABLE						
** SUBTOTAL **			8	694.99	999.99	2284.95
** TOTAL **			131	1989.40	2919.35	15040.92

Figure 4: Subtotal report in Summary mode



# 7 Good reasons why you should subscribe to *Creative Computing*.



## It's the Number One magazine of computer applications and software!

There's one place you can always be sure of learning more about microcomputer software and applications: *Creative Computing*.

Every month *Creative Computing* provides you with a continuing education on everything related to microcomputers and computer equipment. Useful articles, "how to" tutorials, exciting new applications, games and "no holds barred" reviews of the latest software and equipment make up a major part of *Creative Computing's* editorial content.

We give you probing features on programming breakthroughs and important news. Plus in-depth articles on elementary, intermediate and advanced software and applications topics—to help you develop your knowledge and skills, save hundreds (perhaps thousands) of dollars in unneeded software, discover uses for your personal computer that you might never have considered. Articles that increase your overall "computer consciousness." Here's how:

### 1

#### **Creative Computing gives you things to actually do with a computer.**

Just owning a computer isn't enough. You've got to know what to do with it. That's why applications are our primary focus. Text editing, animation, graphics, business simulations, data base and file systems, music synthesis, control of household devices, communications, games—some of the applications and software you'll learn about in *Creative Computing*.

### 2

#### **Creative Computing discusses business applications in simple, nontechnical language.**

If you're a business person who needs to know about the latest developments in word processing and office applications, turn to *Creative Computing*. We clarify such business applications as investment analysis, futures evaluations, data base management, mailing list programs, text editing, word processing and simulations. And all the software available for business people.

### 3

#### **Creative Computing helps you decide which computer equipment is best for you.**

Our tough, no-nonsense equipment profiles arm you with the facts before you walk into a computer store. You'll know the right questions to ask and how to cut through the jargon and sales hype. We give you authoritative guidance in deciding what you need, what you don't need—and what's right for you and your pocketbook.

### 4

#### **Creative Computing covers computer education in depth.**

We started out as a computer education publication, and we're still committed to the educational community. We regularly carry articles on designing educational software, evaluating educational software, teaching concepts and terminology in computer education, text editing applications for literature and computer simulations in the classroom—plus a great deal more.

### 5

#### **Creative Computing brings you hours of mind-expanding game entertainment.**

We've got a soft spot for the computer game addict—and computer game software. We know you want to understand more about the new computer games flooding the market: which ones are easiest to learn? Require the most skill? Offer the most surprises? Give you the best graphics? Provide the most challenge? Contain a new twist? *Creative Computing* brings you the answers.

### 6

#### **Creative Computing features the state of the art.**

Columns on the most popular personal computers, a "software legal forum," letters to the editor. Reviews of books, games, organizations, dealers and events. Fascinating interviews with leading innovators, equipment designers, program developers and game inventors—men and women who'll give you a real glimpse of the future!

### 7

#### **Our price is right.**

By subscribing to *Creative Computing* now, you can save as much as 33% off the full subscription price. To learn elsewhere what you'll learn from *Creative Computing*, you might spend hundreds of dollars in course fees and books. Then you'd have to winnow out what you could use from all that you'd learned. But *Creative Computing* does that for you, so you'll have time to enjoy your own computing interests. And that saving of time makes this offer very inexpensive indeed.

**Join over 150,000  
Creative Computing readers  
by subscribing today!  
Just use the coupon  
at right.**

**SAVE UP TO 33%! —**

**Creative Computing** • P.O. Box 5214 • Boulder, Colorado 80322

**YES!** Send me *Creative Computing* for:

- One year (12 issues) for \$19.97—I save 20%!
- Two years (24 issues) for \$36.97—I save 26%!
- Three years (36 issues) for \$49.97—I save 33%!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97.

Check one:  Payment enclosed.  Bill me later. **8H815**

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_  
(please print full name)

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Apt. \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Offer valid in U.S. and possessions only. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.



# OPEN UP AN ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT FOR \$395.00

**GENERAL LEDGER** integrated postings from A/R, A/P and Payroll. Prints 13 detailed reports • Company or departmental Income Statements • Comparative financial statements with current, YTD, budget, and last year (month and YTD) • Presents everything you, your bookkeeper, and your accountant need to know • G/L reconciles all accounts and maintains extensive, detailed audit trails • Trial Balance includes all transactions • **Flexible Chart of Accounts** • True double-entry bookkeeping • Master File capacity: 400 accounts • Monthly Transaction capacity: 1,000 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a hard disk.

**ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE** provides instant, on-line customer account information (both current and aged), complete invoicing (open-item or balance forward) and statement capabilities on optional preprinted forms give your company a professional image • Quickly identify overdue accounts, speed collections, help control cash flow • Detailed and summary customer activity and aging reports • Produces 8 reports • Automatic periodic customer/client billing option • Itemized monthly transactions • Master File capacity: 400 Customers • Monthly Transactions capacity: 800 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a hard disk.

**ACCOUNTS PAYABLE** maintains complete vendor/voucher history and includes check-writing capabilities • Current and aged payable reports • Cash flow/cash requirements report • Prints checks with comprehensive check stubs • Produces 11 reports and documents • Automatic pay selection program allows payment by due date or by discount date • Manual and automatic checkwriting • Check register • Master File capacity: 400 Vendors • Monthly Transactions capacity: 800 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a hard disk.

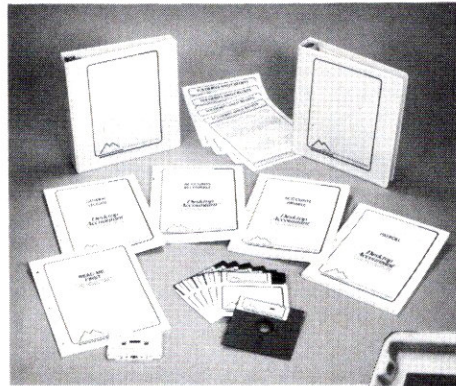
**PAYROLL**—Be the office hero each week when the checks come out on time! • Calculates payroll for every type of employee (hourly, salaried, and commissioned) and prints payroll checks (with popular, comprehensive check stubs) with an absolute minimum of input • Maintains monthly, quarterly, and yearly totals for reporting in multiple states • User-maintainable Federal, State, and local tax tables • W-2 printing • 941 Reporting • Produces 10 reports • Master File capacity: 400 employees.

CIRCLE 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Why staff up? With the Desktop Accountant™, all the accounting help your office needs can be at your fingertips!

Open up a wide new range of possibilities for your microcomputer! No matter what type of business you're in, Desktop Accountant will let you manage the financial end of it more professionally than ever before.

**A Complete System with Support.** Desktop Accountant includes accounts receivable, accounts payable, payroll and general ledger programs, along with comprehensive user manuals and training aids. We've even prepared an audio cassette tape to make learning the system fast and fun. And our telephone "hotline" means personalized support whenever you need it.



Desktop Accountant's fully integrated accounting system is a complete package of software, training aids, manuals and user's newsletter.

**Produces 42 Reports.** "Keeping the books" has never been so easy! Desktop Accountant prepares every bookkeeping and accounting report your growing business requires: from invoicing to statements to aged A/R listings; from cash distribution to A/P checks to vendor activity reports; from complete payroll checks and stubs to W-2 forms; from the chart of accounts to balance sheet and income statement, as well as many others so vital to efficient management.

Desktop Accountant is available for nearly every portable, personal and desktop computer. The system requires either CP/M® or MS-DOS™ (PC-DOS), Microsoft BASIC™, 64K RAM, two disk drives or hard disk, and a 132-column printer (or an 8 1/2" x 11" printer with compressed print mode).

You won't find better quality software at such a low price—a price we can offer now because development costs were recovered years ago. Just \$395.00 for most CP/M® formats (\$495.00 for IBM® and some CP/M formats) complete. Call for available formats.

Order Desktop Accountant today! You'll soon see why we call it INTELLIGENT SOFTWARE FOR INTELLIGENT PEOPLE.

**ROCKY MOUNTAIN SOFTWARE SYSTEMS**  
Business Microcomputers and Software

• California residents add 6 1/2% Sales Tax • Payment by VISA/MasterCard/COD/MO/Cashier's Check • All Brand Names are manufacturers' registered Trade Marks • No sales to Dealers • Foreign orders please call or write before ordering • © 1983 Rocky Mountain Software Systems.



To order Desktop Accountant or request further information, call toll-free:

**1-800-832-2244**  
(In California call 1-800-732-2311)

or send orders to:  
**DESKTOP ACCOUNTANT**  
1280-C Newell Avenue, Suite 1212  
Walnut Creek, CA 94596



## RESCUE SQUAD / BY LINDSAY McGRATH

Questions about how to enter control characters into Apple Writer II, printing with Tax Planner, and more are answered by the Rescue Squad.

### Apple Writer II Control Characters

**Q:** How can I enter control characters into Apple Writer II if I can't type them from the keyboard or the Apple Writer II won't allow them?

**A:** The Apple II keyboard will not allow certain ASCII codes to be typed. Apple Writer II will also ignore an ASCII 0 put into text. But don't despair, there is a way around this problem. Follow the directions below, using an Apple II Plus or an Apple II with an Applesoft ROM Card or Language Card.

First, insert your DOS 3.3 Master disk into your disk drive. Turn on the power, so the disk starts up. Type the word `NEW` and press Return. Now type in the following Applesoft program:

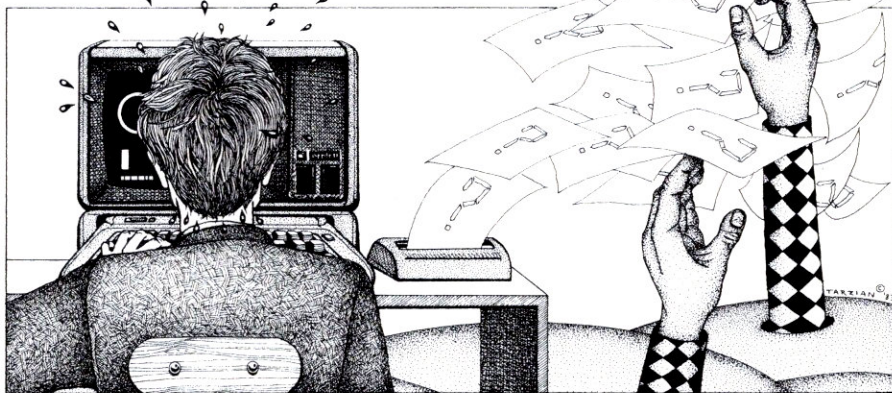
```
10 D$=CHR$(4)
20 PRINT D$;"OPEN GFILE"
30 PRINT D$;"WRITE GFILE"
40 PRINT "1";CHR$(31)
41 REM CONTROL UNDERLINE
50 PRINT "2";CHR$(128)
51 REM CONTROL @ WITH HIGH
  BIT SET-CHR$(0) A 'NUL'
60 PRINT D$;"CLOSE GFILE"
70 END
```

Once the program is entered, insert your Apple Writer disk into the drive in place of the DOS 3.3 disk. Type `RUN` and press Return to run the program. A file called `GFILE` will be written on your disk. Don't worry, this won't hurt the Apple Writer disk.

Start your Apple Writer program and type `control-0`, select Option 5 and type `GFILE`. Now, if you want an ASCII 31, you can type `control-G1`, an ASCII code 0 will be `control-G2`.

### Tax Planner's Double Line Feeds

**Q:** I plan to save lots of money by using my Apple and Tax Planner software to match wits with the IRS this year. I am having a problem printing out my financial figures, though. When I use Tax Planner, my printer keeps producing double line feeds. Can I stop this?



**A:** Yes, there are two ways to correct this problem. The spacing problem is because Tax Planner is written in Pascal, and Pascal produces a line feed after each carriage return.

To alleviate the problem, stop your printer from producing a line feed automatically or exchange the P9-00 PROM on the Apple parallel printer interface with a P1-02 PROM. If you change the PROM, you can expect normal operation under DOS and Pascal.

## Too much oxidation can cause an unreliable connection.

### Booting With an Empty Drive

**Q:** What happens when you boot an Apple system without a disk in the disk drive? Can it damage the computer or the drive?

**A:** No, your system won't be harmed. The disk drive just runs on and on, if you've forgotten to insert a disk. The same thing will happen if you boot your Apple with a disk it can't read—such as trying to boot a 13-sector disk on a 16-sector Apple.

You can insert a disk into a drive

while it is running. You can also stop the drive by turning off the power or by pressing Reset, or Control-Reset, if necessary.

### Firmware Card Cleaning

**Q:** I recently obtained an Integer BASIC Firmware Card for use with my Apple. Everything worked fine for a while, but then my system began spewing out errors and crashing. What can I do?

**A:** You may need to clean your peripheral card's contact fingers. Sometimes Integer BASIC Firmware Cards, like other peripheral cards with solder-plated edge connectors, collect oxidation on the contact fingers. Too much oxidation can cause an unreliable connection that could spawn the kinds of system problems you're experiencing.

Chances are you'll be able to solve your problem by cleaning the Firmware Card's contact fingers with a soft pencil eraser and some rubbing alcohol. Turn your Apple system off, remove the card, and carefully clean its fingers with the eraser and a little bit of rubbing alcohol. Then put the card back into your Apple, boot the system, and see how it performs. If your problems continue, see your dealer. **+**

Please send your questions and problems to Rescue Squad, A+, 1 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.





## Our Favorite Analogy:

### The Computer Industry Is Like The Car Industry.



### How?



**1** In the beginning, many different companies made cars. Same with computers.

**2** In the beginning, car owners were portrayed as just cruising along and no one was shown changing flat tires. Same with crashing computers.

**3** Different cars run on different fuels. Different computers have different operating systems.

**4** Only the strong car makers survived. It will be the same with computers.

Buy your software from the strong, dependable software house. Strictly Soft Ware will help you avoid the potholes of the computer world.

Strictly Soft Ware 1-614-587-2938

To receive your free catalog right away, send this coupon to the address below. Do you want our  Apple or  IBM Catalog?

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

STREET \_\_\_\_\_

CITY STATE ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

( ) PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

Strictly Soft Ware  
P.O. Box 338  
Granville, OH 43023



A+

CIRCLE 365 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## COMMUNICATION PROBLEMS?



### PERSON-TO-PERSON™ PROVIDES THE INTEGRATED SOLUTION

Data, voice and mail. PTP 1.1 handles them all.

PTP keeps a single comprehensive phone, address and memo database. With this file, it prints, dials and runs computer communications. Perfect for the home. A productivity tool for business.

- Dials voice calls, can use non-Bell long-distance, send tone-dialed data
- Displays any address in 2 seconds, revise memos during calls
- Print an envelope, filing card, mailing list or merge-print form letters
- Up or download data files or electronic mail
- Auto log-on or prompted auto answering with auto up or downloading
- Alternate voice and data

PTP has interactive prompting and is totally menu-driven. It's convenient, versatile, fast and friendly.

**Person-to-Person. The integrated communications database for the Apple II and //e from Trutec Software.™ Only \$69.95.**

Ask your dealer for a demo. Or order direct by phone or mail. Credit card orders accepted by phone. By mail send check or money order. Add \$3.00/shipping. California residents add 6% sales tax. Dealer inquiry invited.

Minimal system: 48K, 1 disk drive. Optional: modem\*, printer, 16K card, 2nd disk drive, 80 column card, //e features. Capacity (64K) about 1400 listings per file. Also suitable for general filing.

\*Modems supported: Hayes Micromodem II or IIe, Smartmodem 300 or 1200 (with Apple Super Serial Interface), Novation Apple-Cat II and compatibles of these.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer. Micromodem II and Smartmodem are registered trademarks of Hayes Microcomputer Products. Apple-Cat II is a trademark of Novation.

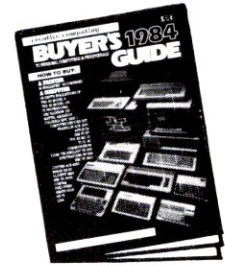


1700 Solano, Berkeley, CA 94707  
Orders: 800-621-3744 (In CA 415-525-4901)

CIRCLE 366 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## ANNOUNCING creative computing's **1984 BUYER'S GUIDE**

### TO PERSONAL COMPUTERS & PERIPHERALS



### Advice you can trust on selecting personal computers, peripherals and electronic games

Unless you have the memory of a computer there's no way you can keep track of all the games, programs and peripherals available for your computer. And even if you could, you'd still have a problem figuring out what's best for your needs and how to get the most for your money.

That's why you need the *1984 Buyer's Guide to Personal Computers & Peripherals*. It's a comprehensive collection of product reviews and consumer-oriented shopping advice put together by the experts at *Creative Computing* magazine.

You'll get a rundown of what's new on the market. Analysis of new product performance, reliability, operation, applications, cost—even what kind of repair service you can expect. Easy-to-understand comparisons between different models. Tips on bugs and design problems. Plus "inside" information you won't get from manuals or salespeople.

Don't buy until you've consulted the *1984 Buyer's Guide to Personal Computers & Peripherals!* Order your copy today.

Send to: NKBC  
**Creative Computing Buyer's Guide**  
CN 1914, Morristown, NJ 07960

**YES!** Please rush me *Creative Computing's 1984 Buyer's Guide to Personal Computers & Peripherals*. Enclosed is my check or money order for \$3.95 plus \$1 for postage and handling.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_  
(please print)

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Please make check payable to Creative Computing Buyer's Guide. CA, NJ and NY State residents please add applicable sales tax. Price outside U.S.A. is \$6.

CIRCLE 366 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# WRITE YOUR OWN APPLE GAMES

Includes 40 exciting  
pre-programmed games  
to get you started!

*Write Your Own Apple Games* is your ticket to thousands of hours of solid game fun.

But it's more than just a game book.

While you're enjoying more than 40 exciting new programs, you'll be learning—quickly and easily—the most advanced techniques of computer game design.

In *Write Your Own Apple Games*, Stuart Anstis explains each game to you in logical, step-by-step subroutines. You'll see crucial game graphics exactly as they should appear on your screen.

Then you'll learn how to rearrange the basic subroutines to create countless game variations.

If you know BASIC, you're ready to learn state-of-the-art game techniques, including how to:

- Create smooth, flicker-free screen movement
- Generate flashing "neon-sign" graphics
- Keep game scores
- Use random number in game design—and make your computer come alive as an opponent
- Zero in on random time delays—a challenge to even the most sophisticated arcade player

And much more.

*Write Your Own Apple Games* gives you all the skills you need to start designing your own original computer games for fun—and profit!

And because writing your own games gives you greater control of your Apple's numerical and graphic capabilities, you'll be opening the door to fantastic new possibilities for using your computer.

*Write Your Own Apple Games* should sell for over \$1,000—the cost of 40 pre-packaged games.

## Action Games

Tank • Sprint • Bomber  
Wait For It • Painting  
Race • Weight Lifters  
Target • Helicopter  
Tiddler • Pingpong  
Diddle • Space Zapper  
Craps • Cross Porpoises

## Strategy Games

Zigzag • Bridge-It • Stock  
Market • Gold Auction  
Tictactoe • Turnover  
Chomp

## Word Games

Hangman • What's My  
Word? • Birthdaywish  
What's Your Name?  
Any Messages?

## Graphics Subroutines

Butterfly • Firework  
Electric Field • Stopwatch  
Lissajou

## Solo Games and Puzzles

Simon • Organ • Elithorn  
Running On Empty  
Guess A Number  
Buried Treasure  
Jumpers • Peggy

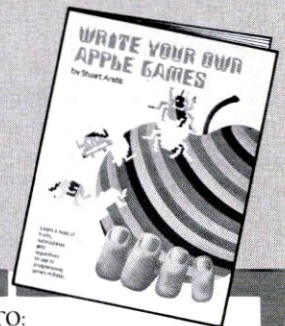
## Educational and Scientific Games

Arrow • Random Walk  
Scatter • Curve  
Magic Squares

But you can get *Write Your Own Apple Games* for only \$12.95. That's less than 32 cents a game—and every game you write yourself is virtually free!

Start having some serious fun with your Apple computer. Send for your copy of *Write Your Own Apple Games* today.

Also available  
in your local  
bookstore or  
computer store.



MAIL TODAY TO:  
**CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS**  
Dept. NM3F39 East Hanover Avenue  
Morris Plains, N.J. 07950

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of *Write Your Own Apple Games* for only \$12.95 each, plus \$2.00 shipping & handling per book. #2W.

Total amount \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Payment Enclosed.** (CA, NJ and NY State residents please add applicable sales tax).

**CHARGE MY:**

American Express  
 MasterCard  Visa

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ (please print)

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

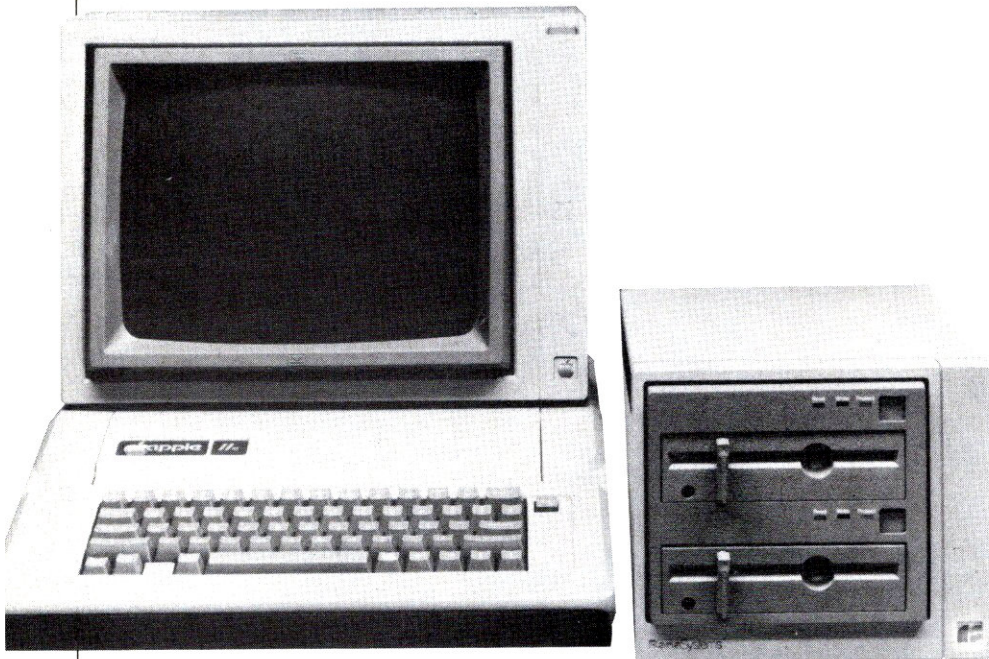
\*Outside the U.S.A. add \$3 for shipping and handling.

Check here to receive FREE catalog of computing books, magazines and guides.

For faster service,  
**PHONE TOLL FREE** (In NJ only:  
**800-631-8112** 201-  
840-0445)



## ▶ PRODUCT NEWS



The Rana 8086/2 disk-drive system will make the Apple II compatible with IBM PC's MS-DOS system.

### ▶ HARDWARE

#### Rana 8086/2 Disk-Drive System

A disk-drive system that will enable Apple II users to run software programs based on the IBM Personal Computer's MS-DOS operating system has been developed by Rana Systems and will be available next month. The Rana 8086/2 is a plug-compatible coprocessor and dual-disk-drive system. It uses an 8086 microprocessor, with the double-sided drives providing 360K of storage per drive. The coprocessor portion will provide 256K of main memory, expandable to 512K. (List price: \$1795)

**Requires:** Apple II or IIe  
Rana Systems

21300 Superior Street,  
Chatsworth, CA 91311  
(213) 709-5484

**CIRCLE 520 READER SERVICE CARD**

#### Genie 5 + 5

The Genie 5 + 5 is a ten-megabyte Winchester disk drive that includes a five-megabyte removable Winchester cartridge.

Because there is no limit to the number of cartridges you can use, the Genie 5 + 5 provides unlimited data-

storage capacity. The cartridge is completely sealed; a sliding door that can be opened only by the drive itself makes the storage media available. The system can back up five megabytes in less than two minutes, and backup data goes on-line when you insert the cartridge. (List price: \$39.95)

**Requires:** Apple II or IIe  
Genie Computer Corporation  
31117 Via Colinas, Suite 402  
Westlake Village, CA 91362  
(213) 991-6210

**CIRCLE 521 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

#### Amdisk-I

The Amdisk-I is an Apple II-compatible three-inch micro-floppy disk drive. It uses double-sided hard plastic cartridges that hold up to 143 KBytes per side. Its recording format, data-transfer rate, and disk-rotation speed are compatible with Apple II 5¼-inch disk drives. (List Price: \$299)

**Requires:** Apple II Plus or IIe; DOS 3.3

Amdek  
2201 Lively Blvd.  
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007  
(312) 364-1180

**CIRCLE 522 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

#### Apple Serial Card III

By inserting the Apple Serial Card III into one of the Apple III's internal slots, a user can communicate with a variety of modems, plotters, printers, and other serial (RS-232C) communications devices without disconnecting or reattaching any of the system's cables. Depending on the user's communications requirements, up to four cards can be used at once. With appropriate software, the card enables professionals and small businesses to perform multiple communications tasks, such as printing documents while simultaneously communicating with another computer via a modem.

An accessible switch on the card permits changing from DTE to DCE formats without making you replace the modem eliminator cable. If a user requires only one serial-communications device, it can be connected directly to the built-in serial port on the Apple III's back panel. (List price: \$225)

**Requires:** Apple III  
Apple Computer, Inc.  
20525 Mariani Ave.  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 973-2042

**CIRCLE 523 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### ▶ SOFTWARE

#### Jane Integrated Software Package

An integrated software package that combines several business applications in one system, the Jane is a mouse-driven system that features universally understood pictures and symbols in place of programming instructions. Users access the various applications and perform inputting and outputting instructions by pointing with the mouse to the appropriate symbol on the screen. The Jane's initial applications include word processing, spreadsheet management and file/list management. Each application is interactive with the others, and users can work with each (or all) of all programs through the display of up to four on-screen "windows," whose dimensions may be changed at the user's discretion.



The system comes complete in either 5¼-inch mini-floppy diskette or in cartridge form, with a mouse, a mouse-controller card, and a step-by-step installation and users's guide.

(List price: \$295)

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus or IIe; 64K RAM

Arktronics Corporation  
113 South Fourth Avenue  
Ann Arbor, MI 48104  
(313) 769-7253

**CIRCLE 524 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### AppleWorks and III E-Z Pieces

The new AppleWorks integrated software for Apple II and Apple III computers combines word processing, database management, and financial modeling into a single program. The product for the Apple II will be marketed by Apple Computer beginning in March 1984.

Apple III product is called III E-Z Pieces, and will be available in January 1984 from Haba Systems, Inc., a Van Nuys, California developer of Apple-compatible software and peripheral equipment.

AppleWorks and III E-Z Pieces can be used in a business or home environment. Each function operates with the same speed as many stand-alone applications, and the program provides three levels of integration that further increase efficiency for the user:

- Commands mean the same or similar things in each application, which can reduce learning time.
- With few keystrokes, users can move freely among files in any of the three applications, eliminating time-consuming swapping of disks found in other programs. Up to 12 files can be contained in memory at once.
- Users can easily move information among files produced by the same application or from any file to a word-processing file, using the program's "cut" and "paste" functions.

The *word-processing* application displays documents on the screen as they will appear when printed. It incorporates advanced text-processing features such as proportional spacing,

superscripts and subscripts, boldface characters, and find-and-replace capabilities.

The *spreadsheet* program provides a large work area of 999 rows by 127 columns for financial models. Program features include precise numerics accurate up to 15 digits, variable column widths, extensive cell formatting commands, and row sorting. AppleWorks and III E-Z Pieces can read VisiCalc data files and can read and write DIF files.

The *database manager* is similar to Apple's Quick File data-management system.

Users can arrange up to 30 categories of records in alphabetic, numeric, date, or time order. Sorting is fast—for example, with AppleWorks, 800 records will sort in ten seconds. The built-in report function can create and print reports in either table or label formats. The program can read Quick File data files and can read and write DIF files.

AppleWorks and III E-Z Pieces include a "desktop manager" that handles utility functions such as loading and saving files, formatting disks and specifying printer information.

AppleWorks is based on ProDOS, Apple's new operating system for the Apple II that is compatible with the Apple III Sophisticated Operating System (SOS). As a result, both AppleWorks and the SOS-based III E-Z Pieces can use mass-storage systems, including Apple's five-megabyte Pro-File hard disk, and data files can be used interchangeably between Apple II and Apple III computers. (List Price: *AppleWorks*, \$250; *III E-Z Pieces*, \$295).

**AppleWorks requires:** Apple IIe; 64K RAM; 80-column card; one floppy-disk drive; and a monitor. (Extended 80-Column Card and a printer are recommended)

**III E-Z Pieces requires:** Apple III; 256K RAM

**CIRCLE 525 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

*III E-Z Pieces software package for the Apple III combines word processing, database management, and financial modeling.*





# ANNOUNCING

A LIBRARY OF SOFTWARE PROGRAMS FOR **APPLE II & IIe** COMPUTERS

# A+DISK MAGAZINE

Now you can build a library of programs for your Apple™ at a fraction of the usual cost

Each issue of A+ Disk Magazine provides you with up to 12 programs for as little as \$2.00 each.

A+ DISK MAGAZINE is making it easier than ever before to build a library of computer software for your Apple II Microcomputer. Because now you can save 34% on the programs you need to expand the use of your personal computer. Issue after issue, A+ DISK MAGAZINE gives you business and finance aids, utilities, subroutines, games, home and personal applications... all for as little as

\$2 per program.

And when you consider that many of today's most popular programs sell for \$50, \$60, \$80 and more, your savings can be *enormous*... much more than the cost of your subscription to A+ DISK MAGAZINE.

Along with your subscription to A+ DISK MAGAZINE, you'll receive



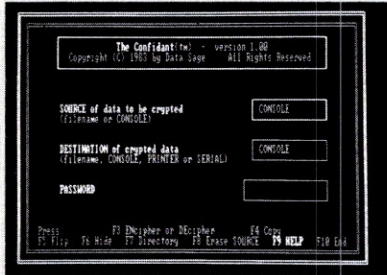
BOB  
AT&S



up to 12 thoroughly-tested, ready-to-run programs and files on a floppy disk. Complete with comprehensive, illustrated User Manual, **A+ DISK MAGAZINE** is easy, efficient, and very economical.

Here's just a sampling of what you can expect in every issue:

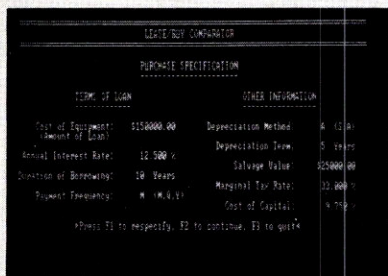
**Programming tools:** Create cross-reference listings for your



BASIC programs. Convert MBASIC™ program files to CBASIC™ format or reverse. Use your text editor on your BASIC programs. Convert data between BASIC and VISICALC® formats.

**Business and finance aids:** Compute loan payment tables. Calculate the Present Value and Internal Rate of Return for your investments. VISICALC templates for Real Estate, Lease/Purchase and Tax Shelter analysis. Create advanced pie, bar and line chart graphics.

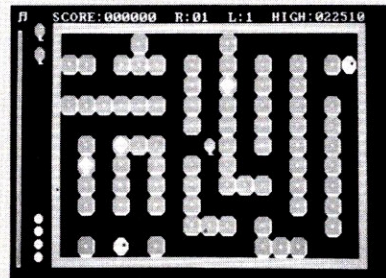
**Home/personal applications:** Whether you need your own income tax return helper... a personal cash flow analyzer... a speed reading trainer... proven ways to maintain a mailing list... or SAT test preparation aids, **A+ DISK MAGAZINE** has it all.



**Utilities and diagnostics:** **A+ DISK MAGAZINE** shows you how to use your Apple to simulate a conversational terminal with function key control of disk or printer logging... print graphics, screen images on your printer...

backup, copy, delete, un-delete or type files with simple menu commands... plus more.

**Data files:** From tax tables, to population statistics, from dictionaries to economic times series, **A+ DISK MAGAZINE** involves you as never before.



**Games:** Adventures! Strategies! Test your skill, intelligence and luck.

**The latest software developments at your fingertips for a fraction of the cost.**

There's no need to type listings into your computer. With **A+ DISK MAGAZINE**, all you do is boot the disk and go! The accompanying User Manual explains everything in clear, easy-to-understand terms. So you'll be able to run the programs as soon as you receive your first issue of **A+ DISK MAGAZINE**.

**Save \$60 with this Introductory Offer. Get 6 issues of A+ Disk Magazine and save 34%!**

**A+DISK**  
MAGAZINE

P.O. Box 2469  
Boulder, Colorado 80322

**YES.** Please accept my subscription to **A+ DISK MAGAZINE** for 6 issues at the Special Introductory Price of just \$119 (less than \$20 per issue, as little as \$2 per program). I save 34% off the full price of \$179.

Check one:  I enclose \$\_\_\_\_\_ (Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MI, MO, NJ, NY State, and VT add applicable sales tax.)  
 Please bill me.

Please charge to my credit card.  American Express  Visa  MasterCard

Credit Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

8H088 **MAIL NO-RISK COUPON TODAY—AND SAVE 34%!**

### Program Submissions

If you wish to submit a program for inclusion in future issues, please write to: **A+ DISK MAGAZINE**, Attn: Editor, One Park Avenue—Dept. 732, New York, N.Y. 10016.

### Guarantee

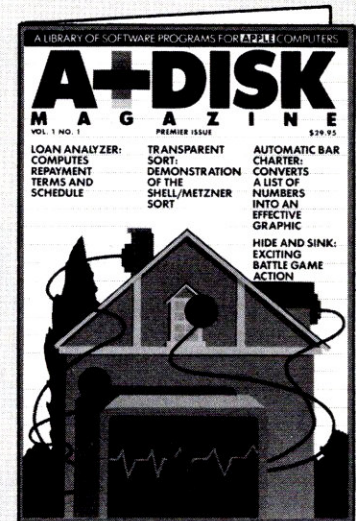
- All programs are fully tested and guaranteed to run. Damaged or faulty disks will be replaced at no charge.
- If you wish to cancel a subscription, simply return the most recent disk in its sealed package and you will receive a full refund for this copy and all unmailed issues.

### Product Specifications

Programs will run on Apple II computers using Apple DOS 3.3 and require a minimum of 64K. Most programs will be written in Apple-soft Basic—however some machine language code may be used.

Most programs will be written to run on both monochrome and color displays; however, some games and utilities may be specifically developed for color displays.

Programs and documentation are copyrighted by Ziff-Davis Publishing Company. All rights of reproduction in all forms and media strictly reserved.







## PRODUCT NEWS

### AppleFile III

A new data-management program that provides a system for organization, management, and maintenance of large files on the Apple III has been developed by Apple Computer, Inc. AppleFile III enables users to store, arrange, review, and print records in files up to 16 megabytes in size. The program handles multiuser applications, and automatically checks entries for clerical errors and reliability during all phases of operation. Should a file record be damaged by power failure, the program helps rebuild the file through on-screen prompting. On-line help screens also are available at any point in the program. AppleFile III provides 80 fields per record, eight keys per file, and eight fields per key; storage of 20,000 to 30,000 records of 100 characters each on an empty ProFile hard disk; and extensive user training.

Designed for professional data management, the program enables users to

print reports in rows and columns and to summarize data with totals, averages, and counts. Users can organize information into any of eight orders or create a temporary order with which to print reports. (List price: \$325)

**Requires:** Apple III; 256K RAM; ProFile hard disk or comparable unit

Apple Computer, Inc.  
20525 Mariani Ave.  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 973-2042

**CIRCLE 526 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### Business Software for Apple III

Several new business-software programs are now available for the Apple III. The programs include word processing, database management, personal productivity tools, communications and integrated business software, adding to the nearly 400 business-oriented applications previously available. The new offerings available include:

**BPI General Accounting**, a general-ledger package that will also perform basic accounts payable, accounts receivable, and payroll functions.

**AppleWriter III (Version 2.0)**, a revision of the Apple Writer III word-processing package. Included in the revision are options that allow the integration of Apple Speller III into the main program. The Apple III keypad also can be used to redefine multiple-keystroke commands into single-keystroke operations. The program also includes enhancements to the screen-and text-handling functions.

**Apple Speller**, designed to be used as either an integrated spelling checker with Apple Writer III (Version 2.0) or as a stand-alone package for use with the original Apple Writer program and a number of other word processors. It includes an 81,000-word dictionary that can be edited or expanded.

**AppleFile III**, a database designed to handle large files, lets the user store,

# EDU-CAVE™

■■■ THE ULTIMATE QUEST ■■■

TWO DISKETTES

**FREE LITERATURE • CALL or WRITE**  
MICRO PROGRAM DESIGNS, 5440 CRESTLINE ROAD  
WILMINGTON, DE 19808 Phone (302) 738-3798

CIRCLE 380 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW VERSION WITH FACTOR ANALYSIS!

**A STATISTICAL ANALYSIS  
AND DATA BASE REPORTING SYSTEM  
FOR MICROCOMPUTERS  
WITH APPLE DOS 3.3 OR CP/M 2.2**

FULLY INTERACTIVE AND MENU DRIVEN,  
**A-STAT™ 83** computes:

- FACTOR ANALYSIS WITH ROTATIONS
- FREQUENCIES WITH HISTOGRAMS
- BI-VARIATE TABLES (CROSSTABS)
- CHI SQUARE and 14 MEASURES OF ASSOCIATION
- ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE (T-TESTS)
- CORRELATION MATRICES
- MULTIPLE REGRESSION
- RESIDUALS AND PREDICTED SCORES
- FILE SORT
- AGGREGATION
- REPORT WRITING AND SUBGROUP SUMMARIES
- COMPLETE TRANSFORMATION LANGUAGE
- READ/WRITE DIF (APPLE VERSION)

**A-STAT™ 83 . . .**

Uses Standard Text Files. Output may be directed to disk.  
Capacity: 100,000+ Data Points per File.  
**A-STAT™** is a Sub-set language of **P-STAT™ 78**.  
**A-STAT™ 79** is Available in 8" and most 5 1/4" disk formats for machines using CP/M 2.2 (And for MS-DOS!)

**A-STAT™ . . . SIMPLY THE BEST!**

<p><b>A-STAT™ 83</b> for APPLE DOS 3.3e is available from: <b>ROSEN GRANDON ASSOCIATES</b> 7807 Whittier Street Tampa, Florida 33617 (813) 985-4911</p>	<p><b>A-STAT™ 79</b> for CP/M 2.2 is available from: <b>INSTRUCTIONAL COMPUTING, INC.</b> 511 11th Avenue South/Box 30 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55415 (612) 333-2286</p>
---	--

**A-STAT™ 83** for APPLE on disk with 140-page manual . . . \$200.00  
**A-STAT™ 79** for CP/M on disk with 120-page manual . . . \$300.00

Apple II is a trademark of the Apple Computer Inc.  
 P-STAT™ 78 is a trademark of P-STAT Inc., Princeton, N.J.  
 A-STAT™ 79 is copyrighted by Gary M. Grandon, Ph.D.

CIRCLE 277 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# APPLE MODEM. WITH EVERYTHING.

Now including a valuable subscription to  
**THE SOURCE**<sup>SM</sup>  
AMERICA'S INFORMATION UTILITY

# \$129

## THE NETWORKER™ MODEM

Your best buy in modem history. The **Networker™**, a plug-in single-slot direct connect modem for the Apple II family of computers. Send electronic mail to a friend or business associate, use your school's computer, access hundreds of computer bulletin boards or thousands of data bases for up-to-the-minute news, sports, weather, airline, and stock information.

There's absolutely nothing else to buy. You get the modem board, communications software, and a valuable subscription to America's premier information service, **THE SOURCE**<sup>SM</sup>. For \$129 it's an unbeatable value.

This is the modem that does it all, and does it for less. The Apple Communications Card is on board, so no other interface is needed. It's 300 baud, the most commonly used modem speed. And it comes complete with **Networker** Communications Software on an Apple-compatible disk, giving you features no modem offers.

**Networker** Communications Software is an easy to use terminal program that turns your computer into a communications command center, with on-screen "help" menus, continuous updates of memory usage, carrier presence, and communication status. Even a beginner can be communicating in seconds.

The **Networker** supports both originate and answer modes, so you can send and receive information, in full or half duplex modes. Just plug it into any slot in your Apple computer, and then into your phone jack. Now you're part of a vast network of computers.

## NETMASTER™ COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE

For \$179 we include with the **Networker** our **Netmaster** Communications Software for advanced users. **Netmaster** will let you transfer games, computer graphics, programs, sales reports, documents—in fact, any Apple file of any size—to another computer, directly from disk to disk, without errors, even through noisy phone lines.

For transferring information between computers, **Netmaster's** superb error checking and high speed are an unbeatable combination. With a **Netmaster** on each end, you can transfer information three to five times faster than other communications packages like Visiterm™ or ASCII Express™. Error free.

But **Netmaster's** not stuffy. It will talk to those other communications packages. It's just that they don't work as fast and they don't check errors like **Netmaster**. And **Netmaster** doesn't only work with the **Networker** modem. Even if you already have another modem for your Apple, **Netmaster** is an outstanding value in communications software, so we sell **Netmaster** by itself for \$79. **Netmaster** requires 48k of RAM, one disk drive, and the **Networker** or another modem. It can also be used without a modem when two Apples are hard-wired together.

## THE SOURCE<sup>SM</sup>

Your purchase of the **Networker** with or without **Netmaster** comes complete with a membership to **THE SOURCE**, with its normal registration fee fully waived. **THE SOURCE** will put a world of electronic information and communication services at your fingertips—instantly. Electronic mail and computer conferencing. Current news and sports. Valuable business and financial information. Travel services. A wealth of information about personal computing. Even games. All fully compatible with your equipment, and ready to use at once.

**Networker**, **Netmaster**, and **Networker/Netmaster Combo** are all produced in the USA by **ZOOM Telephonics**, producers of the popular **DEMON DIALER**. The **Networker** is FCC registered, and all products come with a one-year warranty.

## HOW DO I GET ONE? OR TWO?

Ask your computer dealer, or call one of our sales offices listed below for the dealer nearest you. Or call us direct at 1-800-631-3116, and we'll tell you where to get one. (In Massachusetts, call 1-617-423-1288.)

## SALES OFFICES

Boston, MA (617) 329-4292. Metro New York (914) 834-5555. Philadelphia, PA (215) 638-4350. Pittsburgh, PA (412) 276-3310. Washington, D.C. (301) 942-4900. Atlanta, GA (404) 876-2288. Miami, FL (305) 945-8844. Rochester, NY (716) 385-6266. Dayton, OH (513) 890-5159. Cleveland, OH (216) 779-4435. Chicago, IL (312) 234-5911. Minneapolis, MN (612) 944-8640. Lenexa, KS (913) 541-1411. Dallas, TX (214) 747-0081. Denver, CO (303) 744-2323. Salt Lake City, UT (801) 486-2346. Phoenix, AZ (602) 265-9201. Los Angeles, CA (213) 949-9405. San Francisco, CA (415) 579-6561. Portland, OR (503) 292-3585. Redmond, WA (206) 881-8778.

The following are trademarks: Apple by Apple Computer; the Source servicemark by Source Telecomputing; Visiterm by Visicorp; ASCII Express by Southwestern Data Systems; DEMON DIALER by ZOOM Telephonics © 1983 ZOOM Telephonics, Inc.

**ZOOM**  
ZOOM Telephonics, Inc.  
207 South Street, Boston, MA 02111

CIRCLE 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD

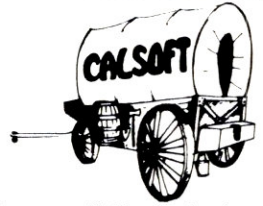


**apple  
discount  
software**

# CALSOFT

Personal—Entertainment—Business

# SOFTWARE



We have all the latest software—ASK US!



Low Discount Prices/Check Our Super Sale Prices  
Fast Convenient Service/Same day shipping on most orders  
Large Selection of Software/Call or Write for our FREE Catalog!

**Call Toll Free: (800) 423-5290 In California: (213) 991-9641**

## BEAGLE

	List Price	Our Price
DOS Boss.....	24.00	20.40
Utility City.....	29.50	25.05
Apple Mechanic.....	29.50	25.05
Pronto DOS.....	29.95	25.45
Double Take.....	34.95	29.70
★ Beagle BASIC.....	34.95	26.20

## BPI SYSTEMS

	List Price	Our Price
General Ledger.....	395.00	316.00
Accounts Receivable.....	395.00	316.00
Accounts Payable.....	395.00	316.00
Business Analyst.....	195.00	165.75

## BANK STREET WRITER

~~69.95~~ 52.45

## BRODERBUND

	List Price	Our Price
★ The Arcade Machine.....	59.95	44.95
Choplifter.....	34.95	29.70
★ AE.....	34.95	26.20
Sea Fox.....	29.95	25.45
Gumball.....	29.95	25.45
Lode Runner.....	34.95	29.70
Spare Change.....	34.95	29.70

## CONTINENTAL

	List Price	Our Price
★ Home Accountant.....	74.95	56.20
★ CPA Modules #1-4 (each).....	250.00	187.50
FCM.....	99.95	84.95
Tax Advantage.....	69.95	59.45

## DECISION SUPPORT

	List Price	Our Price
The Accountant.....	129.00	109.65
★ The Business Accountant.....	255.00	191.25

## EDU-WARE

	List Price	Our Price
Prisoner 2.....	32.95	28.00
★ Algebra 1-4 (each).....	39.95	29.95
Algebra 5 & 6.....	49.95	42.45
★ Fractions/Decimals (each).....	49.00	36.75
PSAT/SAT Word Skills (each).....	49.00	41.65

## HAYDEN

	List Price	Our Price
★ Orca/M.....	149.95	112.45
Pie Writer 2.2.....	149.95	127.45
Sargon II.....	29.95	25.45

## INFOCOM

	List Price	Our Price
★ Zork I, II, III (each).....	39.95	29.95
Deadline.....	49.95	42.45
Starcross.....	39.95	33.95
Suspended.....	49.95	42.45
Witness.....	49.95	42.45
Planetfall.....	49.95	42.45
★ Enchanter.....	49.95	37.45
Infidel.....	49.95	42.45

## MICROSOFT

	List Price	Our Price
★ Multiplan.....	275.00	206.25
Typing Tutor II.....	24.95	21.20
★ Applesoft Compiler.....	175.00	131.25
Multi-Tool Financial Statement.....	100.00	85.00

## PENGUIN

	List Price	Our Price
★ Complete Graphics System.....	79.95	59.95
★ Graphics Magician.....	59.95	44.95
Transylvania.....	19.95	16.95
The Quest.....	19.95	16.95
Coveted Mirror.....	19.95	16.95

## SIERRA ON-LINE

	List Price	Our Price
Ulysses.....	34.95	29.70
★ Dark Crystal.....	39.95	29.95
Cross Fire.....	29.95	25.45
★ Screen Writer.....	129.95	97.45
★ Screen Writer Professional.....	199.95	149.95
★ Ultima II.....	59.95	44.95
Frogger.....	34.95	29.70
The Artist.....	79.95	67.95
★ General Manager.....	229.00	171.75
Homeward.....	49.95	42.45
Jawbreaker.....	29.95	25.45
Troll's Tale.....	29.95	25.45
Sammy Lightfoot.....	29.95	25.45
Mr. Cool.....	29.95	25.45
Quest for Tires.....	34.95	29.70
Oils Well.....	29.95	25.45
Aquatron.....	29.95	25.45

## SPINNAKER

	List Price	Our Price
★ Snooper Troops #1, #2 (each).....	44.95	33.70
The Most Amazing Thing.....	39.95	33.95
Face Maker.....	34.95	29.70
Kindercomp.....	29.95	25.45

## ASCII EXPRESS PRO

~~129.95~~ 97.45

## STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS

	List Price	Our Price
Computer Quarterback.....	39.95	33.95
Napoleon's Campaigns.....	59.95	50.95
Guadalcanal Campaign.....	59.95	50.95
Cosmic Balance II.....	39.95	33.95
Germany: 1985.....	59.95	50.95
Bomb Alley.....	59.95	50.95
★ Fighter Command.....	59.95	44.95
RDF: 1985.....	34.95	29.70
★ North Atlantic '86.....	59.95	44.95
Knights of the Desert.....	39.95	33.95
Geopolitique 1990.....	39.95	33.95
★ Ringside Seat.....	39.95	29.95
Broadsides.....	39.95	33.95
Professional Golf Tour.....	39.95	33.95
Fortress.....	34.95	29.70
Queen of Hearts.....	34.95	29.70

## SIR TECH

	List Price	Our Price
Wizardry.....	49.95	42.45
Knight of Diamonds.....	34.95	29.70
Legacy of Lyllygamyn.....	39.95	33.95

## PFS:WRITE

~~149.00~~ 105.00

## SOFTWARE PUBLISHING

	List Price	Our Price
★ PFS:File.....	125.00	93.75
★ PFS:Report.....	125.00	93.75
★ PFS:Graph.....	125.00	93.75

## MISCELLANEOUS

	List Price	Our Price
Accounting Plus G/L.....	395.00	316.00
Chess 7.0.....	69.95	59.45
★ DB Master 3.0.....	229.00	171.75
★ DB Master 4.0.....	350.00	262.50
Dollars & Sense.....	100.00	85.00
★ Incredible Jack.....	179.00	134.25
Ken Uston's Blackjack.....	69.95	59.45
Lisa 2.6.....	79.95	67.95
Master Diagnostics.....	55.00	47.75
Mastertype.....	39.95	33.95
★ Merlin.....	64.95	48.70
Micro Cookbook.....	40.00	34.00
Microterminal.....	84.95	72.20
Miner 2049er.....	39.95	33.95
★ Sensible Speller IV.....	125.00	93.75
Spellcopter.....	39.95	33.95
Sticky Bear ABC.....	39.95	33.95
Tax Preparer 1984.....	CALL	CALL
Terrapin Logo.....	149.95	127.45
Transend II.....	149.00	126.65
Ultima III.....	54.95	46.70
★ Visicalc.....	250.00	193.75
Visicalc 80 Col. Preboot.....	49.00	41.65
Zaxxon.....	39.95	33.95

## HARDWARE

	List Price	Our Price
Amdek Color I Monitor.....	379.00	303.20
Buffered Grappler Plus.....	239.00	191.20
Enhancer II.....	149.00	126.45
EZ Port II.....	34.95	29.70
Gemini Star 10X Printer.....	499.00	399.20
Koalapid Touch Tablet.....	124.95	106.20
★ Kraft Joystick.....	64.95	48.70
LPS II (Light Pen).....	349.00	279.20
Microbuffer II (16K).....	199.00	159.20
Micromodem II.....	379.00	299.00
RAMCARD (16K).....	99.95	84.95
★ Smartmodem 1200.....	699.00	524.25
SOFTCARD.....	345.00	276.00
System Saver.....	89.95	76.45
★ TG Joystick.....	64.95	48.70
Ultraterm.....	379.00	303.20
Videoterm.....	279.00	223.20

# CALSOFT

346 N. Kanan Rd. #103  
Agoura, CA 91301

**Call Toll Free: (800) 423-5290 In California: (213) 991-9641**

We accept Mastercard & Visa (include # and Expiration Date), check, COD \$2.00 extra, or Money Order. California residents add 6% sales tax. Include \$2.00 for shipping (UPS Blue Label \$3.50, Canada \$6.00, other foreign countries 10% of order - minimum \$10.00).

★ Sale prices are through February only! Prices subject to change without notice.





## PRODUCT NEWS

arrange, and review records and print reports with data summarized in totals, averages, and counts. AppleFile III data files can be used by other programs that are based upon RPS.

**Keystroke DataBase Manager and Report Generator**, two integrated-software products from Brock Software Products, Inc. Keystroke DataBase provides powerful, relational data-management capabilities. The Keystroke Report Generator takes data gathered by the database module and organizes it in a columnar format.

**HABADEX** from Haba Systems, Inc., enables Apple III users to track telephone costs; store up to 6000 names, addresses, and phone numbers; automatically dial numbers; develop mail lists; and keep track of calendars.

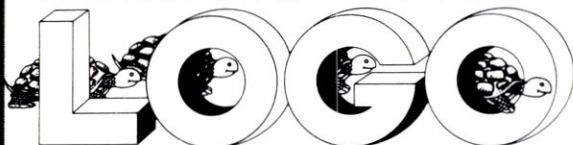
Apple Computer, Inc.  
10260 Bandley Drive  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 996-1010

**CIRCLE 527 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

The HABADEX phone card, from Haba Systems, Inc.



## LEARN TO SPEAK



Logo is the computer language that's sweeping the country with its simple "turtle geometry" way of learning computer literacy. And *Logo: An Introduction* is the new, easy-to-understand beginner's guide that makes learning and using Logo fun!

Written in simple language and set in big, easy-to-read type, *Logo: An Introduction* is specifically designed to be used by teachers and students who have little or no knowledge of Logo or computers.

*Logo: An Introduction* helps computer novices with:

- △ Creating simple shapes with the turtle and combining them to make more complex geometric forms
- △ Learning about "soft" and "hard" saves (temporary and permanent computer memory)
- △ Playing with symmetry and curves
- △ Learning about arithmetic, logic and Cartesian coordinates
- △ Using the idea of recursion—making a simple command repeat itself to perform more complex functions
- △ Experimenting with words and sentences  
—and more!

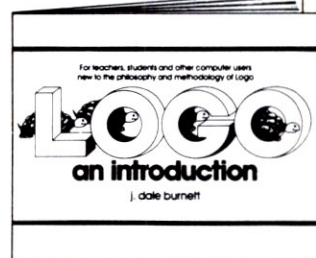
*Logo: An Introduction* doesn't bog you down or scare your students with complex technical details the way instruction manuals do. Instead, this book is written in an open-ended, exploratory style that captures the flexible spirit and freedom of Logo.

Use *Logo: An Introduction* as a supplement to your programming manual, as a sourcebook of ideas, as a primer on how to exploit the potential of this powerful language, and as a treasurehouse of suggestions for experiments with Logo. *Logo: An Introduction* is one book that belongs in your classroom or computer lab—and at only \$7.95, it's easy to order more than one, and

pass copies around to your students. Fill in and mail the coupon today, and enter the exciting world of Logo!

**NEW—FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF CREATIVE COMPUTING**  
**Only \$7.95!**

- Large, easy-to-handle 11" x 8½" format
- Written by a professional educator
- Full of illustrations, examples, hints and tips, suggestions and explanatory notes



### CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS

Dept. NE9H 39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of *Logo: An Introduction* at \$7.95, plus \$1.50\* shipping and handling, each. #12L

- PAYMENT ENCLOSED** \$\_\_\_\_\_ (CA, NJ and NY State residents add applicable sales tax.)
- CHARGE MY:**
- American Express  MasterCard  Visa  
(Charge orders \$10 minimum)

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date. \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Mr /Mrs /Ms \_\_\_\_\_  
(please print full name)

School/Institution \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

\*Outside USA add \$3.00 shipping and handling. Shipped airmail only.

- Check here to receive FREE catalog of computing books, magazines and guides.

**For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112.**  
(In NJ only: 201-540-0445.)

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.



# PRODUCT NEWS

## ProFile for the Apple II

Two new software products from Apple allow business professionals to use a ProFile hard-disk drive with their Apple II, II Plus, or IIe computers. ProDOS, Apple's new operating system for the Apple II, enables the computer to communicate with mass-storage devices such as the ProFile. ProDOS provides hierarchical file management and fast disk access, features that are particularly beneficial to ProFile users. In addition, the Apple Pascal Development System has been revised to support ProFile.

Any application based on ProDOS or Pascal (Version 1.2) can use ProFile. Over 400 companies are currently licensed to develop ProDOS-based applications for the Apple II.

The ProFile offers storage capacity up to the equivalent of 35 floppy diskettes—about 1200 single-spaced, type-written pages—and retrieves information ten times as fast as does a con-

ventional floppy-disk drive. It is packaged with Backup II, a software utility that backs up and restores files stored on the ProFile. With Backup II, all stored files, even those too large for a single floppy diskette, can be transferred to and stored on back-up floppies.

In addition to Backup II, purchasers of ProFile for an Apple II will receive an interface card to connect ProFile to one of the computer's expansion slots and a software utility to manage Pascal files on ProFile. (List Price: \$2200)

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 64K RAM

Apple Computer, Inc.  
10260 Bandley Drive  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 996-1010

**CIRCLE 528 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

advanced software program that serves as a music composition and learning tool. It enables experienced and inexperienced musicians to compose and play their own music.

Users manipulate an on-screen "hand" with a joystick, keyboard, or touchpad to position notes, rests, sharps, flats, clef signs, and other musical symbols on a formatted staff, with immediate playback. A cut-and-paste feature enables the user to mix melodies at different volumes and speeds, and with different tone qualities. The compositions can be stored on disk for review and rework.

The Music Construction Set also includes a library with a wide range of musical selections. (List price: \$40)

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe



Electronic Arts  
2755 Campus Drive  
San Mateo, CA 94403  
(415) 941-7914

**CIRCLE 529 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## Music Construction Set

The Music Construction Set is an

**We Will BEAT Any Advertised Price or You Receive a FREE Gift!!**

maxell

<p><b>REG. PRICE 5 1/4" 28.95</b> SS/DD SOFT SECTOR</p> <p><b>39.50</b> DS/DD SOFT SECTOR</p>	<p><b>1 Buy 2 to 4 Boxes</b> Get a Library Case With Ea. Box <b>Free</b></p> <p>or</p> <p><b>10% OFF REG. PRICE</b> <b>\$4.50 VALUE</b></p>
<p><b>SPECIAL</b></p> <p>VERBATIM 5 1/4" SS/DD SOFT SECT. <b>23.95</b></p> <p>MEMOREX 5 1/4" SS/DD SOFT SECT. <b>23.50</b></p> <p>3M - SCOTCH SOFT SECT. <b>22.50</b></p> <p>Add <b>\$2.00</b> Handling in USA</p> <p><b>VISA</b> <b>MasterCard</b></p> <p>5% Tax in Fla. Only APO/Box No's &amp; Canada Add 3.50 Shipping</p> <p><b>MEGA O BYTE</b> INDUSTRIES 4699 S.W. 45th Street Ft. Lauderdale, Florida 33314 305-587-1130</p> <p><b>1-800-327-1013</b></p>	<p><b>2 maxell Buy 5 to 9 Boxes</b> Get a Plastic Storage Flip n File Box (Holds 75 Mini-Disks) <b>Free</b></p> <p>or</p> <p><b>15% OFF REG. PRICE</b> <b>\$35.00 VALUE</b></p>
<p><b>3 maxell Buy 10 Boxes</b> Get a Complete Computer Maintenance Kit <b>Free</b></p> <p>or</p> <p><b>25% OFF REG. PRICE</b> <b>\$45.00 VALUE</b></p>	<p><small>*UPS Shipping Included.</small></p>

\* Allow one week delivery. This offer may be retracted anytime.

CIRCLE 168 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Travel With Your Apple...

### Call (800) 847-4176!



ABS Storage & Carrying Case with Removable Cover **\$69.50\***

Apple • IBM • Epson

**Call for Complete Computer Case Catalog.**  
**Credit Card Customers Call Toll Free**

## Fiberbilt

Ikelheimer-Ernst, Inc.  
601 West 26th Street  
New York, New York 10001-1199  
(212) 675-5820 (N.Y. State)





*Gladly accepted*

CIRCLE 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## ▶ HARDWARE/SOFTWARE

### AppleMouse II and MousePaint

AppleMouse II, a mouse cursor controller for the Apple II line of computers, will be packaged with MousePaint software that uses the mouse to design charts, diagrams, free-hand drawings, and other visual aids for reports and presentations.

Program users can insert text in a drawing and can choose from a variety of character fonts and fill patterns. MousePaint simulates bit-map graphics to support the Apple II's high-resolution capabilities.

Independent software developers are being encouraged to write applications that take advantage of the mouse. Most future Apple software programs for the Apple II family will offer the mouse as an option. Apple is also developing a mouse to work with Apple III personal computers. Apple Computer, Inc.

10260 Bandlely Drive  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 996-1010

**CIRCLE 530 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### LisaTerminal and IBM 3270 Cluster Controller Emulator

LisaTerminal and the Apple Cluster Controller are data-communications products that allow the Lisa to interact with most mainframes and minicomputers, including IBM and Digital Equipment Corporation systems.

LisaTerminal data-communications software allows the Lisa to emulate VT100, VT52, and TTY terminals and exchange information, via modem, with computers supporting asynchronous protocols. In addition, users can gain access to remote mainframe computers and information services such as CompuServe, The Source, and Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service.

The Apple Cluster Controller is a

protocol converter that, used with appropriate software, emulates an IBM 327X-type cluster controller. When used with LisaTerminal, it enables the Lisa to communicate with IBM mainframe networks by emulating IBM 3278 Model 2 terminal functions. LisaTerminal shares the same characteristics of other Lisa software:

- Visual user interface: With the Lisa's mouse, users simply select the LisaTerminal icon, choose an appropriate terminal from the list displayed on the screen, and type in the phone number and password.
- Cut/paste integration between applications: With the Lisa's cut-and-paste function, users can easily transfer information from the remote computer to LisaWrite, the Lisa's word-processing application, and use its editing functions.
- Multiple windows. With LisaTerminal, users can display information from different mainframes in multi-

# New DAVID-DOS II™ Compared With Other DOS's

## Now you can speedup Text-file handling two ways

DAVID-DOS II is a new edition of DAVID-DOS with added speed, commands, and features. New Read, Write and Save routines are high speed. DAVID-DOS II updates full disks like Apple's Master Create. (The programs on your disks are not touched). DAVID-DOS II Inits blank disks with Basic, Binary or Exec HELLO in seconds. Ten new commands operate identical to existing DOS commands. Use them from the keyboard or in Basic programs. They accept A & L parameters.

### Ten New DOS Commands

1. **TLOAD** speed loads all Text Files, random or sequential, to ram.
2. **TSAVE** speed saves all Text Files, random or sequential, from ram.
3. **TLIST** Lists all Text Files, random or sequential to screen/printer.
4. **DUMP** Memory to screen/printer in Hex with Ascii on right side.
5. **DISA** disassembles Binary to screen or printer.
6. **AL** prints last loaded program Address & Length in decimal & hex.
7. **HIDOS** moves DOS to Language Card & continues operation of program.
8. **/** is a one keystroke Catalog in addition to the original command.
9. **DATE** prints with any clock. Also File Dating with clock or manual.
10. **FIND** prints address's of hex found in 64k memory. Hidos cmd only.

### Compatible

All DOS entry addresses have been preserved. DOS is original length and compatible with most software. David-Dos II is copyable and creates fully copyable updated disks. DAVID-DOS II is licensed by programmers for inclusion in the software they sell. Init areas were used for David-Dos II. Works with all Apple IIs including IIE 80 Col, Franklin & Hard Disks, such as Corvus & Xebec. Requires 48K. Complete documentation for screen or printing and many utilities are on the disk.

**DAVID DATA**™

12021 WILSHIRE BLVD., SUITE 212H  
LOS ANGELES, CA 90025 (213) 478-7865

CIRCLE 385 ON READER SERVICE CARD

All times in seconds (Time Test programs available)		DAVID DOS-II	ProDOS	DIVERSI DOS	DOS 3.3
TEXTFILES (100 Sectors) (791 Strings, 32 chars ea)	TSAVE	8.0	NO	NO	NO
	TLOAD	6.2	NO	NO	NO
	WRITE	29.3	28.0	29.4	88.4
	READ	24.3	16.3	24.3	83.8
	PRINT/READ	44.2	45.9	45.1	117.1
(442 Sectors, 7 x 500)	APPEND	142.3	142.9	151.1	1231.2
APPLESOFT (100 Sectors)	*SAVE	7.1	16.4	6.4	33.1
	LOAD	5.0	4.0	5.0	23.5
INTEGER (100 Sectors)	*SAVE	7.3	NO	6.6	33.4
	LOAD	4.9	NO	4.9	23.4
BINARY (100 Sectors)	*BSAVE	7.8	18.4	7.3	28.7
	BLOAD	5.8	4.8	5.8	24.5
48K PROGRAM SPACE (With 3 Bufs avail)	APPLESOFT	36,352	NO	36,352	36,352
	INTEGER	36,352	NO	36,352	36,352
	BINARY	36,352	34,816	36,352	36,352
64K PROGRAM SPACE (With 5 Bufs avail)	APPLESOFT	46,592	31,232	45,658	35,162
	INTEGER	46,592	NO	35,162	35,162
	BINARY	46,592	40,704	45,658	35,162
NUMBER OF DOS COMMANDS		37	29	31	28
CLOCK FILE DATING		YES	YES	NO	NO
MANUAL FILE DATING		YES	NO	NO	NO
ONE KEYSTROKE CATALOG		YES	NO	YES	NO
AUTO USE INTEGER CARD ANY SLOT		YES	NO	NO	NO

Each Program was tested twice W/Apple Clock Card on a newly formatted disk containing DOS.  
\*Add 5 seconds for Verify. Apple II, Applesoft & ProDOS are trademarks of Apple Computer

**To Order: Send Check or Phone Visa/MasterCard.**  
Add \$2.00 Shipping. Overseas add US \$4.00  
Calif. add 6%. All orders airmailed.

**\$39.95**



## ▶ PRODUCT NEWS

ple windows on the Lisa's screen. For example, one LisaTerminal window can emulate an IBM 3278 terminal, another window can emulate a DEC VT100, and an unlimited number of other windows can run Lisa applications programs.

The Apple Cluster Controller converts SNA/SDLC or BSC protocols to asynchronous protocols. It comes equipped with either three or seven serial RS232 ports, allowing combinations of up to seven Lisas or serial printers to be attached to the IBM 3270 network.

Available in both SNA/SDLC or BSC versions, the Cluster Controller monitors the flow of information from each port in both directions. In addition, it lets both the Lisa and an attached printer communicate on one Cluster Controller port, eliminating the need for separate printer ports.

Because users can dial into the Apple Cluster Controller via a modem, it's possible to communicate

with a mainframe computer from any remote location where there is access to a telephone. (*List Price: LisaTerminal, \$295; Cluster Controller \$4500 [three-port version] or \$7000 [seven-port version]*)

Apple Computer, Inc.  
20525 Mariani Ave.  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 973-2042

**CIRCLE 531 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### Apple III Business System

The Apple III Business System provides hardware and system software components for professionals and small- to medium-size businesses. The system consists of an Apple III personal-computer system with 256K RAM and a built-in floppy-disk drive; Pro-File; 12-inch Monitor III; Catalyst 2.0 Program Selection software from Quark Incorporated, which enables the user to select and switch programs resident in the hard disk without resetting

the system; and the Systems Utilities Product Training Pak, which includes complete instructions, quick reference cards, and a self-help tutorial training disk. (*List price: \$288*)

**Requires:** Apple III  
Apple Computer, Inc.  
20525 Mariani Ave.  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 973-2042

**CIRCLE 532 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### ▶ CORRECTION

In the December, 1983 issue of *A+*, page 210, two Product News photographs were incorrectly identified. While both products are indeed from Penguin Software, the photograph which was identified as the Minit Man arcade game is in fact of The Spy Strikes Back, and the photograph identified in *A+* as The Spy Strikes Back is of the Minit Man Game.

## APPLE TEES!



**Style A:**  
*'My Apple  
Is Programmed To Byte!'*

**Style B**  
*'My Apple  
Has Juice!'*

Stand up and be counted with these great 50% cotton — 50% polyester T-shirts, light blue with red lettering. Adult & child sizes. A great gift for that Apple-lover in your life!

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

Make check payable to:

**SINEQUANON**  
P.O. Box 235  
Cedarhurst, N.Y. 11516

Please rush me \_\_\_\_\_ shirt(s) at \$8.50 each (shipping included). Circle style and size below:

Style: **A** or **B**  
Adult: **S M L XL**  
Child: **S M L**

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

(Allow 4 to 6 weeks delivery)

**CIRCLE 360 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## NEED HELP WITH YOUR SPREADSHEETS?

### SPREADSHEET MODELS — \$29.95/PAK

(common applications already set up)

- FINANCIAL PAK (26 MODELS)
- STATISTICAL PAK (16 MODELS)
- MATHEMATICS PAK (17 MODELS)

(VISICALC AND MULTIPLAN VERSIONS FOR THE APPLE AND IBM, AND A SUPERCALC VERSION FOR THE IBM AND OSBORNE)

### RELATED PROGRAMS — \$29.95/EACH

- VISICALC (DIF) FILE SORTING PROGRAM—  
SORT ROWS OR COLUMNS/UP TO 6 KEYS  
AVAILABLE FOR THE APPLE AND IBM
- VISICALC TO APPLEWRITER CONVERSION
- VISICALC TO APPLEPLOT CONVERSION

PRICES INCLUDE PROGRAM/PAK DISKETTES, DETAILED MANUALS, POSTAGE AND HANDLING.

### SEND YOUR CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:

ROBERT H. FLAST (DEPT. A)  
599 SIXTH STREET  
BROOKLYN, NY 11215

**Be sure to specify spreadsheet, computer and DOS version.**

VISICALC is a TM of VISICORP  
DIF is a TM of Software Arts  
SUPERCALC is a TM of SORCIM

APPLEPLOT/WRITER  
are TM's of Apple Computer  
MULTIPLAN is a TM of Microsoft

**CIRCLE 361 ON READER SERVICE CARD**





# FORMULA INTERNATIONAL INC.

12603 Crenshaw Blvd., Dept. B, Hawthorne, CA 90250

For information (213) 973-1921 • Orders Only (outside Calif.) (800) 672-8758



## pinecom™

### Pioneer of Low Cost Apple\* Compatible Computer

No Copyright Infringements!

#### Compare These Features with Our Competitors:

- Powerful Utility Program (100% Apple Compatible)
- 68-Key Upper & Lower Case Keyboard with Numeric Keypad
- 25 Pre-programmed Function Keys
- 2 Speed Auto Repeat Function
- 64K User Memory—expandable to 192K
- 5A Switching Power Supply (110/220VAC)
- All ICs Are Socketed for Easy Service
- Nation-wide Dealer Network for Convenient Technical Support

And best of all, the price Assembled and Tested is just. ....



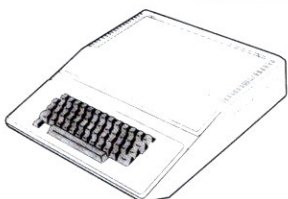
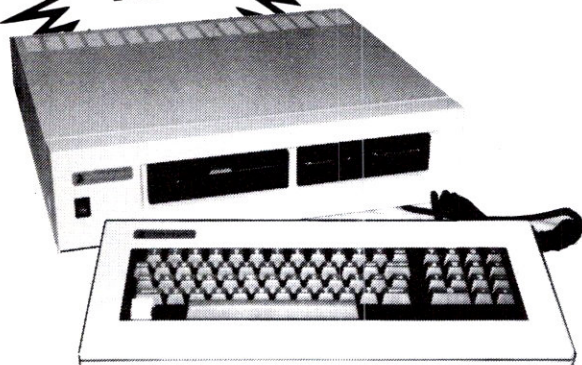
Now  
with New  
Improved  
Keyboard  
and 64K RAM  
**\$499<sup>00</sup>**



## pinecom™ DP-64

- Dual Processor (6502 and Z80A)
- Detached Keyboard
- 64K RAM Expandable to 192K
- 25 Function Key Keyboard
- Auto Repeat Keys w/Upper/lower Case
- 2 Slim Disk Drives (optional)
- 100% Apple II Compatible
- 40/80 Column Display (optional)
- Runs Both Apple Soft and CP/M Software

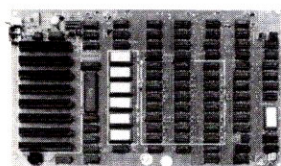
Model DP-64 Fully Assembled ... **\$625<sup>00</sup>**



### AP-II COMPUTER A&T

Apple Look Alike  
48K User Memory  
Supports Upper & Lower Case  
100% Apple II\* Compatible

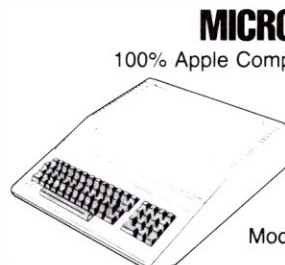
**\$445<sup>00</sup>**



### AP-II MOTHERBOARD

Apple II+\* Compatible  
48K Memory Space  
8 Expansion Slots

Bare Board ..... **\$69.95 ea.**  
Assembled & Tested ... **\$295.00 ea.**



### MICRO-II COMPUTER

100% Apple Compatible • No Copyright Problems!

Model I 48K RAM ..... **\$475<sup>00</sup>**

Model II 64K RAM ..... **\$499<sup>00</sup>**

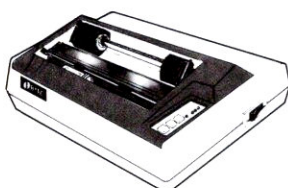
Model III 64K RAM w/Dual CPU... **\$545<sup>00</sup>**  
(6502 for Applesoft & Z80A for CP/M)

All above models are standard with Numeric Keypad, Function Keys, Auto Repeat Keys, Upper/lower Case Function, Fully Assembled and Tested.

## PERIPHERALS

- Autoterm 80-Col. w/Softswitch ..... **\$99.95**
- 80-Column Card ..... **99.95**
- 80-Column for Apple IIe\* ..... **49.95**
- Z80 CP/M Card (no software) ..... **99.95**
- 16K RAM Card ..... **49.95**
- Parallel Printer Interface ..... **85.00**
- Buffer for Printer Interface (16-64K) ..... **85.00**
- Serial Printer Interface Card w/Adj. Baud ..... **85.00**
- Disk Controller ..... **65.00**
- Disk Controller DOS 3.2/3.3 Auto Select. .... **75.00**
- EPROM Writer Card (2716/2732/2764) ... **75.00**

★ SEND ★  
**ONE DOLLAR**  
FOR OUR  
DETAILED  
CATALOG



### PRINTER by BMC

Parallel Interface (Centronics  
Compatible) Standard  
Microprocessor Electronics  
80cps Bidirectional with Logic Seeking  
96 Character ASCII  
Adjustable Sprocket and Friction Feed

Model BX-80 .... **\$265<sup>00</sup>**

SEND ONE DOLLAR  
FOR OUR DETAIL CATALOG

Inside California  
Outside Calif. (incl. Mexico & Canada)  
Overseas

Shipping & Handling Charges	
Under \$50.00	Over \$50.00
Purchase 10%	Purchase 5%
15%	10%
25%	20%

Minimum Order \$10.00/Calif. Residents  
add 6.5% Sales Tax. Phone Orders Accepted  
on VISA or MC ONLY. NO C.O.D.'s. Prices sub-  
ject to change without notice.



STORE HOURS  
MON-FRI—10-7  
SAT—10-6

\*Apple and Apple II are the trademark of APPLE COMPUTERS, INC.

CIRCLE 212 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Now Available for the IBM PC!

# How to Invest for Better Returns.

Turn your Apple into a powerful investing tool.

Now you can improve your stock investments and make more money... with Micro PMS.

Share virtually the same vast information, analysis and expert advice enjoyed by major corporate investors on your Apple II+, IIe, III or IBM at a fraction of the cost.

Here's how simple and comprehensive Micro PMS is...

## ADVANTAGE #1: Accurate, Timely Portfolio Records.

"How am I doing?"

First, you can set up your portfolio, enter transactions and print current appraisals. Then track and analyze your stocks. Even graph trends. Stocks are updated monthly or daily (optional).

## ADVANTAGE #2: 50 Ways to Evaluate Stocks.

"How good is this stock?"

You can display and graphically compare any of 50 characteristics of your portfolio stocks, including price histories, growth projections, earnings data and even risk measurement and quality ratings.

## ADVANTAGE #3: Rate your stocks against your objectives.

"Should I own these stocks?"

Give Micro PMS your investment objectives — income, growth or an aggressive portfolio. Micro PMS then tells you which of your holdings actually match those goals.

## ADVANTAGE #4: Discover every stock that suits you.

"Where else can I invest?"

Next, Micro PMS will find every stock from its 1500-stock database which matches your investment criteria. For example, locate every stock with high yield, low P/E, fast growth and low risk.

## ADVANTAGE #5: Solid Buy and Sell Advice.

"Now, what to buy? Sell?"

You're even told specific stocks to buy and sell to most closely match your objectives. That way you can make better, more profitable choices which align with your goals.

## ADVANTAGE #6: Project Decision Implications.

"What if...?"

Finally, project results of potential investment decisions BEFORE you make them. Using sample portfolios, you can evaluate the potential impact of any transaction you're considering.

## SEND FOR INFORMATION TODAY

For complete details, and the very low cost, return the coupon today. Or, call 800-468-8324. (In Mass. 617-722-7928.)

YES! Tell me more about Micro PMS for my  
 Apple II+, IIe, III     IBM PC

Mail today to: Boston Safe Deposit and Trust Company  
The Boston Company Micro PMS Group Dept. A  
One Boston Place, Boston, MA 02106

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_



### The Boston Company

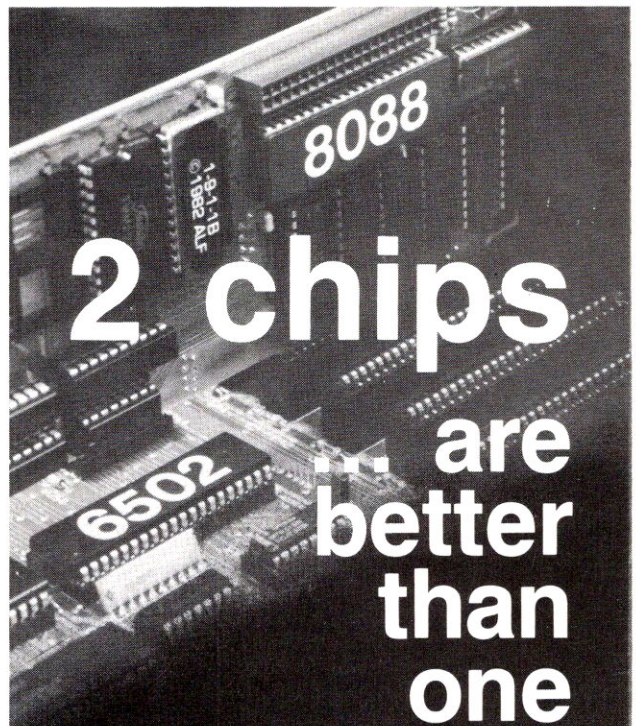
A subsidiary of Shearson/American Express, Inc.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.

© 1983 The Boston Company

CIRCLE 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Is your Apple's 6502 processor chip a little overworked lately? Have you been eyeing one of those new, 16-bit systems? But you don't want to give up all your Apple programs ...

Add the powerful 16-bit 8088 processor to your Apple with ALF's Processor Card. Let the 6502 and 8088 work together to tackle your toughest problems—like speeding up your Applesoft and Apple Pascal programs. With the Processor Card, you can use the CP/M™ 86 or MS-DOS™ operating system to run the latest 16-bit software, including many IBM PC programs.

64K or 128K of high-speed memory is available for ALF's Processor Card. Use the Processor Card with 128K as a fast disk emulator or to view sixteen hi-res images in under a second. Or run Basic, C, COBOL, or Pascal with 16-bit performance!

The ALF Processor Card is just \$395 (Applesoft speed-up software included). See your Apple dealer today, or contact ALF for more information.

Trademarks: "Apple": Apple Computer, "CP/M": Digital Research, "MS-DOS": Microsoft.

# ALF

ALF Products Inc.

1315F Nelson St. Denver, CO 80215  
(303) 234-0871 Telex: 4991824



## RATES AND INFORMATION

Listings are grouped by category and consist of a bold lead line (23 characters maximum), 7 lines of ad copy (45 characters per line), plus 4 lines of company name, address and telephone number.

Listings are available only on a 3 issue basis at \$100. per issue (\$300. total). Copy will have a set format and remain the same for all 3 months. Enhance the appearance of your ad by including your Logo at an additional cost of \$75. per issue (\$225. minimum extra charge). Pre-payment is required by check, money order, or American Express, Diners Club, MasterCard, Visa credit cards. Closing Date 1st of 2nd month preceding cover date.

Send copy and remittance to A+, APPLE DIRECTORY, 12th FLOOR, 1 PARK AVENUE, NEW YORK, NY 10016. Call (212) 725-4215 for additional information or assistance.

### ▶COMPUTER LEASING

#### RENT SOFTWARE...OR

Buy it, Sell it, Swap it.

Over 800 commercial titles, strictly Apple, for home or business applications. Rent software for three weeks at a fraction of the retail price. All rental fees are applied to our super low prices...if you decide to buy. Call now or write for more info. Visa/MC accepted.

BLACK SUN PROGRAM EXCHANGE  
P.O. Box 406  
Emmaus, PA 18049  
(215) 967-3300

### ▶DISKETTE COPY SERVICE

#### SOFTWARE PACKAGING

ORIGINAL PROGRAM DUPLICATION for all popular systems and formats. Professional organization designs, assembles and distributes packaging materials for software retailing. Operations are performed per client specs and assured by equipment precision and workmanship integrity. Boxes, binders, shrink and rack packs.

I/O Management  
298-A Ocean St.  
Hyannis, MA 02601  
(617) 778-6522; (800) 343-1292

### ▶HARDWARE/ADD-ON BOARDS

#### APPLE PERIPHERALS

WE CARRY APPLIED Engineering, Alf, Practical Peripherals and TRAC. Z-80+ \$129, Viewmaster \$160, TimeMaster \$120, 8088 Co-Processor \$309, Distar Disc Drives ½ hts. \$269, Distar Controller Cards \$65, TRAC Drives (35 Tracks) \$275, TRAC Intelligent Drives (40 Tracks) \$325, RF Mods \$35, Verbatim Discs (MD525-01) \$26.

G-MAR  
21216 Lochmoor  
Harper Woods, MI 48225  
(313) 886-5189

### ▶HARDWARE/DISK DRIVES

#### RELIABLE COMPATIBLE DRIVES

Save on MITAC Disk Drives.

Mitac's 5¼" 10MB Winchester Disk Drive is the business partner you need. It enlarges your storage capacity and speeds your data inquiry response. For top performance and quality—the AD-100A is only \$1395. Floppy disk drive AD-1 \$189. Just plug in and run. Visa/MC.

OZTECH  
1400 Coleman Ave.  
Suite E25  
Santa Clara, CA 95050  
(800) 222-6677  
In California:  
(408) 980-9987

#### DRIVE FOR APPLE USERS

Consult Apple Directory every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of Apple Directory for 3 months for only \$300.00. You get 7 lines of copy PLUS a boldface heading PLUS 4 lines for your name, address and phone number. Logo art \$75. per issue additional.

APPLE DIRECTORY  
1 Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016  
Lois Price: (212) 725-4215

### ▶HARDWARE/DISKETTES

#### 5¼" WABASH DISKETTES

Top Quality—Six year warranty by Wabash. ...SSDD with hub ring \$17.90 (10), \$160.00 (100) ... SSDD with hub ring \$20.50 (10), \$190.00 (100). INDIVIDUALLY CERTIFIED 100% ERROR-FREE. Shipping—\$2. (90 or less) or \$5. per case of 100 diskettes. Illinois residents add 6% tax. VISA, Master Card, Money Order, Check. COD add \$3.

DIGITAL IMAGES  
1133 Tower Rd.  
Schaumburg, IL 60195  
(800) 222-1248  
(312) 882-8315

### ▶HARDWARE/MONITORS

#### RGB COLOR BOARD

FOR APPLE IIe, II+, Franklin Ace 1000. Color Master Model VCB8, a new video board that provides RGB video signals for crisp, vivid display of color graphics & text with greatly enhanced resolution & color quality. Plugs in to slot 7 & can be used with Apple's 80 column board with extra memory. Text can be displayed in any one of 8 colors, software selectable. \$139.

TELEMAX, INC.  
Box 339  
Warrington, PA 18976  
215-343-3000

### ▶HARDWARE/PERIPHERALS

#### MODEM SYSTEM FOR APPLE II

The "MULTI-MODEM IIe" from Multi-Tech Systems provides Apple II, II+ and IIe users with 300 bps dial-up communications. Modem is single pc card that plugs into Apple expansion slot. Includes complete software on diskette. DOS, CP/M, Hayes compatible. Autodial, auto-answ, logon, menu, file transfer, number directory.

#### MULTI-TECH SYSTEMS

MULTI-TECH SYSTEMS INC.  
82 Second Avenue S.E.  
New Brighton, Minnesota 55112  
(612) 631-3550 \* TWX (910) 563-3610

### ▶PUBLICATIONS

#### MINUTE MANUALS

Apple Writer IIe	\$7.95
DB Master	12.95
Apple Writer II+	7.95

Provides easy step-by-step instructions for the basic operating procedures that get you working at the highest possible skill level in the shortest amount of time. Free info.

MINUTEWARE  
P.O. BOX 2392  
COLUMBIA, MD 21045  
(301) 995-1166

### ▶RETAILERS/NEW YORK

#### A WORLD OF COMPUTERS A WORLD OF DIFFERENCE

SPECIAL OFFER \$150 Kensington system saver plus format II word processor. Special prices on all apple peripherals. Call or write: A WORLD OF COMPUTERS  
519 Boston Post Road  
Port Chester, NY 10573  
(914) 937-6845

#### UTILIZE THIS SPACE!

Consult Apple Directory every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of Apple Directory for 3 months for only \$300.00. You get 7 lines of copy PLUS a boldface heading PLUS 4 lines for your name, address and phone number. Logo art \$75. per issue additional.

APPLE DIRECTORY  
1 Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016  
Lois Price: (212) 725-4215



**SOFTWARE/  
ACCOUNTING**

**SYSTEM II EX-TURNINGPOINT**

The Turningpoint series is a fully integrated business accounting system containing G/L, inventory, receivables, payables and payroll. A data base for general office use is also included in the full package. Job costing is available as an option. SYSTEMS II EX was rated as "excellent" in performance by InfoWorld. Full system \$1,595.

WESTWARE Inc.  
2455 Southwest 4th Avenue  
Ontario, OR 97914  
(503) 881-1477

**GENERAL LEDGER**

OUR MASTER ACCOUNTING programs are written in BASIC for bookkeeping service companies. Ease of monthly data input and report formats are exceptional. Includes cash disbursements and receipts journal, general ledger, P & L, balance sheet and payroll ledgers. Only \$129.95. For Apple II+, Ile, 2 disk drives, printer.

E. GEE  
3617 Buffington Pl.  
Greensboro, NC 27410  
(919) 668-9811

**SOFTWARE/  
BUSINESS**

**YOUR PRINTERS BEST FRIEND**

"Print Master" for 48K Apple. Prints business checks, mailing labels, mailing lists, sorts lists, and addresses envelopes. All from file data. Has the powerful sorting features of the expensive programs. Completely menu driven and very user friendly. All on one copyable disk. Only \$29.95. Write for free info.

Soft-Byte  
P.O. Box 5701, Forest Park  
Dayton, Ohio 45405

**SOFTWARE/  
DEVELOPMENT  
TOOLS**

**I.R.A.M.™**

INDEXED Random Access Method gives the Applesoft user B-TREE file access to data files. Retrieval by key can be done either in Random or sequential mode from any point in the file. A 48K, floppy, DOS 3.3 system is required. This 4K machine program with a demo is \$31.95 ppd. (within USA).

The Komputer Kitchen  
Post Office Box 267-Dept AP42  
New Haven, CT 06502-0267  
(203) 932-4410.

**SOFTWARE/  
EDUCATIONAL**

**FREE CATALOG AVAILABLE**

The Minnesota Educational Computing Consortium (MECC) catalog contains computer literacy, training materials, and over 160 courseware diskettes for the Apple II, Atari 400/800, IBM PC, Commodore Pet, and Radio Shack III/4 and Color Computer. The MECC catalog is free upon request.

MINNESOTA EDUCATIONAL COMPUTING CONSORTIUM  
3490 Lexington Avenue North  
St. Paul, Minnesota 55112  
(612) 481-3500

**MULTI-LINGUAL SOFTWARE**

French and Multi-Lingual Software for the Apple II+ or Ile. Free Catalogue. Newest release-Multi Lingual Questionnaire Generator; THE GREAT CREATOR can be used in 17 different languages to create & operate multiple-choice and fill in the blank questionnaires. No EXTRA HARDWARE REQUIRED. \$399.95. Demo available for \$5.00.

THE PROFESSOR  
P.O. Box 301B  
Swanton, VT 05488  
(514) 747-9130

**VOCABULARY PROMPTER**

For use in Home/School/Industry. Augments the learning of vocabulary and/or course material through the randomized presentation of user-created (word/sentence/question) prompt files. Study/Test options offer all prompts in file. One Disk Drive (DOS 3.3) 48K, printer optional. \$32.45 (Inc. SHIP/HNDLG).

JAGDSTAFFEL SOFTWARE  
645 Brenda Lee Drive  
San Jose, CA 95123  
(408) 578-1643

**KINDER KONCEPTS**

30 PROGRAMS AVAILABLE FOR ages 4-7. Reading readiness, colors, shapes, discrimination, perception, math concepts, etc. A complete KGN year in one series. Send for \$10.00 demo disk. 3 reading disks and 3 math disks at \$39.50 or complete set for only \$175.00. For Apple II+ or Ile. Back-up disks included.

MIDWEST SOFTWARE  
Box 214  
Farmington, MI 48024  
(313) 477-0897

**TEACHERS!**

THE ASSISTANT TEACHER Handles almost every aspect of test preparation, administration, grading, analysis, curving, averaging and reporting. Includes word processor, optical scanner support, much more! Extremely flexible and easy to use. Satisfaction guaranteed. \$99.50: Manual \$10.00.

OVERDRIVE COMPUTER CORPORATION  
1562 Morrings, Dr.  
Reston, VA 22090  
(703) 471-0919

**BEGINNING BASIC**

INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL IN Applesoft BASIC. BEGINNING BASIC quickly and easily gets the new student programming the Apple (or compatible) computer with Applesoft. This tutorial covers everything from screen formatting to looping techniques, arrays, and graphics. An online index of terms is included. \$34.95.



APPLIED MICROSYSTEMS, INC.  
P.O. BOX 832  
Rosewell, GA 30077  
(404) 475-0832

**MICRO MATH MAGIC**

A 12-DISC mathematics instruction support system for grades 2-6. Designed by educators. Field tested in Minnesota for 3 years. Extensive management system. Comprehensive teachers manual. For use on Apple microcomputers. For more information on this exceptional program write for our free catalog.

DEEGAN LEARNING MATERIALS  
Box 245  
Mankato, MN 56001  
(507) 625-6500

**THE MEDALISTS**

SIX CHALLENGING GAMES which will encourage you and your children to learn about our geography and history. The set includes: States, Continents and Oceans, Presidents, Women in History, and Black Americans. Clues may be changed continuously. Price: \$39.95 ea. Send for our FREE catalogue of 55 educational programs. HARTLEY COURSEWARE INC.  
P.O. Box 419  
Dimondale, MI 48821  
(517) 646-6458

**SOFTWARE:  
GENERAL**

**FREE SOFTWARE CATALOG FROM  
"DYNACOMP"**

Write for 100+ page catalog listing hundreds of programs for education, games, business and engineering. Diskettes \$19.95/ten in plastic storage box. (plus \$2.00 for s/h). Dynacom  
1427 Monroe Ave.  
Rochester, N.Y. 14618  
(716) 442-8960

**AIR NAV WORKSHOP**

ANW, incorporates two training aids all about VOR's and NDB/ADF's and a fully-customizable real-time navigation simulator. Simulate your own area. Customize navaid type, number, range, location, 3-letter ID's, mag. variation. Auto-flight path replay, adjustable winds, etc. II & Ile, 48K, DOS 3.3. \$40. Check, MC/VISA, UPS-COD.  
SPACE-TIME ASSOCIATES  
20-39 Country Club Drive  
Manchester, NH 03102  
(603) 625-1094

**LOCATOR-XREF-INVENTORY**

Do a fast search and sorted output for your technical journals & reference library, your seldom used items, and inventory your valuables. Design your own titles for your needs. \$59.95, sixty day guarantee. 6.5% tax for California residences.  
8TH DIMENSION ENTERPRISES  
P.O. Box 62366  
Sunnyvale, CA 94088-2366  
Answering machine—408/972-0469



## SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

### MIX LO-RES, HI-RES & TEXT

SCREEN MASTER VIDEO Output Control Generator develops split screen routines to combine ROM text & graphics images and links them to your basic or assembly programs. Documented with address tables & source files. Auto features, easy to use. Min. 48K II+ or Iie, DOS 3.3 Demo \$5, Program Disk \$19.95, Check or MO.  
 RODNEY BURLEIGH  
 447 Grand Avenue  
 Rochester, NY 14609  
 (716) 288-2172

## SOFTWARE/HOBBIES

### ASTROLOGY SOFTWARE

We have everything from the under-\$50 ASTROSCOPE™ and SEX-O-SCOPE™ which read the Horoscope as well as cast it, on up to high-accuracy calculation packages for professional astrologers. Our printing text programs, including PERSONAL NUMEROLOGY™ come with a license to sell the printed output.  
 AGS SOFTWARE  
 P.O. Box 28  
 Orleans, MA 02653  
 (617) 255-0510

### BOWL-KEEPER

This program maintains all scores and calculates weekly average, accumulated average, weekly series, total pins, handicap, high game, and high series. Written in AppleSoft and is unprotected. Requires 48K Apple II+/Iie and disk drive. Printer recommended. \$29.95 plus \$2.00 postage. (FLA residents add 5% sales tax).  
 SOFTWARE UNLIMITED  
 P.O. Box 6361  
 Clearwater, FL 33518  
 (813) 797-7815

### ATTENTION: COIN COLLECTORS

Unique program records entire collection and produces various reports that serve for personal investment information. Built-in market value provides latest prices for 1600 U.S. coins. Requires 48K/1 drive/printer.  
 \*\*Coins\*\* software & manual \$95 (Manual only-\$10). VISA/MC OK. QUARTERLY \*\*Coins\*\* value updates \$25.  
 COMPU-QUOTE  
 6914 Berquist Ave. Dept. AZ.  
 Canoga Park, CA 91307  
 (213) 348-3662

## SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

### FORTH SOFTWARE PACKAGES

Forth is a structured high level language best known for its speed and interactive compiling capabilities. Our forth packages include a screens disk containing: a full screen editor, 6502 assembler, decompiler, arrays and many other examples. Fig-forth package price \$40.00. Forth-79 price \$60.00.  
 ON-GOING IDEAS  
 Rd. #1, Box 810  
 Starksboro, VT 05487  
 (802) 453-4442

## SOFTWARE: PERSONAL

### KITCHEN PLANNER

Create a 1-14 day Menu and Shopping List in less than 5 min. The only program available which both composes balanced meals and lets you change them! It's also the fastest and easiest to use. Compact, useable printout. To order send \$29.95 + \$1.50 (handling) or call with VISA/MC. All Apple II's. CA add 6½%.  
 SAV-SOFT PRODUCTS  
 P.O. Box 24898  
 San Jose, Calif. 95154  
 (408) 978-1048

## SOFTWARE/REAL ESTATE

### THE PROPERTY MANAGER

Whatever type of income property you have, the accounting and record keeping chores are complicated. The Property Manager will do all your finances, from cash receipts/disbursements to accounts receivable up to its own general ledger. It writes checks and statements, prepares mailing labels and prints out any report. \$295.  
 Apple II, II+, Iie with 48K.  
 DATAMOST  
 8943 Fullbright Avenue  
 Chatsworth, CA 91311  
 (213) 709-1202

## REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT PROGRAM

REIP PROVIDES THE sales professional with the ability to forecast investment performance in changing market environments. REIP performs the analytic steps quickly, allowing successful and profit making answers. REIP lets the seller re-structure any deal using different financing plans. \$179.95.  
 Apple II, II+, Iie with 48K or IBM PC.  
 DATAMOST  
 8943 Fullbright Ave.  
 Chatsworth, CA 91311  
 (213) 709-1202

### GET SMART!

Consult Apple Directory every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of Apple Directory for 3 months for only \$300.00. You get 7 lines of copy PLUS a boldface heading PLUS 4 lines for your name, address and phone number. Logo art \$75. per issue additional.  
 APPLE DIRECTORY  
 1 Park Avenue  
 New York, NY 10016  
 Lois Price: (212) 725-4215

## SOFTWARE/SERVICES

### APPLE SOFTWARE

MONTHLY SPECIALS: ZAXXON \$29; Ultima 3 \$41; MinitMan \$14; Back Street Writer \$52. Before you buy your next program or add-on peripheral call or write for a free catalog. We discount a minimum of 25% with free UPS (USA) on software. MC, VISA. DisPerf continuous #20 paper, \$23/2500 sheets + UPS.  
 THE SOFTWARE HOUSE  
 411 Rices Mill Road  
 Wyncote, PA 19095  
 (215) 885-6151

## SOFTWARE/STOCK ANALYSIS

### STOCK TREND ANALYZER

Graphic representation of buy/sell indications based on resistance and support theories. System has been in existence for over 10 years. \$125 includes documentation/instructions. (For Apple, IBM PC, CP/M systems).  
 LOGIC UNLIMITED  
 7405 University St.  
 Suite 1  
 Des Moines, IA 50311  
 515/274-2541

## THE MARKET TECHNICIAN

The Market Technician allows you to store and retrieve stock market data and analyze the data using your own format. Portfolios of up to 40 stocks may be maintained with complete price and volume information. You can compute and display trend lines, correlate 2 data files, and make statistical projections. Data can be entered directly from the Dow Jones news services. Apple II, II+, Iie with 48K.  
 DATAMOST  
 8943 Fullbright Avenue  
 Chatsworth, CA 91311  
 (213) 709-1202

## SOFTWARE/UTILITIES

### XPS—DIAGNOSTIC PROGRAM

Easy to use menu driven diagnostic utility for the Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple Iie computer systems. Checks RAMS, ROMS, disks, keyboard, peripherals, printers, 80-column cards (Iie only), monitor, and more. Comes with back-up disk and manual. Requires 48K and one disk drive. Specify computer, \$49.95.  
 XPS Inc.  
 P.O. Box 140  
 Carlisle, PA 17013  
 (717) 243-5373

### ESSENTIAL DATA DUPLICATOR

The newest and most powerful duplicator for Apple software. It is easier to use and backs up more of the newer software much more reliably than any other nibble or hardware backup on the market today. \$79.95 plus \$2.00 S/H (US), (\$5.00 Foreign). VISA, Master Card accepted. See our display ad this issue.  
 UTILICO SOFTWARE  
 3377 Solano Ave., Suite 352  
 Napa, CA 94558  
 (707) 257-2420

## SOFTWARE/WORD PROCESSING

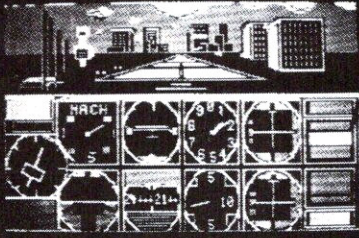
### APPLE II, Iie CP/M QWERTY

THE WORD PROCESSOR for professional typists and non-typist professionals is now available on the Apple II, Iie (CP/M) for the amazingly low price of \$59. PC MAGAZINE (April) says: "Because of its excellent manual and logical integration of printing, file-handling, and editing, this package is a good choice for personal or small office use."  
 EASTERN MOUNTAIN SOFTWARE  
 Warner, NH 03278  
 (603) 456-2111  
 VISA or MC



# APPLE MART

## PROGRAMMERS FLIGHT SIMULATOR Apple II Plus DOS 3.3 48K



This total IFR System disk features gobs of menu selectable flight programs each with breath taking realistic picture graphics, moving scenery, airport approaches, holding patterns and much much more.

\*\$50.00 At your computer Store or direct from  
Visa Mastercard

Programmer Software  
Box 199  
Cabot, Arkansas 72023  
(501) 843-2988

CIRCLE 799 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# FREE CATALOG!

Just let us know and we'll mail you a FREE *Creative Computing* Catalog—16 pages filled with books, buyer's guides, magazines, and more!

To get your FREE catalog, write to: *Creative Computing* Catalog, Dept. NA9X, 39 East Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950.

## R.I.S.T. Inc. ANNOUNCES SPEECH SYNTHESIZER

ORDER NOW **SALE** ORDER NOW

**\$59.95** plus \$4.00 sh/hd

ACT NOW Receive

Phrase Under Program  
Speech Synthesis Manual

**FREE**

TRS80 Models I, III  
Apple II, II+  
ZX80/81 TS1000  
Com 64, VIC 20



Regularly \$89.95  
Now Only \$59.95

Complete or Starter  
Kits Available

30 Day Money Back Guarantee  
Send check or M.O. COD add \$1.50 to R.I.S.T. Inc.  
Dept. GZ R.I. P.O. Box 499 FT. Hamilton Station  
Brooklyn, NY 11209 212-259-4934  
N.Y.S. RESIDENTS ADD 8.25% TAX

CIRCLE 800 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## BIG SAVINGS FOR APPLE OWNERS

Z 80CARD	\$80
80 COLUMN CARD	\$90
128 K RAM DISK	\$225
GREEN MONITORS	from \$89
AMBER MONITORS	from \$120
COLOR MONITORS	from \$295
PRINTERS	from \$220
DISK DRIVES	from \$199

### MORE!

For free price list or to order call or write:

## THRIFTY BITS

2272 Windy Bush Rd.  
New Town, Pa. 18940  
(215) 598-8119

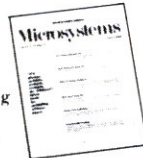
# SALES POWER

*Microsystems* not only sells itself at a nice profit, it helps sell the hardware and software in your store too. Because it goes home with customers and continues to influence buying decisions long after you're closed for the day. Let's talk now.

CALL COLLECT:  
(212) 725-7679

Or write:

ZD Ziff-Davis Publishing  
One Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016



Minimum order, 10 copies. We pay all shipping costs.

# SALES POWER

*Computers & Electronics* not only sells itself at a nice profit, it helps sell the hardware and software in your store too. Because it goes home with customers and continues to influence buying decisions long after you're closed for the day. Let's talk now.

CALL COLLECT:  
(212) 725-7679

Or write:

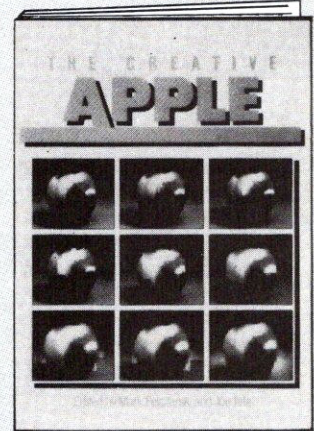
ZD Ziff-Davis Publishing  
One Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016



Minimum order, 10 copies. We pay all shipping costs.

# ATTENTION APPLE® FREAKS!

Here's the book  
you've been looking for!



## THE CREATIVE APPLE

*The Creative Apple* brings you the best articles and features on the Apple to appear in the past four years of *Creative Computing*. Revised and updated, this wealth of material gives you dozens of ways to tap the tremendous potential of your Apple, improve your programming skills, and expand your computing knowledge. Graphic utilities, animation, digitized images, music editing, educational software and applications, telecomputing, home control systems, VisiCalc and many other timely topics are thoroughly examined and discussed. Ready-to-run programs give you immediate use of this informative and stimulating collection, while a chapter on tips and tricks for easier programming lets you unlock the versatility of the Apple computer—and your own resourcefulness.

Whether for business, personal budgeting, the thrill of computer games or the development of educational applications, you'll find plenty here to help you get the most out of your Apple.

*The Creative Apple*, edited by Mark Pelczarski and Joe Tate. 8½ x 11", softcover, illustrated. \$16.95

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS Dept. NK7C  
39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of *Creative Apple* at \$16.95 each\* plus \$2 postage and handling. #18R.

Outside USA add \$3 postage and handling charge.

\*CA, NJ and NY State residents add applicable sales tax.

PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$ \_\_\_\_\_

CHARGE MY:

American Express  MasterCard  Visa

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ (please print full name)

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Apt. \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112  
(In NJ call 201-540-0445)



# REACH OUT TO YOUR BEST PROSPECTS FOR LESS!

Whether you're a retailer, manufacturer, dealer or distributor, you need fresh microcomputer mail-order prospects on a regular basis, month after month. And you can have them at reasonable cost—when you place a classified ad and/or directory listing in the specialty publications below.

**A+ ■ Computers & Electronics ■ Creative Computing ■ Digital Review ■ Microsystems ■ PC ■ PC Tech Journal ■ SYNC**

**Pinpoint the microcomputer mail-order market you want with a combination of our magazines!**

High quality editorial environment, long shelf life and pass-along readership spell top-notch response! Phone us now for rates, sizes, and ad options by title, and insert your ad in time for the next issue!

**Classified Advertising  
ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING  
COMPANY**

Consumer Computers &  
Electronics Magazine  
Division

**CALL 725-4215**

## INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE	READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE
386	Abacus/Compusource . . . . .	73	186	Intra Computer . . . . .	10
24	Abacus/Compusource . . . . .	393	132	Kensington Microware . . . . .	137
172	Action-Research Northwest . . . . .	106	102	Leading Edge . . . . .	C4
250	Advanced Computer Products . . . . .	14	168	Mega-Byte . . . . .	158
240	Advanced Microsystems . . . . .	36	380	Micro Program Designs . . . . .	154
*	Alf Products . . . . .	162	151	Microtek . . . . .	70
203	Almaly Trading Corp. . . . .	111	228	Milton Bradley Ed. Software . . . . .	4
107	Amdek Corp. . . . .	8	222	Mind Systems Corp. . . . .	25
209	Anidata, Inc. . . . .	82	125	Nonagon Software . . . . .	20
*	Apple Computer, Inc. . . . .	6,7	149	Omega Micro Ware . . . . .	126
245	Appleware . . . . .	130	252	Orange Micro . . . . .	69
261	Applied Analytics . . . . .	11	248	Own Your Own Phone Centers, Inc. . . . .	136
*	Applied Engineering . . . . .	74	137	PC Ware Inc. . . . .	37
*	Applied Engineering . . . . .	16	120	Personal Computer Accessories . . . . .	104
262	Atari Software . . . . .	12,13	276	Photographic Sciences Corp. . . . .	93
170	Boston Company, The . . . . .	162	164	Pro/Pac . . . . .	111
110	Business Comp. of Peterborough . . . . .	125	122	Prometheus Products, Inc. . . . .	81
116	Bytes & Pieces . . . . .	28	127	Protecto Enterprizes . . . . .	23
142	Calsoft . . . . .	156	361	R.H. Flast & Company . . . . .	160
165	Charles Mann Associates . . . . .	129	197	Rising Sun Software . . . . .	124
108	Computer Advanced Ideas . . . . .	1	182	Rocky Mountain Software System . . . . .	146
290	Computer Discount Products . . . . .	107	277	Rosen Grandon Assoc. . . . .	159
384	Computer Handicapping Sys, The . . . . .	110	360	Sinequanon . . . . .	160
119	Computer Software Store, The . . . . .	129	144	SJB Distributors, Inc. . . . .	114
*	Computer Tax Service . . . . .	138	163	Softronics . . . . .	65
109	Concord Peripheral Systems . . . . .	4	133	Software Entertainment Co. . . . .	97
129	Conroy-Lapointe/Computer Exch. . . . .	30,31	168	Spectrum Software . . . . .	171
363	Covers by Babette . . . . .	130	238	Spies Laboratories . . . . .	38
264	Data Cue . . . . .	68	283	Starfire Games/Omnisoft . . . . .	83
263	Data Link . . . . .	136	284	Stoneware Inc. . . . .	88
185	Data Security Concepts . . . . .	82	365	Strictly Software . . . . .	148
385	David Data . . . . .	159	105	Synetix Systems . . . . .	67
101	Design Ware, Inc. . . . .	29	246	Synetix Systems . . . . .	5
111	Double-Gold Software Inc. . . . .	92	399	Synetix Systems . . . . .	128
381	E.Z. Ware . . . . .	110	289	3M . . . . .	87
370	Earthware Computer Services . . . . .	115	286	Timecor . . . . .	116
169	Eastside Software . . . . .	121	179	Titan Tech/Saturn Systems . . . . .	127
159	Fiberbilt . . . . .	158	123	Transend SSM . . . . .	132
212	Formula International . . . . .	161	143	Transtar . . . . .	39
265	Garden of Eden Computers . . . . .	131	366	Trutec Software . . . . .	148
*	H & E Computronics . . . . .	C2	190	Utilico Software . . . . .	10
270	Hayden Software . . . . .	34	364	Wesper Microsystems . . . . .	C-3
367	Hayden Software . . . . .	75	350	Xerox Education Publications . . . . .	27
272	Howard Sam Books . . . . .	103	195	Zoom Telephonics . . . . .	127



Apple  
II

CP/M

IBM  
PC

SPECTRUM

Professional Software Products

MATHEMATICS SERIES

The Series Includes These 4 Programs:

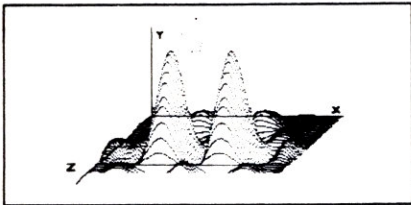
**STATISTICAL ANALYSIS I:** This menu driven program performs LINEAR REGRESSION analysis, determines the mean, standard deviation and plots the frequency distribution of user-supplied data sets.

**NUMERICAL ANALYSIS:** HI-RES 2-Dimensional plot of any function. Automatic scaling. At your option, the program will plot the function, plot the INTEGRAL, plot the DERIVATIVE, determine the ROOTS, MAXIMA, MINIMA and INTEGRAL VALUE.

**MATRIX:** A general purpose, menu driven program for determining the INVERSE and DETERMINANT of any matrix, as well as the SOLUTION to any set of SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR EQUATIONS.

**3-D SURFACE PLOTTER:** Explore the ELEGANCE and BEAUTY of MATHEMATICS by creating HI-RES PLOTS of 3-dimensional surfaces from any 3-variable equations. Hidden line or transparent plotting.

For APPLE II (48K) and IBM PC (64K) ..... \$50.00



BUSINESS SOFTWARE SERIES

Both Programs \$250.00

A user-friendly yet comprehensive double-entry accounting system employing screen-oriented data input forms, extensive error-trapping, data validation and special routines for high speed operation. The series includes these two modules:

**GENERAL LEDGER:** A complete accounting system with these features:

- Up to 500 accounts and 500 transactions per month.
- Interactive on-screen transaction journal.
- Produces these reports:
 

Transactions Journal	Balance Sheet
Account Ledgers	Account Listings
Income Statement	

For APPLE II and IBM PC ..... \$150.00

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

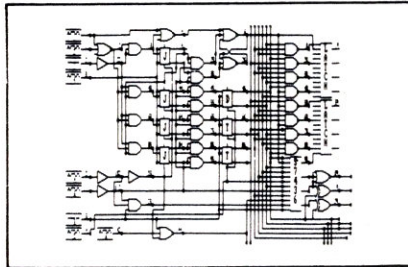
A flexible system with these features

- Up to 500 accounts and up to 500 invoices per diskette.
- Prints invoices, customer statements & address labels.
- Interfaces to General Ledger.
- Interactive screen-based invoice work sheet.
- Produces these reports
  - Aged Receivables
  - Sales Analysis
  - Account Listings
  - Customer Balances

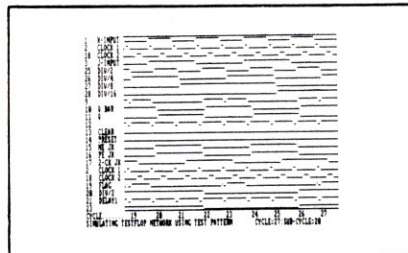
For APPLE II and IBM PC .... (2 DRIVES) .. \$150.00

MICRO-LOGIC

An interactive graphics program for designing and simulating digital logic systems. Using the built-in graphics module, the user creates a logic diagram consisting of AND, OR, NAND, NOR, EX-OR, D, T, JK FLIP FLOP and powerful 16 pin user-defined MACRO functions. A typical page of a logic diagram looks like this:



The system provides on-screen editors for NETWORKS/MACROS DATA CHANNELS, CLOCK WAVEFORMS and GATES. GATE attributes include DELAY, TRUTH TABLE, NAME and I/O clocking.



The system is available for Apple II and IBM PC computers. A non-graphics version is available for CP/M 2.2 It uses the network editor to create netlists and text printer plots to display simulation results. All versions require 2- 5 1/4" disk drives.

For APPLE II, IBM PC (192K) and CP/M (70K) \$450.00 MANUAL & DEMO DISKETTE ..... \$50.00

PERSONAL FINANCE MASTER

The premier personal and small business financial system. Covering all types of accounts including check registers, savings, money market, loan, credit card and other asset or liability accounts, the system has these features:

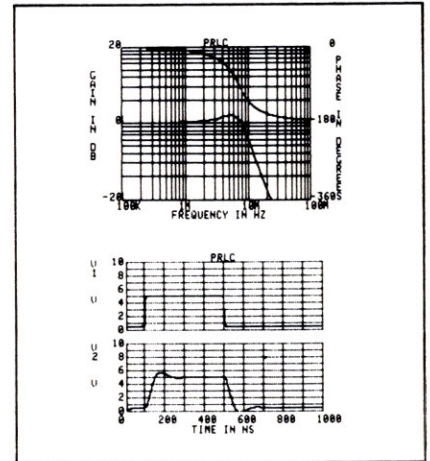
- Handles 25 Asset/Liability Accounts
- Monthly Transaction Reports
- Budgets Income & Expense
- Reconciles to Bank Statements
- Prints Checks & Mailing Labels
- Automatic Year-End Rollover
- Prepares a Net Worth Reports
- Searches for Transactions
- Handles Split Transactions
- User-Friendly Data Entry Forms
- Fast Machine Language Routines
- Extensive Error Trapping
- HI-RES Expense/Income Plots

For APPLE II and IBM PC ..... \$75.00

MICRO-CAP

Microcomputer Circuit Analysis Program

Tired of trial & error circuit design? Analyze and debug your designs before you build them. With MICRO-CAP you simply sketch your circuit diagram on the CRT screen and run an AC, DC or TRANSIENT ANALYSIS. Your circuit may consist of RESISTORS, CAPACITORS, INDUCTORS, DIODES, BATTERIES, BIPOLAR or MOS TRANSISTORS, OPAMPS TRANSFORMERS, and SINSUSOIDAL or USER-DEFINED TIME DEPENDENT VOLTAGE SOURCES. MICRO-CAP can analyze any such network containing up to 40 separate nodes. Includes a user controlled MACRO library for modelling complex components such as OPAMPS and Transistors.



For APPLE II and IBM PC computers. A non-graphics version using an on-screen editor to enter networks and text printer plots to display simulation results is available for CP/M (2.2- 5 1/4" SSSD) systems. Requires 2 disk drives.

For APPLE II, IBM PC (192K) and CP/M (70K) \$475.00 MANUAL and DEMO DISKETTE ..... \$50.00

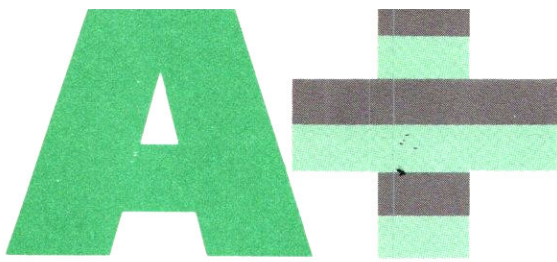
**ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS:** All programs are supplied on disk and run on Apple II (64K) or IBM PC (128K) with a single disk drive unless otherwise noted. Detailed instructions included. Orders are shipped within 5 days. Card users include card number. Add \$2.50 postage and handling with each order. California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. Foreign orders add \$5.00 postage and handling per product.

**SPECTRUM SOFTWARE**  
 690 W. Fremont Ave., Suite F  
 Sunnyvale, CA 94087



**FOR PHONE ORDERS:**  
**(408) 738-4387**  
**DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.**



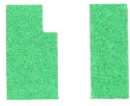


THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR **apple** COMPUTING

# FREE INFORMATION

## NAME WHAT YOU NEED—YOU'LL GET IT, FREE!

Interested in having more to read about any of the products, manufacturers or services described in advertisements or articles running in this issue of A+? It's yours...easy as 1-2-3!



Print or type your name and address clearly on one of the attached Reader Service Cards.



Carefully circle the numbers on that card which match those shown at the bottom of advertisements and articles about which you'd like to find out more. (The Advertiser's Index in this issue will assist you.)



Add a stamp, drop the card in the mail. Shortly thereafter you'll get manufacturers' mailings, sent directly to you. **NO OBLIGATION ENTAILED.**

Now's an ideal time to consider becoming a subscriber, for in doing so you'd receive 12 issues, postpaid, of A+ for just \$19.97. (A full subscription price is regularly \$24.97 a year.) Just check the appropriate box. You'll be billed later.

Editorial inquiries are always welcome, but please remember that they should not be sent using the attached reply cards. Simply mail your suggestions or questions—in a letter or on a postcard—to A+, The Independent Guide for Apple Computing, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Thanks! We appreciate hearing from you.

### A+ The Independent Guide for Apple Computing

101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	
132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	
163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	
194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	
225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	
256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	
287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	
318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	
349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	
380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	
411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	
442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	
473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	
504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	
535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	
566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	
597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	
628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	
659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	
690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	
721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	
752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	
783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800														

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE NO. (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ APT. \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.) Void after April 30, 1984.

A+ 2844

4  Please send me 12 issues of A+ for \$19.97 and bill me. (Full 1 year subscription price \$24.97.)

### A+ The Independent Guide for Apple Computing

101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131
132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162
163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193
194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224
225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255
256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286
287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317
318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348
349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379
380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410
411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441
442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472
473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503
504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534
535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565
566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596
597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627
628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658
659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689
690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749		







# Getting more out of...



## Your IBM PC

**Wizard-Spooler** Full Feature Print Spooler Card. Same board supports parallel and serial printers. 16K buffer with 32K or 64K optional. Lets you run the next task while old task is printing.

**Wizard PC Memorycard** Gives you up to 256K of memory on a single plug-in-and-run board. Increases computing efficiency and helps you achieve more of the real potential of your PC.

**Wizard EBI** Epson Buffered Interface. For Apple, IBM PC and other computers. It mounts completely inside any MX or FX Series printer and gives you up to 64K of buffering so your computer won't be tied up while the printer is printing. EBI-Serial and EBI-Parallel for serial or parallel printers.

Wizard plug-in performance products have been designed by Wesper Microsystems to help you get more out of your personal computer. Manage your computer, instead of letting it manage you!

All Wizard products are covered by a two-year factory warranty. And they're available at all fine computer stores.

## Your Apple

**Wizard BPO** 32K Buffered Printer Output. Lets you continue using your Apple while the printer prints. BPO Parallel and SBO Serial for parallel or serial printers. Graphics, and text formatting, of course.

**Wizard IPI** Intelligent Printer Interface. Realize your parallel printer's full capabilities for text printing, text formatting and graphics.

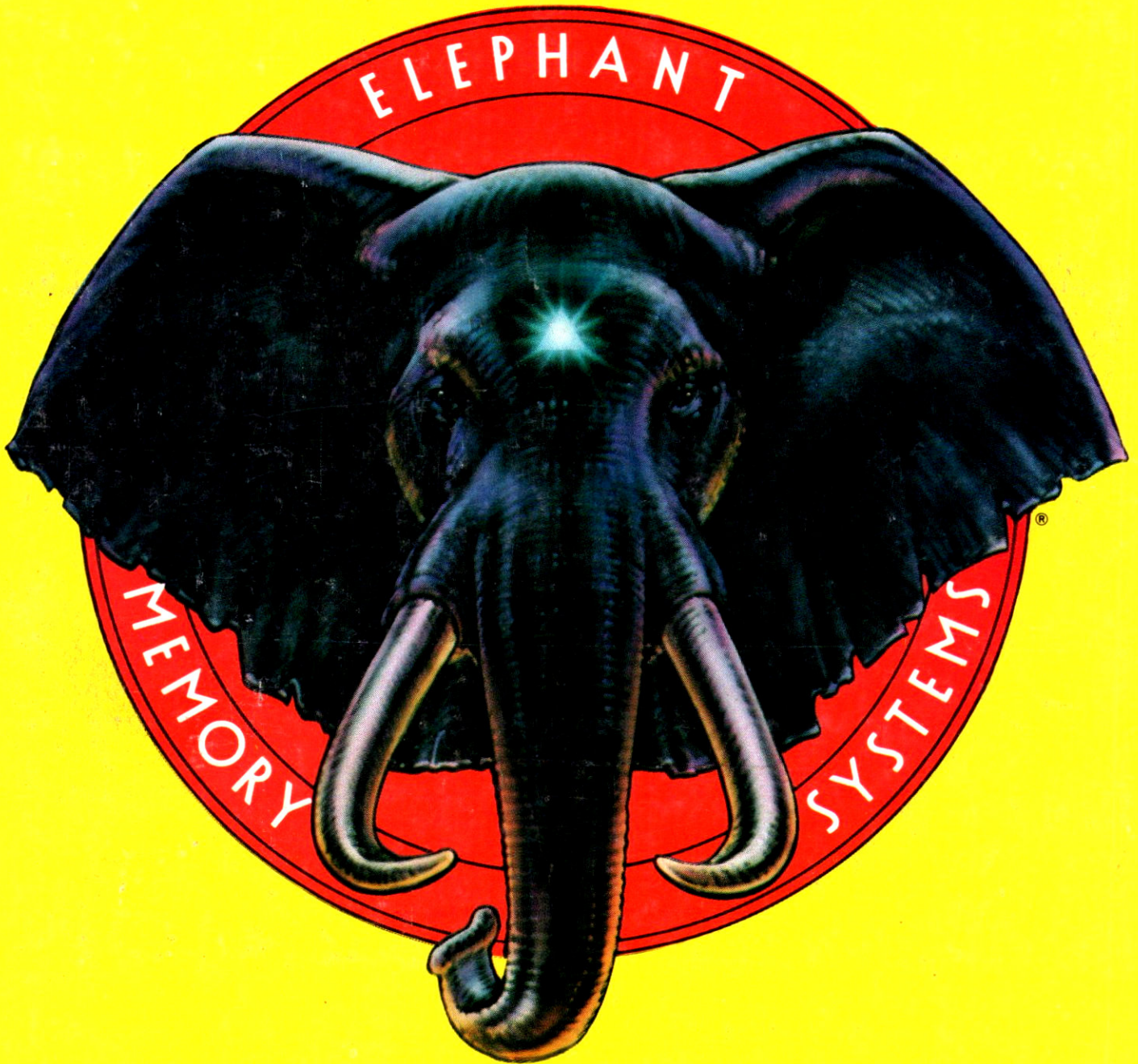


A WESPERCORP COMPANY

14321 New Myford Road, Tustin, CA 92680 (714) 730-6250  
CIRCLE 364 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# REMEMBER.



## ELEPHANT™ NEVER FORGETS.

*A full line of top-quality floppies, in virtually every 5 1/4" and 8" model, for compatibility with virtually every computer on the market. Guaranteed to meet or exceed every industry standard, certified 100% error-free and problem-free, and to maintain its quality for at least 12 million passes (or over a lifetime of heavy-duty use).*

Contact Dennison Computer Supplies, Inc., 55 Providence Highway, Norwood, MA 02062 or call toll-free 1-800-343-8413. In Massachusetts, call collect (617) 769-8150. Telex 951-624.

CIRCLE 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Dennison**